

Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform

Version 60.0, Spring '24



CONTENTS

Chapter 1: Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields	1
Release Notes	2
Primitive Data Types	2
Field Types	4
API Field Properties	10
Required Fields	11
System Fields	11
Frequently Occurring Fields	13
Compound Fields	14
Address Compound Fields	15
Geolocation Compound Field	17
Compound Field Considerations and Limitations	19
Custom Objects	20
Custom Fields	23
AppExchange Object Prefixes and the API	24
Relationships Among Standard Objects and Fields	25
Factors that Affect Data Access	26
Field and Type Differences in Salesforce Apps and APIs	28
External Objects	28
Big Objects	30
Define and Deploy Custom Big Objects	32
Object Interfaces	38
REFERENCE	39
Chapter 2: Associated Objects (Feed, History, OwnerSharingRule, Share, and ChangeEvent Objects)	39
StandardObjectNameFeed	39
StandardObjectNameHistory	47
StandardObjectNameOwnerSharingRule	48
StandardObjectNameShare	50
StandardObjectNameChangeEvent	52
Chapter 3: Custom Objects	59
Custom Metadata Type__mdt	59
Custom Object__c	62
Custom Object__Feed	65
Chapter 4: Object Interfaces	74

PriceAdjustmentGroup	75
PriceAdjustmentItem	77
SalesTransaction	82
SalesTransactionItem	83
Chapter 5: Standard Objects	94
AcceptedEventRelation	183
Account	184
AccountBrand	206
AccountContactRelation	210
AccountCleanInfo	213
AccountContactRole	234
AccountInsight	236
AccountOwnerSharingRule	240
AccountPartner	243
AccountRelationship	246
AccountRelationshipShareRule	248
AccountShare	252
AccountTag	256
AccountTeamMember	258
AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule	261
AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem	263
AccountTerritorySharingRule	265
AccountUserTerritory2View	268
ActionCadence	269
ActionCadenceRule	275
ActionCadenceRuleCondition	278
ActionCadenceStep	280
ActionCadenceStepTracker	292
ActionCadenceStepVariant	300
ActionCadenceTracker	302
ActionCdncStpMonthlyMetric	307
ActionLinkGroupTemplate	313
ActionLinkTemplate	316
ActionPlan	321
ActionPlanItem	323
ActionPlanTemplate	325
ActionPlanTemplateItem	329
ActionPlanTemplateItemValue	331
ActionPlanTemplateVersion	335
ActiveFeatureLicenseMetric	336
ActivePermSetLicenseMetric	338
ActiveProfileMetric	340
ActiveScratchOrg	341

Contents

ActivityHistory	345
ActivityMetric	357
ActivityUsrConnectionStatus	361
AdAvailabilityDimensions	364
AdAvailabilityJob	368
AdAvailabilityViewConfig	371
AdBuyServerAccount	374
AdCreativeSizeType	376
AdDigitalAvailability	378
AdditionalNumber	381
Address	383
AdLinearAvailability	387
AdOpportunity	390
AdOrderItem	393
AdOrderItemCreativeSizeType	402
AdOrderLineAdTarget	404
AdPageLayoutType	406
AdProductTargetCategory	408
AdQuote	410
AdQuoteLine	413
AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeType	421
AdQuoteLineAdTarget	424
AdServer	425
AdServerAccount	427
AdServerUser	429
AdSpaceCreativeSizeType	430
AdSpaceGroupMember	432
AdSpaceSpecification	433
AdSpecMediaPrintIssue	439
AdTargetCategory	440
AdTargetCategorySegment	443
AgentWork	448
AgentWorkSkill	458
AIApplication	460
AIApplicationConfig	462
AIInsightAction	464
AIInsightFeedback	466
AIInsightReason	469
AIInsightValue	472
AIModelLanguage	477
AIRecordInsight	479
AllowedEmailDomain	484
AlternativePaymentMethod	485
AnalyticsLicensedAsset	493

Contents

Announcement	494
ApexClass	496
ApexComponent	498
ApexLog	501
ApexPage	504
ApexPageInfo	507
ApexTestQueueItem	509
ApexTestResult	512
ApexTestResultLimits	515
ApexTestRunResult	519
ApexTestSuite	522
ApexTrigger	523
ApexTypeImplementor	527
AppAnalyticsQueryRequest	529
AppDefinition	535
AppExtension	539
ApplicationFormTemplate	541
AppMenuItem	543
AppointmentAssignmentPolicy	550
AppointmentScheduleAggr	552
AppointmentScheduleLog	554
AppointmentSchedulingPolicy	557
AppointmentTopicTimeSlot	561
Approval	564
AppTabMember	566
ApptBundleAggrDurDnscale	568
ApptBundleAggrPolicy	570
ApptBundleConfig	574
ApptBundlePolicy	579
ApptBundlePolicySvcTerr	582
ApptBundlePropagatePolicy	584
ApptBundleRestrictPolicy	587
ApptBundleSortPolicy	590
AppUsageAssignment	592
Article Type__DataCategorySelection	593
Asset	595
AssetAction	612
AssetActionSource	618
AssetAttribute	621
AssetContractRelationship	624
AssetDowntimePeriod	626
AssetOwnerSharingRule	628
AssetRelationship	630
AssetShare	635

Contents

AssetStatePeriod	637
AssetTag	639
AssetTokenEvent	641
AssetWarranty	641
AssignedResource	644
AssignmentRule	647
AssociatedLocation	649
AsyncApexJob	651
AsyncOperationLog	655
AttachedContentDocument	657
AttachedContentNote	661
Attachment	663
AttributeDefinition	667
AttributePicklist	671
AttributePicklistValue	674
Audience	677
AuraDefinition	680
AuraDefinitionBundle	682
AuraDefinitionBundleInfo	684
AuraDefinitionInfo	684
AuthConfig	684
AuthConfigProviders	687
AuthorizationForm	688
AuthorizationFormConsent	691
AuthorizationFormDataUse	695
AuthorizationFormText	697
AuthProvider	700
AuthSession	708
AutomatedAction	713
AutomatedActionCondition	718
AutomatedActionOverride	720
AutomatedActionParameter	722
AutomatedActionReminder	724
BackgroundOperation	727
BackgroundOperationResult	732
BatchApexErrorEvent	734
BillingBatchScheduler	735
BillingPeriodItem	741
BillingPolicy	744
BillingSchedule	746
BillingScheduleGroup	753
BillingTreatment	765
BillingTreatmentItem	767
Bookmark	772

Contents

BrandTemplate	773
BriefcaseAssignment	775
BriefcaseDefinition	776
BriefcaseRule	779
BriefcaseRuleFilter	782
BroadcastCommAudience	784
BroadcastCommunication	788
BroadcastTopic	791
BroadcastTopicGroup	794
BroadcastTopicNetwork	795
BusinessBrand	797
BusinessAlert	798
BusinessAlertStatus	801
BusinessHours	803
BusinessProcess	807
BusinessProcessDefinition	809
BusinessProcessFeedback	811
BusinessProcessGroup	812
BuyerAccount	814
BuyerCriteria	818
BuyerGroup	821
BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria	824
BuyerGroupMember	826
BuyerGroupPricebook	827
BuyerGroupRelatedObject	829
CalcProcStepRelationship	832
CalculatedInsightRangeBound	834
CalculationMatrix	837
CalculationMatrixColumn	840
CalculationMatrixRow	843
CalculationMatrixVersion	845
CalculationProcedure	849
CalculationProcedureStep	851
CalculationProcedureVariable	857
CalculationProcedureVersion	859
Calendar	862
CalendarView	864
CallCenter	868
CallCenterRoutingMap	870
CallCoachConfigModifyEvent	872
CallCoachingMediaProvider	873
CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDest	874
CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDestShare	875
CallDisposition	878

Contents

CallDispositionCategory	878
CallTemplate	880
Campaign	883
CampaignInfluence	893
CampaignInfluenceModel	895
CampaignMember	898
CampaignMemberStatus	906
CampaignOwnerSharingRule	908
CampaignShare	910
CampaignTag	912
CardPaymentMethod	914
CartCheckoutSession	926
CartDeliveryGroup	929
CartDeliveryGroupMethod	936
CartItem	939
CartItemPriceAdjustment	947
CartTax	952
CartValidationOutput	955
Case	958
CaseArticle	970
CaseComment	972
CaseContactRole	974
CaseHistory	976
CaseHistory2	978
CaseMilestone	980
CaseOwnerSharingRule	984
CaseParticipant	986
CaseRelatedIssue	990
CaseShare	992
CaseSolution	994
CaseStatus	996
CaseSubjectParticle	997
CaseTag	1000
CaseTeamMember	1001
CaseTeamRole	1004
CaseTeamTemplate	1005
CaseTeamTemplateMember	1005
CaseTeamTemplateRecord	1006
CategoryData	1007
CategoryNode	1009
CategoryNodeLocalization	1010
ChangeRequest	1016
ChangeRequestRelatedIssue	1022
ChangeRequestRelatedItem	1024

Contents

ChannelObjectLinkingRule	1027
ChannelProgram	1030
ChannelProgramLevel	1032
ChannelProgramMember	1034
ChatterActivity	1036
ChatterAnswersActivity	1038
ChatterAnswersReputationLevel	1042
ChatterConversation	1043
ChatterConversationMember	1044
ChatterExtension	1045
ChatterExtensionConfig	1048
ChatterMessage	1049
ClientBrowser	1051
CollaborationGroup	1052
CollaborationGroupMember	1059
CollaborationGroupMemberRequest	1061
CollaborationGroupRecord	1063
CollaborationInvitation	1064
CollaborationRoom	1067
CollabDocument/Metric	1069
CollabDocument/MetricRecord	1072
CollabTemplateMetric	1073
CollabTemplateMetricRecord	1075
CollabUserEngagement/Metric	1076
CollabUserEngmtRecordLink	1079
ColorDefinition	1080
CombinedAttachment	1081
CommerceEntitlementBuyerGroup	1085
CommerceEntitlementPolicy	1086
CommerceEntitlementPolicyShare	1089
CommerceEntitlementProduct	1091
CommissionSchedule	1092
CommissionScheduleAssignment	1096
CommSubscription	1100
CommSubscriptionChannelType	1102
CommSubscriptionConsent	1104
CommSubscriptionTiming	1109
Community (Zone)	1112
ConnectedApplication	1114
Consumption Rate	1117
Consumption Schedule	1120
Contact	1124
ContactCleanInfo	1140
ContactDailyMetric	1149

Contents

ContactMonthlyMetric	1157
ContactPointAddress	1161
ContactPointConsent	1169
ContactPointEmail	1173
ContactPointPhone	1177
ContactPointTypeConsent	1183
ContactOwnerSharingRule	1188
ContactRequest	1190
ContactRequestShare	1194
ContactShare	1196
ContactSuggestionInsight	1199
ContactTag	1204
ContentAsset	1205
ContentBody	1207
ContentDistribution	1208
ContentDistributionView	1214
ContentDocument	1216
ContentDocumentHistory	1223
ContentDocumentLink	1225
ContentDocumentListViewMapping	1230
ContentDocumentSubscription	1231
ContentFolder	1233
ContentFolderItem	1234
ContentFolderLink	1236
ContentFolderMember	1237
ContentHubItem	1238
ContentHubRepository	1242
ContentNote	1244
ContentNotification	1247
ContentTagSubscription	1249
ContentUserSubscription	1250
ContentVersion	1251
ContentVersionComment	1266
ContentVersionHistory	1267
ContentVersionRating	1269
ContentWorkspace	1271
ContentWorkspaceDoc	1275
ContentWorkspaceMember	1277
ContentWorkspacePermission	1278
ContentWorkspaceSubscription	1282
ContextParamMap	1283
Contract	1284
ContractContactRole	1295
ContractLineItem	1296

Contents

ContractLineOutcome	1301
ContractLineOutcomeData	1306
ContractStatus	1308
ContractTag	1310
Conversation	1311
ConversationContextEntry	1312
ConversationChannelDefinition	1314
ConversationEntry	1318
ConversationParticipant	1323
ConvMessageSendRequest	1325
ConversationVendorInfo	1329
CorsWhitelistEntry	1338
Coupon	1341
CouponCodeRedemption	1343
CreditMemo	1345
CreditMemoAddressGroup	1353
CreditMemoInvApplication	1357
CreditMemoLine	1361
Crisis	1369
CronJobDetail	1372
CronTrigger	1373
CryptoProdCatgWalletGroup	1376
CspTrustedSite	1378
CspViolation	1382
CurrencyType	1385
CustomBrand	1387
CustomBrandAsset	1388
CustomHelpMenuItem	1392
CustomHelpMenuSection	1393
CustomHTTPHeader	1395
CustomNotificationType	1397
CustomPermission	1399
CustomPermissionDependency	1403
Customer	1405
DandBCompany	1407
Dashboard	1430
DashboardComponent	1436
DashboardTag	1437
DataAssessmentFieldMetric	1439
DataAssessmentMetric	1440
DataAssessmentValueMetric	1442
DatacloudCompany	1443
DatacloudContact	1452
DatacloudDandBCompany	1457

Contents

DatacloudOwnedEntity	1481
DatacloudPurchaseUsage	1482
DataIntegrationRecordPurchasePermission	1484
DatasetExport	1486
DatasetExportPart	1488
DataUseLegalBasis	1489
DataUsePurpose	1491
DatedConversionRate	1494
DeclinedEventRelation	1495
DelegatedAccount	1497
DeleteEvent	1500
DigitalSignature	1501
DigitalWallet	1504
DirectMessage	1512
Division	1513
DivisionLocalization	1515
Document	1516
DocumentAttachmentMap	1521
DocumentRecipient	1522
DocumentTag	1526
Domain	1528
DomainSite	1530
DsarPolicy	1532
DsarPolicyLog	1534
DuplicateJob	1537
DuplicateJobDefinition	1540
DuplicateJobMatchingRule	1541
DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition	1542
DuplicateRecordItem	1543
DuplicateRecordSet	1545
DuplicateRule	1546
ElectronicMediaGroup	1548
ElectronicMediaUse	1550
EmailContent	1552
EmailDomainFilter	1557
EmailDomainKey	1559
EmailMessage	1563
EmailMessageRelation	1576
EmailRelay	1578
EmailRoutingAddress	1581
EmailServicesAddress	1582
EmailServicesFunction	1584
EmailStatus	1590
EmailTemplate	1592

Contents

EmailTemplateMonthlyMetric	1601
EmbeddedServiceDetail	1612
EmbeddedServiceLabel	1619
Employee	1620
EmployeeCrisisAssessment	1631
EmpUserProvisioningProcess	1634
EmpUserProvisionProcessErr	1636
EnablementMeasureDefinition	1638
EnablementProgram	1642
EnblMeasureObjectDefinition	1645
EnblProgramSection	1648
EnblProgramTaskDefinition	1649
EnblProgramTaskProgress	1653
EngagementChannelType	1656
EnhancedLetterhead	1658
Entitlement	1659
EntitlementContact	1664
EntitlementTemplate	1665
EntityHistory	1667
EntityMilestone	1669
EntitySubscription	1676
EnvironmentHubMember	1679
Event	1683
EventLogFile	1704
EventLogFile Supported Event Types	1707
EventRelation	1996
EventBusSubscriber	2002
EventRelayConfig	2004
EventRelayFeedback	2008
EventTag	2011
EventWhoRelation	2012
Expense	2013
ExpenseReport	2018
ExpenseReportEntry	2020
ExpressionFilter	2022
ExpressionFilterCriteria	2023
ExternalAccountHierarchy	2025
ExternalAccountHierarchyHistory	2028
ExternalClientApplication	2030
ExternalDataSource	2030
ExternalDataUserAuth	2035
ExternalEncryptionRootKey	2037
ExternalSocialAccount	2040
ExtlClntAppOAuthPlcyCnfg	2044

Contents

ExtlClnAppOAuthSettings	2044
ExtlClnAppPlcyCnfg	2044
FeedAttachment	2044
FeedComment	2047
FeedItem	2054
FeedLike	2068
FeedPollChoice	2069
FeedPollVote	2071
FeedPost	2071
FeedRevision	2075
feedSignal	2078
FeedTrackedChange	2079
FieldHistoryArchive	2082
FieldChangeSnapshot	2086
FieldPermissions	2088
FieldSecurityClassification	2093
FieldServiceMobileSettings	2095
FieldServiceOrgSettings	2106
FiscalYearSettings	2109
FlexQueueItem	2112
FlowDefinitionView	2114
FlowInterview	2123
FlowInterviewLog	2126
FlowInterviewLogEntry	2129
FlowInterviewLogOwnerSharingRule	2131
FlowInterviewOwnerSharingRule	2133
FlowInterviewShare	2135
FlowOrchestrationInstance	2137
FlowOrchestrationLog	2140
FlowOrchestrationStageInstance	2144
FlowOrchestrationStepInstance	2146
FlowOrchestrationWorkItem	2149
FlowRecord	2155
FlowRecordElement	2159
FlowRecordRelation	2160
FlowRecordVersion	2163
FlowRecordVersionOccurrence	2167
FlowTestResult	2168
FlowTestView	2171
FlowStageRelation	2172
FlowVariableView	2174
FlowVersionView	2177
Folder	2182
FolderedContentDocument	2185

Contents

ForecastingAdjustment	2186
ForecastingColumnDefinition	2192
ForecastingColumnDefinition Formula Field Details	2195
ForecastingColumnDefinitionLocalization	2197
ForecastingCustomData	2203
ForecastingDisplayedFamily	2205
ForecastingFact	2206
ForecastingFilter	2209
ForecastingFilterCondition	2211
ForecastingGroup	2214
ForecastingGroupItem	2215
ForecastingItem	2217
ForecastingOwnerAdjustment	2224
ForecastingQuota	2229
ForecastingShare	2233
ForecastingSourceDefinition	2234
ForecastingSrcRecJudgment	2238
ForecastingType	2240
ForecastingTypeSource	2245
ForecastingUserPreference	2248
FormulaFunction	2250
FormulaFunctionAllowedType	2252
FormulaFunctionCategory	2253
FulfillmentOrder	2254
FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment	2268
FulfillmentOrderItemTax	2271
FulfillmentOrderLineItem	2274
FunctionConnection	2282
FunctionInvocationRequest	2284
FunctionReference	2287
GeoCountry	2290
GeoState	2292
GtwyProvPaymentMethodType	2293
Goal	2297
GoalLink	2300
GoogleDoc	2301
Group	2302
GroupMember	2306
GuestBuyerProfile	2307
HashtagDefinition	2309
HealthCareDiagnosis	2310
HealthCareProcedure	2314
Holiday	2317
IconDefinition	2321

Contents

Idea	2323
IdeaComment	2330
IdeaReputation	2332
IdeaReputationLevel	2335
IdeaTheme	2336
IdpEventLog	2338
IframeWhiteListUrl	2341
Image	2342
Incident	2345
IncidentRelatedItem	2351
Individual	2354
IndividualApplicationItem	2360
IndividualHistory	2362
IndividualShare	2363
InternalOrganizationUnit	2366
InventoryItemReservation	2368
InventoryReservation	2371
Invoice	2374
InvoiceAddressGroup	2383
InvoiceBatchRun	2386
InvoiceBatchRunRecovery	2392
InvoiceLine	2395
JobProfile	2403
JobProfileQueueGroup	2405
Knowledge__Feed	2407
Knowledge__ka	2412
Knowledge__kav	2414
Knowledge__DataCategorySelection	2423
KnowledgeableUser	2424
KnowledgeArticle	2425
KnowledgeArticleVersion	2428
KnowledgeArticleVersionHistory	2439
KnowledgeArticleViewStat	2442
KnowledgeArticleVoteStat	2444
LandingPage	2445
Lead	2452
LeadCleanInfo	2472
LeadDailyMetric	2486
LeadMonthlyMetric	2494
LeadOwnerSharingRule	2499
LeadShare	2501
LeadStatus	2503
LeadTag	2505
LearningContent	2506

Contents

LearningItem	2509
LearningItemAssignment	2511
LearningItemProgress	2514
LearningItemSubmission	2516
LearningPractice	2518
LegalEntity	2520
LicenseDefinitionCustomPermission (Developer Preview)	2522
LightningExperienceTheme	2523
LightningOnboardingConfig	2526
LightningToggleMetrics	2529
LightningUsageByAppTypeMetrics	2530
LightningUsageByBrowserMetrics	2531
LightningUsageByPageMetrics	2532
LightningUsageByFlexiPageMetrics	2533
LightningExitByPageMetrics	2535
LinkedArticle	2536
LinkedArticleFeed	2538
LinkedArticleHistory	2543
ListEmail	2544
ListEmailIndividualRecipient	2554
ListEmailRecipientSource	2556
ListView	2558
ListViewChart	2559
ListViewChartInstance	2562
LiveAgentSession	2566
LiveAgentSessionHistory	2570
LiveAgentSessionShare	2571
LiveChatBlockingRule	2573
LiveChatObjectAccessConfig	2575
LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition	2576
LiveChatButton	2578
LiveChatButtonDeployment	2590
LiveChatButtonSkill	2591
LiveChatDeployment	2592
LiveChatSensitiveDataRule	2595
LiveChatTranscript	2598
LiveChatTranscriptEvent	2606
LiveChatTranscriptShare	2609
LiveChatTranscriptSkill	2611
LiveChatUserConfig	2612
LiveChatUserConfigProfile	2618
LiveChatUserConfigUser	2619
LiveChatVisitor	2619
Location	2621

Contents

LocationGroup	2629
LocationGroupAssignment	2631
LocationTrustMeasure	2634
LocWaitlistMsgTemplate	2636
LocationWaitlist	2638
LocationWaitlistedParty	2641
LoginEvent	2644
LoginGeo	2644
LoginHistory	2646
LoginIp	2653
LogoutEventStream	2655
LookedUpFromActivity	2655
Macro	2664
MacroInstruction	2667
MacroUsage	2671
MailmergeTemplate	2675
MaintenanceAsset	2677
MaintenancePlan	2680
MaintenanceWorkRule	2687
ManagedContent	2690
ManagedContentChannel	2692
ManagedContentInfo	2694
ManagedContentSpace	2695
ManagedContentVariant	2697
MarketingForm	2699
MarketingLink	2702
MatchingRule	2704
MatchingRuleItem	2707
MediaChannel	2710
MediaContentTitle	2712
MediaPrintIssue	2714
MerchAccPaymentMethodSet	2716
MerchAccPaymentMethodType	2717
MerchantAccount	2719
MerchantAccountEvent	2723
MessagingChannel	2724
MessagingChannelSkill	2730
MessagingConfiguration	2731
MessagingDeliveryError	2733
MessagingEndUser	2736
MessagingLink	2741
MessagingSession	2743
MessagingTemplate	2751
MetadataPackage	2752

Contents

MetadataPackageVersion	2754
Metric	2757
MetricDataLink	2761
MilestoneType	2762
MLField	2764
MLIntentUtteranceSuggestion	2764
MLPredictionDefinition	2765
MLModel	2768
MLModelFactor	2771
MLModelFactorComponent	2773
MLModelMetric	2777
MLRecommendationDefinition	2781
MobileSecurityPolicy	2781
MobileSecurityUserMetric	2785
MobileSettingsAssignment	2786
MobSecurityCertPinConfig	2787
MobSecurityCertPinEvent	2790
MsgChannellanguageKeyword	2793
MyDomainDiscoverableLogin	2796
MutingPermissionSet	2798
Name	2800
NamedCredential	2804
NamespaceRegistry	2810
NavigationLinkSet	2811
NavigationMenuItem	2813
NavigationMenuItemLocalization	2816
Network	2818
NetworkActivityAudit	2833
NetworkAffinity	2835
NetworkAuthApiSettings	2836
NetworkDataCategory	2842
NetworkDiscoverableLogin	2843
NetworkEmailTmplAllowlist	2845
NetworkFeedResponseMetric	2846
NetworkMember	2848
NetworkMemberGroup	2854
NetworkModeration	2856
NetworkPageOverride	2857
NetworkSelfRegistration	2858
NetworkUserHistoryRecent	2861
Note	2864
NoteAndAttachment	2866
NoteTag	2869
OauthCustomScope	2870

Contents

OauthCustomScopeApp	2872
OauthToken	2872
OauthTokenExchangeHandler	2875
OauthTokenExchHandlerApp	2879
ObjectDataImport	2881
ObjectDataImportReference	2883
ObjectPermissions	2884
ObjectRelatedUrl	2888
ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule	2890
ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem	2892
ObjectTerritory2Association	2893
OmniDataPack	2895
OmniDataTransform	2895
OmniDataTransformItem	2895
OmniESignature	2895
OmniExtTrackingDef	2895
OmniExtTrackingEventDef	2898
OmniInteractionConfig	2900
OmniInteractionAccessConfig	2900
OmniProcess	2900
OmniProcessCompilation	2901
OmniProcessElement	2901
OmniProcessTransientData	2901
OmniScriptSavedSession	2901
OmniSupervisorConfig	2901
OmniSupervisorConfigAction	2903
OmniSupervisorConfigGroup	2904
OmniSupervisorConfigProfile	2906
OmniSupervisorConfigQueue	2907
OmniSupervisorConfigSkill	2908
OmniSupervisorConfigTab	2909
OmniSupervisorConfigUser	2910
OmniTrackingComponentDef	2912
OmniTrackingGroup	2914
OmniUiCard	2917
OpenActivity	2917
OperatingHours	2927
OperatingHoursHistory	2929
OperatingHoursHoliday	2930
Opportunity	2932
OpportunityCompetitor	2947
OpportunityContactRole	2949
OpportunityContactRoleSuggestionInsight	2951
OpportunityFieldHistory	2954

Contents

OpportunityHistory	2955
OpportunityInsight	2958
OpportunityLineItem	2963
OpportunityLineItemSchedule	2971
OpportunityLineItemSplit	2974
OpportunityOwnerSharingRule	2977
OpportunityPartner	2979
OpportunityRelatedDeleteLog	2981
OpportunityShare	2984
OpportunitySplit	2987
OpportunitySplitType	2990
OpportunityStage	2993
OpportunityTag	2996
OpportunityTeamMember	2997
OpptyLineItemSplitType	3000
Order	3003
OrderAction	3022
OrderAdjustmentGroup	3024
OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary	3030
OrderDeliveryGroup	3033
OrderDeliveryGroupSummary	3040
OrderDeliveryMethod	3049
OrderHistory	3051
OrderItem	3053
OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem	3070
OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary	3075
OrderItemRelationship	3078
OrderItemSummary	3082
OrderItemSummaryChange	3095
OrderItemTaxLineItem	3098
OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary	3100
OrderItemType	3103
OrderOwnerSharingRule	3105
OrderPaymentSummary	3108
OrderPaymentSummaryReference	3113
OrderShare	3116
OrderStatus	3118
OrderSummary	3119
OrderSummaryAdditionalInfo	3138
OrderSummaryRelationship	3141
OrderSummaryRoutingSchedule	3144
Organization	3147
OrgDeleteRequest	3167
OrgEmailAddressSecurity	3168

Contents

OrgWideEmailAddress	3169
OutOfOffice	3171
OutgoingEmail	3172
OutgoingEmailRelation	3173
OwnedContentDocument	3173
OwnerChangeOptionInfo	3175
PackageLicense	3175
PackagePushError	3178
PackagePushJob	3181
PackagePushRequest	3184
PackageSubscriber	3188
Participant	3192
Partner	3193
PartnerFundAllocation	3196
PartnerFundClaim	3199
PartnerFundRequest	3202
PartnerMarketingBudget	3205
PartnerNetworkConnection	3208
PartnerNetworkRecordConnection	3211
PartnerNetworkSyncLog	3214
PartnerRole	3216
PartyConsent	3218
Payment	3221
PaymentAuthAdjustment	3231
PaymentAuthorization	3238
PaymentGateway	3245
PaymentGatewayLog	3250
PaymentGatewayProvider	3255
PaymentGroup	3258
PaymentIntent	3259
PaymentIntentEvent	3265
PaymentLineInvoice	3267
PaymentLink	3272
PaymentLinkEvent	3277
PaymentMethod	3278
PymtSchdDistributionMethod	3283
PaymentScheduleTreatmentDtl	3285
PaymentTerm	3289
PaymentTermItem	3291
PaymentSchedule	3293
PaymentScheduleItem	3298
PaymentSchedulePolicy	3303
PaymentScheduleTreatment	3306
PendingOrderSummary	3308

Contents

PendingServiceRouting	3314
PendingServiceRoutingInteractionInfo	3320
Period	3322
PermissionSet	3325
PermissionSetAssignment	3332
PermissionSetGroup	3336
PermissionSetGroupComponent	3339
PermissionSetLicense	3340
PermissionSetLicenseAssign	3343
PermissionSetLicenseDefinition (Developer Preview)	3346
PermissionSetTabSetting	3349
PersonAccountOwnerPowerUser	3351
PersonalizationTargetInfo	3352
PersonTraining	3354
PicklistValueInfo	3356
PickTicket	3358
PickTicketAssignment	3361
PickTicketProduct	3363
PipelineInspectionListView	3366
PipelineInspectionSumField	3369
PipelineInspMetricConfig	3370
PipelineInspMetricConfigLocalization	3372
PlatformAction	3373
PlatformEventUsageMetric	3380
PlatformStatusAlertEvent	3384
PortalDelegablePermissionSet	3384
PresenceConfigDeclineReason	3386
PresenceDeclineReason	3386
PresenceUserConfig	3388
PresenceUserConfigProfile	3392
PresenceUserConfigUser	3393
PriceAdjustmentGroupShape	3394
PriceAdjustmentItemShape	3397
PriceAdjustmentSchedule	3401
PriceAdjustmentTier	3404
Pricebook2	3406
Pricebook2History	3411
PricebookEntry	3413
PricebookEntryAdjustment	3416
PrivacyHold	3417
PrivacyHoldReason	3420
PrivacyJobSession	3422
PrivacyObjectSession	3427
PrivacyRequest	3432

Contents

PrivacyRTBFRequest	3434
PrivacySessionRecordFailure	3437
Problem	3439
ProblemIncident	3444
ProblemRelatedItem	3446
ProcessDefinition	3449
ProcessException	3451
ProcessFlowMigration	3456
ProcessInstance	3462
ProcessInstanceHistory	3466
ProcessInstanceNode	3471
ProcessInstanceStep	3473
ProcessInstanceWorkitem	3477
ProcessNode	3479
ProducerCommission	3481
Product2	3487
Product2DataTranslation	3497
ProductAttribute	3498
ProductAttributeSet	3500
ProductAttributeSetItem	3501
ProductAttributeSetProduct	3502
ProductCatalog	3503
ProductCategory	3506
ProductCategoryProduct	3509
ProductCategoryDataTranslation	3511
ProductComponentGroup	3513
ProductConsumed	3515
ProductEntitlementTemplate	3519
ProductItem	3520
ProductItemTransaction	3524
ProductMedia	3526
ProgramProduct	3529
ProductRelatedComponent	3531
ProductRelationshipType	3537
ProductRequest	3538
ProductRequestLineItem	3545
ProductRequired	3552
ProductSellingModelOption	3555
ProductServiceCampaign	3557
ProductServiceCampaignItem	3561
ProductServiceCampaignItemStatus	3563
ProductServiceCampaignStatus	3565
ProductTransfer	3567
ProductWarrantyTerm	3574

Contents

Profile	3576
ProductSellingModel	3579
ProfileSkill	3581
ProfileSkillEndorsement	3583
ProfileSkillShare	3585
ProfileSkillUser	3587
Promotion	3589
PromotionLineItemRule	3595
PromotionMarketSegment	3597
PromotionQualifier	3600
PromotionSegment	3604
PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup	3606
PromotionSegmentSalesStore	3609
PromotionTarget	3611
PromotionTier	3616
Prompt	3618
PromptAction	3620
PromptError	3624
PromptActionOwnerSharingRule	3626
PromptActionShare	3627
PromptLocalization	3629
PromptVersion	3631
PromptVersionLocalization	3642
ProrationPolicy	3643
PublicComplaint	3645
PushTopic	3655
QueueRoutingConfig	3659
Question	3662
QuestionDataCategorySelection	3667
QuestionReportAbuse	3669
QuestionSubscription	3670
QueueSubject	3671
QuickText	3673
QuickTextUsage	3677
Quote	3680
QuoteAdjustmentGroup	3695
QuoteDocument	3698
QuoteLineItem	3700
QuoteLinePriceAdjustment	3712
QuoteLineRelationship	3715
QuoteItemTaxItem	3719
RecentFieldChange	3722
RecentlyViewed	3724
Recommendation	3729

Contents

RecommendationResponse	3732
RecordAction	3735
RecordActionHistory	3741
RecordsetFilterCriteria	3744
RecordsetFilterCriteriaRule	3748
RecordsetFltrCritMonitor	3751
RecordType	3753
RecordTypeLocalization	3756
RecordVisibility (Pilot)	3757
RedirectWhitelistUrl	3759
Refund	3761
RefundLinePayment	3771
RegisteredExternalService	3776
RelatedListColumnDefinition	3780
RelatedListDefinition	3783
RemoteKeyCalloutEvent	3786
Reply	3786
ReplyReportAbuse	3788
ReplyText	3789
Report	3791
ReportTag	3795
ReputationLevel	3797
ReputationLevelLocalization	3798
ReputationPointsRule	3800
ResourceAbsence	3801
ResourcePreference	3806
ReturnOrder	3808
ReturnOrderItemAdjustment	3824
ReturnOrderItemTax	3826
ReturnOrderLineItem	3829
ReturnOrderOwnerSharingRule	3840
RevenueAsyncOperation	3842
RevenueTransactionErrorLog	3845
RuleTerritory2Association	3849
SalesAIScoreCycle	3850
SalesAIScoreModelFactor	3851
SalesChannel	3855
SalesStoreCatalog	3857
SalesTransactionItemShape	3858
SalesTransactionShape	3868
SalesTrxnItemRelationShape	3870
SalesTrxnItemRelationship	3873
SalesWorkQueueSettings	3877
SamlSsoConfig	3878

Contents

SavedPaymentMethod	3884
SavedPaymentMethodEvent	3890
SchedulingAdherenceDetail	3891
SchedulingAdherenceSummary	3893
SchedulingConstraint	3898
SchedulingObjective	3901
SchedulingRule	3902
SchedulingRuleParameter	3904
Scontrol	3906
ScontrolLocalization	3909
Scorecard	3915
ScorecardAssociation	3917
ScorecardMetric	3919
ScratchOrgInfo	3921
SearchPromotionRule	3928
SecurityCustomBaseline	3929
SelfServiceUser	3931
Seller	3934
ServiceAppointment	3937
ServiceAppointmentStatus	3949
ServiceChannel	3951
ServiceChannelFieldPriority	3955
ServiceChannelStatus	3956
ServiceChannelStatusField	3957
ServiceContract	3958
ServiceContractOwnerSharingRule	3967
ServiceCrew	3969
ServiceCrewMember	3971
ServiceCrewOwnerSharingRule	3973
ServicePresenceStatus	3975
ServiceReport	3976
ServiceReportLayout	3979
ServiceResource	3981
ServiceResourceCapacity	3986
ServiceResourceCapacityHistory	3988
ServiceResourceOwnerSharingRule	3990
ServiceResourcePreference	3992
ServiceResourceSkill	3994
ServiceSetupProvisioning	3997
ServiceTerritory	3998
ServiceTerritoryLocation	4004
ServiceTerritoryMember	4005
ServiceTerritoryWorkType	4010
SessionPermSetActivation	4013

Contents

SetupAuditTrail	4016
SetupEntityAccess	4017
ShapeRepresentation	4020
SharingRecordCollection	4021
SharingRecordCollectionItem	4023
SharingRecordCollectionMember	4024
Shift	4025
ShiftHistory	4030
ShiftOwnerSharingRule	4032
ShiftPattern	4034
ShiftPatternEntry	4036
ShiftSegment	4038
ShiftSegmentType	4040
ShiftShare	4042
ShiftStatus	4044
ShiftTemplate	4046
Shipment	4049
ShipmentItem	4059
ShippingConfigurationSet	4062
ShippingRateArea	4063
ShippingRateGroup	4065
SignupRequest	4066
Site	4074
SiteDetail	4084
SiteDomain	4085
SiteHistory	4086
SiteframeWhitelistUrl	4087
SiteRedirectMapping	4088
Skill	4090
SkillLevelDefinition	4092
SkillLevelProgress	4094
SkillProfile	4097
SkillRequirement	4098
SkillUser	4101
SlaProcess	4102
Snippet	4106
SnippetAssignment	4107
SocialPersona	4108
SocialPost	4114
Solution	4127
SolutionStatus	4131
SolutionTag	4133
SOSDeployment	4134
SOSSession	4136

Contents

SOSSessionActivity	4140
Stamp	4141
StampAssignment	4142
StandardInvocableActionType	4143
StandardShippingRate	4144
StaticResource	4146
StoreIntegratedService	4149
StreamingChannel	4150
Salesforce Surveys Object Model	4152
Survey	4153
SurveyEmailBranding	4156
SurveyEngagementContext	4158
SurveyInvitation	4160
SurveyPage	4164
SurveyQuestion	4165
SurveyQuestionChoice	4168
SurveyQuestionResponse	4169
SurveyQuestionScore	4173
SurveyResponse	4176
SurveySubject	4184
SurveyVersion	4187
SurveyVersionAddlInfo	4189
SvcCatalogCategory	4194
SvcCatalogCategoryItem	4196
SvcCatalogFilterCriteria	4198
SvcCatalogItemDef	4201
SvcCatalogRequest	4204
SvcCatalogReqRelatedItem	4207
Swarm	4209
SwarmMember	4214
TabDefinition	4217
TagDefinition	4219
Task	4221
TaskPriority	4235
TaskRelation	4237
TaskStatus	4239
TaskTag	4240
TaskWhoRelation	4242
TaxEngine	4243
TaxEngineInteractionLog	4247
TaxEngineProvider	4252
TaxGeoConfig	4253
TaxPolicy	4256
TaxRate	4258

Contents

TaxTreatment	4261
TenantSecret	4264
TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenant	4270
TenantSecurityApiAnomaly	4271
TenantSecurityConnectedApp	4275
TenantSecurityCredentialStuffing	4279
TenantSecurityGuestUserAnomaly	4283
TenantSecurityEncryptionPolicy	4287
TenantSecurityFeature	4289
TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrend	4291
TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetail	4294
TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrend	4297
TenantSecurityLicense	4300
TenantSecurityLogin	4303
TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrend	4306
TenantSecurityMobilePolicyTrend	4309
TenantSecurityMonitorMetric	4313
TenantSecurityNotification	4315
TenantSecurityNotificationRule	4318
TenantSecurityMetricDetailLink	4321
TenantSecurityPackage	4322
TenantSecurityPolicy	4325
TenantSecurityPolicyDeployment	4328
TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenant	4330
TenantSecurityReportAnomaly	4331
TenantSecuritySessionHijacking	4335
TenantSecurityTenantInfo	4340
TenantSecurityTransactionPolicyTrend	4343
TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrend	4346
TenantSecurityUserActivity	4349
TenantSecurityUserPerm	4352
Territory	4355
TerritoryMgmtObjectConfig	4358
Territory2	4360
Territory2AlignmentLog	4363
Territory2Model	4365
Territory2ModelHistory	4367
Territory2ObjectExclusion	4369
Territory2ObjSharingConfig	4370
Territory2Type	4371
TestSuiteMembership	4373
ThirdPartyAccountLink	4374
ThreatDetectionFeedback	4377
TimeSheet	4379

Contents

TimeSheetEntry	4383
TimeSlot	4386
TimeSlotHistory	4390
Topic	4391
TopicAssignment	4392
TopicLocalization	4395
TopicUserEvent	4401
TransactionSecurityPolicy	4402
Translation	4407
TravelMode	4408
TwoFactorInfo	4411
TwoFactorMethodsInfo	4412
TwoFactorTempCode	4415
UiFormulaCriterion	4416
UiFormulaRule	4418
UndecidedEventRelation	4420
UsageImpactFactor	4421
UsageImpactGroup	4423
UsageImpactGroupFactor	4425
UsageImpactGroupPgmMeasure	4427
UsageImpactGroupVersion	4429
User	4432
UserAccessChange (Beta)	4475
UserAccessPolicy (Beta)	4476
UserAccountTeamMember	4478
UserAppInfo	4481
UserAppMenuCustomization	4482
UserAppMenuItem	4484
UserAuthCertificate	4487
UserConfigTransferButton	4490
UserConfigTransferSkill	4491
UserCustomBadge	4491
UserCustomBadgeLocalization	4492
UserDailyMetric	4494
UserDailyMetricOwnerSharingRule	4499
UserDevice	4501
UserDeviceApplication	4504
UserDeviceHistory	4506
UserEmailCalendarSync	4508
UserEmailPreferredPerson	4510
UserEmailPreferredPersonShare	4512
UserLicense	4513
UserListView	4517
UserListViewCriterion	4518

Contents

UserLocationAssignment	4520
UserLogin	4521
UserMembershipSharingRule	4522
UserMonthlyMetric	4524
UserMonthlyMetricOwnerSharingRule	4529
UserPackageLicense	4531
UserPermissionAccess	4533
UserPrioritizedRecord	4534
UserPreference	4536
UserProfile	4538
UserProvAccount	4556
UserProvAccountStaging	4560
UserProvMockTarget	4563
UserProvisioningConfig	4564
UserProvisioningLog	4569
UserProvisioningRequest	4571
UserRecordAccess	4578
UserRole	4580
UserServicePresence	4584
UserShare	4588
UserTeamMember	4590
UserTerritory	4592
UserTerritory2Association	4593
UserWorkList	4595
UserWorkListItem	4596
VendorCallCenterStatusMap	4596
VerificationHistory	4598
VisualforceAccessMetrics	4604
VideoCall	4606
VideoCallParticipant	4611
VideoCallRecording	4613
VoiceCall	4616
VoiceCallMetrics	4629
VoiceCallList	4635
VoiceCallListItem	4636
VoiceCallQualityFeedback	4637
VoiceCallRecording	4638
VoiceCoaching	4641
VoiceLocalPresenceNumber	4642
VoiceMailContent	4643
VoiceMailGreeting	4645
VoiceMailMessage	4646
VoiceUserLine	4648
VoiceUserPreferences	4650

Contents

VoiceVendorInfo	4651
VoiceVendorLine	4652
Vote	4655
WarrantyTerm	4657
WaveAutoInstallRequest	4662
WebCart	4665
WebCartAdjustmentBasis	4677
WebCartAdjustmentGroup	4679
WebCartHistory	4682
WebLink	4683
WebLinkLocalization	4689
WebStore	4695
WebstoreBuyerGroup	4704
WebStoreCatalog	4706
WebStoreInventorySource	4708
WebStoreNetwork	4711
WebStorePricebook	4712
Wishlist	4714
WishlistItem	4716
WorkAccess	4717
WorkAccessShare	4719
WorkBadge	4721
WorkBadgeDefinition	4724
WorkCapacityAvailability	4728
WorkCapacityLimit	4731
WorkCapacityUsage	4738
WorkCoaching	4744
WorkDemographic	4746
WorkFeedback	4748
WorkFeedbackQuestion	4750
WorkFeedbackQuestionSet	4752
WorkFeedbackRequest	4754
WorkforceCapacity	4759
WorkforceCapacityUnit	4762
WorkGoal	4767
WorkGoalCollaborator	4774
WorkGoalCollaboratorHistory	4775
WorkGoalHistory	4777
WorkGoalLink	4778
WorkGoalShare	4779
Workload	4781
WorkloadUnit	4783
WorkOrder	4786
WorkOrderHistory	4802

Contents

WorkOrderLineItem	4804
WorkOrderLineItemHistory	4818
WorkOrderLineItemStatus	4820
WorkOrderShare	4821
WorkOrderStatus	4823
WorkPerformanceCycle	4825
WorkPlan	4827
WorkPlanSelectionRule	4831
WorkPlanTemplate	4834
WorkPlanTemplateEntry	4836
WorkReward	4838
WorkRewardFund	4840
WorkRewardFundType	4843
WorkStep	4846
WorkStepStatus	4850
WorkStepTemplate	4851
WorkThanks	4854
WorkType	4856
WorkTypeGroup	4860
WorkTypeGroupMember	4862
Chapter 6: Data Model	4865
B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce Objects	4866
Sales Objects	4866
Task and Event Objects	4866
Service Cloud Objects	4866
Document, Note, and Attachment Objects	4867
User, Sharing, and Permission Objects	4868
User Email Objects	4869
Profile and Permission Objects	4870
Record Type Objects	4872
Product and Price Book Objects	4872
Sharing and Team Selling Objects	4873
Forecasts Objects	4873
Territory Management 2.0 Objects	4873
Original Territory Management	4873
Process Objects	4874
Content Objects	4875
ContentNote Objects	4875
Chatter Objects	4876
Chatter Feed Objects	4878
Salesforce Knowledge Objects	4878
Consent Management Objects	4881
WDC Badge and Reward Objects	4882

Contents

WDC Feedback and Performance Cycle Objects 4883

INDEX 4884

CHAPTER 1 Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

In this chapter ...

- [Salesforce Objects Release Notes](#)
- [Primitive Data Types](#)
- [Field Types](#)
- [API Field Properties](#)
- [Required Fields](#)
- [System Fields](#)
- [Frequently Occurring Fields](#)
- [Compound Fields](#)
- [Custom Objects](#)
- [Custom Fields](#)
- [AppExchange Object Prefixes and the API](#)
- [Relationships Among Standard Objects and Fields](#)
- [Factors that Affect Data Access](#)
- [Field and Type Differences in Salesforce Apps and APIs](#)
- [External Objects](#)
- [Big Objects](#)
- [Object Interfaces](#)

Salesforce objects and fields are analogous to database tables and the table columns. Objects and fields structure data. For example, the central object in the Salesforce data model represents accounts—companies and organizations involved with your business, such as customers, partners, and competitors.

The term “record” describes a particular occurrence of an object (such as a specific account like “IBM” or “United Airlines” that is represented by an Account object). A record is analogous to a row in a database table.

Objects already created for you by Salesforce are called standard objects. Objects that you create in your organization with the user interface or with the Metadata API are called custom objects. Objects you create that map to data stored outside your organization are called external objects.

While this document describes all of the objects available in the API, your applications work with only the objects that you are authorized to access. Programmatic access to objects is determined by the objects defined in your organization, your organization configuration, your user permissions and access settings (which are configured by your organization’s Salesforce admin), your data sharing model, and other factors related specifically to the object.

Most of the objects accessible through the API are read-write objects. However, there are a few objects that are read-only. This fact is noted in the description for the object.

For details about the data types and size restrictions for each object’s fields, see the [Salesforce Field Reference Guide](#).

Salesforce Objects Release Notes


Use the Salesforce Release Notes to learn about the most recent updates and changes to Salesforce Objects.



For information on updates to Salesforce Objects with broad availability, see [New and Changed Objects](#) in the Salesforce Release Notes.

For changes to objects with limited availability, see the release notes for each product area. Browse all of the most recent [Salesforce Release Notes](#).

Primitive Data Types

The API uses the following primitive data types:

Value	Details
base64	Base 64-encoded binary data. Fields of this type are used for storing binary files in Attachment records, Document records, and Scontrol records. In these objects, the <code>Body</code> or <code>Binary</code> field contains the (base64 encoded) data, while the <code>BodyLength</code> field defines the length of the data in the <code>Body</code> or <code>Binary</code> field. In the Document object, you can specify a URL to the document instead of storing the document directly in the record.
boolean	Boolean fields have one of these values: <code>true</code> (or 1), or <code>false</code> (or 0).
byte	A set of bits.
date	<p>Date data. Fields of this type contain date values, such as <code>ActivityDate</code> in the Event object. Unlike <code>dateTime</code> fields, date fields contain no time value—the time portion of a date field is not relevant and is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone.</p> <p>If you specify a date value in a query, you can filter on date fields only.</p>
dateTime	<p>Date/time values (timestamps). Fields of this type handle date/time values (timestamps), such as <code>ActivityDateTime</code> in the Event object or the <code>CreatedDate</code>, <code>LastModifiedDate</code>, or <code>SystemModstamp</code> in many objects. Regular <code>dateTime</code> fields are full timestamps with a precision of one second. They are always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. In your client application, you might need to translate the timestamp to or from a local time zone.</p> <p>If you specify a <code>dateTime</code> value in a query, you can filter on <code>dateTime</code> fields only.</p> <p>Development tools differ in the way that they handle time data. Some development tools report the local time, while others report only the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. To determine how your development tool handles time values, refer to its documentation.</p> <p> Note: The Event object has a <code>DurationInMinutes</code> field that specifies the number of minutes for an event. Even though this is a temporal value, it is an integer type—not a <code>dateTime</code> type.</p>
double	<p>Double values. Fields of this type can contain fractional portions (digits to the right of the decimal place), such as <code>ConversionRate</code> in <code>CurrencyType</code>. In the API, all non-integer values (such as Currency Field Type and Percent Field Type) contain values of type double. Some restrictions may be applied to double values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>scale</code>: Maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal place. <code>precision</code>: Total number of digits, including those to the left and the right of the decimal place

Value	Details
	<p>The maximum number of digits to the left of the decimal place is equal to <code>precision</code> minus <code>scale</code>. In the Salesforce user interface, precision is defined differently—it is the maximum number of digits allowed to the left of the decimal place.</p> <p>Values can be stored in scientific notation if the number is large enough (or, for negative numbers, small enough), as indicated by the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition specification.</p> <p> Warning: When the user sets the precision in custom fields in the Salesforce application, it displays the precision set by the user, even if the user enters a more precise value than defined for those fields. However, when you set the precision in custom fields using the API, no rounding occurs when the user retrieves the number field.</p>
int	Fields of this type contain numbers with no fractional portion (digits to the right of a decimal place), such as the <code>NumberOfEmployees</code> in an Account. For integer fields, <code>digits</code> specifies the maximum number of digits that an int can have.
long	Large integers. They are similar to the int type but can hold a wider range of numbers. The smallest possible value for long is -9223372036854775808 and the largest possible value is 9223372036854775807. For long fields, <code>digits</code> specifies the maximum number of digits that the number can have.
string	<p>Character strings. Fields that are of data type <code>string</code> contain text and some have length restrictions depending on the data being stored. For example, in the Contact object, the <code>FirstName</code> field is 40 characters, the <code>LastName</code> field is 80 characters, the <code>MailingStreet</code> is 255 characters.</p> <p> Note: For fields that contain strings, behavior is different beginning with API version 15.0. In API versions previous to 15.0, if you specify a value for a field, and that value is too large, the value is truncated. For API version 15.0 and later, if a value is specified that is too large, the operation fails and the fault code <code>STRING_TOO_LONG</code> is returned. <code>AllowFieldTruncationHeader</code> allows you to specify that the previous behavior, truncation, be used instead of the new behavior in API versions 15.0 and later. This header has no effect in versions 14.0 and earlier. The affected fields are: <code>anyType</code>, <code>email</code>, <code>encryptedstring</code>, <code>multipicklist</code>, <code>phone</code>, <code>picklist</code>, <code>string</code>, and <code>textarea</code>.</p>
time	<p>Time values. Fields of this type handle time values, such as <code>FridayEndTime</code> in the BusinessHours object, with a precision of one millisecond.</p> <p>Development tools differ in the way that they handle time data. Some development tools report the local time, while others report only the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. To determine how your development tool handles time values, refer to its documentation.</p>

These data types are used in the SOAP messages that are exchanged between your client application and the API. When writing your client application, follow the data typing rules defined for your programming language and development environment. Your development tool handles the mapping of typed data in your programming language with these SOAP data types.

The primitive data types are:

- specified in the World Wide Web Consortium's publication *XML Schema Part 2: Data Types* at the following URL: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>.
- enumerated in the `SOAPType` field of the Field type, which is described in the `fields` property of the DescribeObjectResult.


Primitive types are used as a standardized way to define, send, receive, and interpret basic data types in the SOAP messages exchanged between client applications and the API. In addition, primitive data types are interpreted in a Salesforce-specific way, which is useful for display formatting and for numeric conversion (adding values of different currencies).


For example, Salesforce chooses to interpret a double value passed via SOAP as a `double` in a number of possible ways, depending on the field definition. If the field type for that data is currency, Salesforce handles the display of the data by prepending it with a currency symbol and inserting a decimal for precision. Similarly, if the field type is percent, Salesforce handles the display of the data by appending a percent sign (%). Regardless of the field type, however, the value is sent in the SOAP message as a double.


The API uses data types called field types that are defined in the WSDLs. For more information, see [Field Types](#).


Field Types

In addition to the primitive data types, the API defines the following data types for fields.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.


 **Note:** For fields that contain strings, behavior is different beginning with API version 15.0. In API versions previous to 15.0, if you specify a value for a field, and that value is too large, the value is truncated. For API version 15.0 and later, if a value is specified that is too large, the operation fails and the fault code `STRING_TOO_LONG` is returned. `AllowFieldTruncationHeader` allows you to specify that the previous behavior, truncation, be used instead of the new behavior in API versions 15.0 and later. This header has no effect in versions 14.0 and earlier. The affected fields are: `anyType`, `email`, `encryptedstring`, `multipicklist`, `phone`, `picklist`, `string`, and `textarea`.

Field Type	What the Field Contains
address	A compound data type that contains address field data. See Address Compound Fields .
anyType	Polymorphic data type that returns string, picklist, reference, Boolean, currency, int, double, percent, ID, date, datetime, url, or email data depending on the kind of field involved. See AnyType Field Type .
calculated	Fields that are defined by a formula. See Calculated Field Type .
combobox	A combobox, which includes a set of enumerated values and allows the user to specify a value not in the list. See ComboBox Field Type .
currency	Currency values. See Currency Field Type .
DataCategoryGroupReference	Reference to a data category group or a category unique name. See DataCategoryGroupReference Field Type .
email	Email addresses. See Email Field Type .
encryptedstring	Encrypted text fields contain any combination of letters, numbers, or symbols that are stored in encrypted form. You can set a maximum length of up to 175 characters. Available in API versions 11.0 and later.
ID	Primary key field for the object. See ID Field Type .  Note: Most Web services tools, including .NET and WSC, map the ID simple type defined in the API WSDL (Enterprise or Partner) to a string. However, other tools generate a specific ID class to represent the ID simple type. Consult your Web services toolkit documentation for more information.

Field Type	What the Field Contains
JunctionIdList	<p>A string array of referenced ID values that represent the many-to-many relationship of an underlying junction entity. Query and manipulate the string array to query and manipulate the underlying junction entities in a single API call. See JunctionIdList Field Type.</p> <p> Warning: Adding a <code>JunctionIdList</code> field name to the <code>fieldsToNull</code> property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.</p>
location	A compound data type that contains latitude and longitude values for geolocation fields. See Geolocation Compound Field .
masterrecord	When records are merged, the ID of the record that is saved (the other records are deleted).
multipicklist	Multi-select picklists, which include a set of enumerated values from which multiple values can be selected. See Multi-Select Picklist Field Type .
percent	Percentage values. See Percent Field Type .
phone	Phone numbers. Values can include alphabetic characters. Client applications are responsible for phone number formatting. See Phone Field Type .
picklist	Picklists, which include a set of enumerated values from which one value can be selected. See Picklist Field Type .
reference	Cross-references to a different object. Analogous to a foreign key field in SQL. See Reference Field Type .
textarea	String that is displayed as a multiline text field. See Textarea Field Type .
url	URL values. Client applications commonly display URLs as hyperlinks. See URL Field Type .

These field types extend [primitive data types](#). Many of these field types follow common data typing conventions that are made explicit in their metadata. However, certain field types have unique characteristics that you must understand before using them in your client application.

These field types apply to both standard and custom fields. They're enumerated in the `type` field of the [Field Types](#) type, which is described in the `fields` property of the `DescribeObjectResult`.

 **Note:** Some numeric fields have precision and scale limits. In addition, certain text fields have length restrictions. These restrictions are enforced when you `create()` or `update()` objects. However, the API can return data that doesn't meet these restrictions.

AnyType Field Type

The `anyType` field type is dynamic and returns `string`, `date`, `number`, or `boolean` data depending on the kind of field involved. For example, the element in a SOAP message has an `xsi:type="xsd:string"` attribute if the field is of type `string`. This field type is used in history objects for the `NewValue` and `OldValue` fields. It's also a valid field type for `fieldType` and `soapType`.

 **Note:** Most SOAP toolkits automatically deserialize this element into the correct native type.

Calculated Field Type

Calculated fields are read-only fields in the API. These fields are defined by a formula, which is an algorithm that derives its value from other fields, expressions, or values. You can filter on these fields in SOQL, but you don't replicate these fields. The length of text calculated fields is 3,900 characters or less—anything longer is truncated.

Calculated fields are called formula fields in the Salesforce user interface.

ComboBox Field Type

A combobox is a picklist that also allows users to type a value that isn't already specified in the list. A combobox is defined as a string value.

Currency Field Type

Currency fields contain currency values, such as the `ExpectedRevenue` field in a Campaign, and are defined as type `double`.

For orgs that have the multicurrency option enabled, the `CurrencyIsoCode` field is defined for any object that can have currency fields. The `CurrencyIsoCode` field and currency fields are linked in a special way. On any specific record, the `CurrencyIsoCode` field defines the currency of that record. Therefore, the values of all currency fields on that record are expressed in that currency.

For most cases, clients don't need to consider the linking of the `CurrencyIsoCode` field and the currency fields on an object. However, consider these points.

- The `CurrencyIsoCode` field exists only for those orgs that have enabled multicurrency support.
- When you display the currency values in a user interface, it's recommended that you prepend each currency value with its `CurrencyIsoCode` value and a space separator.
- The `CurrencyIsoCode` field is a restricted picklist field. The set of allowable values, defined in the `CurrencyType` object, can vary from org to org. Attempting to set it to a value that isn't defined for an org causes the operation to be rejected.
- If you update the `CurrencyIsoCode` field on an object, it implicitly converts all currency values on that object to the new currency code. The field uses the conversion rates that are defined for that org in the Salesforce user interface. If you specify currency values in that same `update()` call, the new currency values you specify are interpreted in the new `CurrencyIsoCode` field value, without conversion.
- The picklist values in a `CurrencyIsoCode` field don't exactly match the labels displayed in Salesforce.

To perform currency conversions, client applications can look up the `CurrencyIsoCode` in the `CurrencyType` object.

DataCategoryGroupReference Field Type

A data category group has categories that classify articles in Salesforce Knowledge and questions in the Answers feature. Every article and question object has two fields of type `DataCategoryGroupReference` which contain the category group and category unique name. You can use the `describeDataCategoryGroups()` and `describeDataCategoryGroupStructures()` calls to retrieve the category groups and categories associated to these objects.

Email Field Type


Email fields contain email addresses. Client applications are responsible for specifying valid and properly formatted email addresses in `create()` and `update()` calls.

ID Field Type

With rare exceptions, all objects in the API have a field of type ID. The field is named `Id` and contains a unique identifier for each record in the object. It's analogous to a primary key in relational databases. When you `create()` a new record, the Web service generates an ID value for the record, ensuring that it's unique within your org's data. You can't use the `update()` call on ID fields. Because the ID value stays constant over the lifetime of the record, you can refer to the record by its ID value in subsequent API calls. Also, the ID value contains a three-character code that identifies the object type, which client applications can retrieve via the `describeSObjects()` call.

In addition, certain objects, including custom objects, have one or more fields of type `reference` that contain the ID value for a related record. These fields have names that end in the suffix "Id", for example, `OwnerId` in the account object. `OwnerId` contains the ID of the user who owns that object. Unlike the field named `Id`, `reference` fields are analogous to foreign keys and can be changed via the `update()` call. For more information, see [Reference Field Type](#).

Some API calls, such as `retrieve()` and `delete()`, accept an array of IDs as parameters—each array element uniquely identifies the row to retrieve or delete. Similarly, the `update()` call accepts an array of `sObject` records—each `sObject` contains an `Id` field that uniquely identifies the `sObject`.

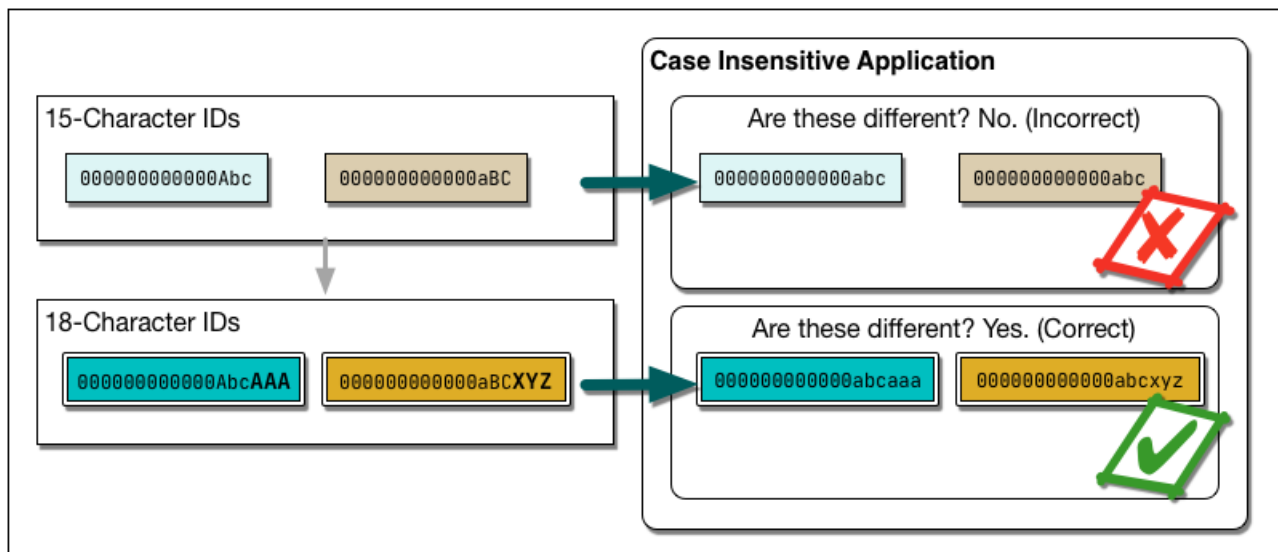
 **Note:** Most Web services tools, including .NET and WSC, map the ID simple type defined in the API WSDL (Enterprise or Partner) to a string. However, other tools generate a specific ID class to represent the ID simple type. Consult your web services toolkit documentation for more information.


15-Character and 18-Character IDs, and Case Sensitivity

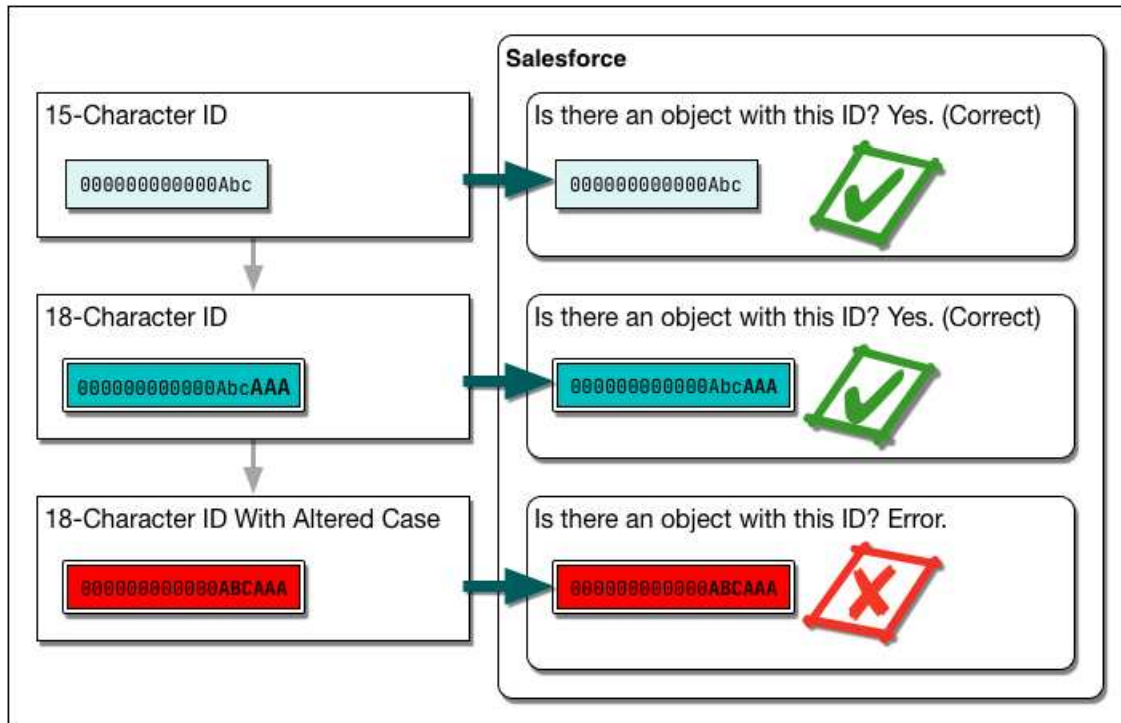
Salesforce IDs are often represented by 15-character, base-62, strings. Each of the 15 characters can be a numeric digit (0-9), a lowercase letter (a-z), or an uppercase letter (A-Z). These 15-character IDs are *case-sensitive*. To Salesforce, `000000000000Abc` isn't the same as `000000000000aBC`.

Don't use 15-character IDs in case-insensitive applications like Microsoft Access™. These applications incorrectly consider `000000000000Abc` to be the same as `000000000000aBC`.

To avoid these issues, all API calls return an 18-character ID that's *case-safe*, meaning that it's compared correctly by case-insensitive applications. The extra 3 characters at the end of the ID encode the case of the preceding 15 characters. Use 18-character IDs in all API calls when creating, editing, or deleting data.



 **Note:** 18-character IDs are *case-safe*, but not *case-insensitive*. In other words, if you manually change the case of an 18-character ID, Salesforce detects that the three extra characters don't match the case of the preceding characters and returns an error.



To convert the 18-character ID to a 15-character version, you may truncate the last three characters. However, Salesforce recommends that you use the 18-character ID.

JunctionIdList Field Type

Starting in API version 34.0, the `JunctionIdList` field type lets you directly manipulate the many-to-many relationship of an entity. You no longer need to manipulate underlying junction entity records. `JunctionIdList` fields can be queried and updated like any other field on the entity. Queries or updates to `JunctionIdList` fields act as queries or updates to the underlying junction entity records. Fields of type `JunctionIdList` appear in the WSDL as an unbounded array of type ID.

Query `JunctionIdList` fields like any other field. For example, this SOQL query includes `TaskWhoIds`, which is a `JunctionIdList` field.

```
SELECT Id, Subject, TaskWhoIds
FROM Task
WHERE LastModifiedDate > LAST_WEEK
```

The total number of records allowed in a single SOQL query can't exceed 500 when one of the fields being queried on is a `JunctionIdList` type. If the number of IDs in the query exceeds 500, the query fails and returns the `MALFORMED_QUERY` exception.

The restriction is (total number of entity records) * (total number of records in the entity's `JunctionIdList` field) must equal less than 500. For example, you query on the `EventWhoIds` `JunctionIdList` field for a list of events. There are 101 events and for each event, there are 5 records in the `EventWhoIds` `JunctionIdList`. Therefore, the SOQL query would be querying for 505 records in total, which is over the 500 limit, and you get an exception.

To avoid exceeding the limit, reformulate the query so it includes fewer than 500 junction IDs or query a parent/child relationship instead of junction IDs.

All `JunctionIdLists` are read-only in Apex. Attempting to set a new value on an existing object will result in an exception.

Multi-Select Picklist Field Type

Multi-select picklist fields contain a list of one or more items from which a user can choose multiple items. One of the items can be configured as the default item. Selections are maintained as a string containing a series of attributes delimited by semicolons. For example, a query can return the values of a multivalue picklist as “first value; second value; third value”. For information on querying multi-select picklists, see Querying Multi-Select Picklists in the [Salesforce SOQL and SOSL Reference Guide](#).

Percent Field Type

Percent fields contain percent values. Percent fields are defined as type double.

Phone Field Type

Phone fields contain phone numbers, which can include alphabetic characters. Client applications are responsible for phone number formatting.

Picklist Field Type

Picklist fields contain a list of one or more items from which a user chooses a single item. They display as dropdown lists in the Salesforce user interface. One of the items can be configured as the default item.

In the `Field` object associated with the `DescribeObjectResult`, the `restrictedPicklist` field defines whether the field is a restricted picklist or not. The API doesn't enforce the list of values for advisory (unrestricted) picklist fields on `create()` or `update()`. When inserting an unrestricted picklist field that doesn't have a `PicklistEntry`, the system creates an “inactive” picklist value. This value can be promoted to an “active” picklist value by adding the picklist value in the Salesforce user interface.

When creating new, inactive picklists, the API checks to see if there's a match. This check is case-insensitive.

In the `Field` object associated with the `DescribeObjectResult`, the `picklistValues` field contains an array of items (`PicklistEntry` objects). Each `PicklistEntry` defines the item's label, value, and whether it's the default item in the picklist (a picklist has no more than one default value).

Enumerated fields support localization of the labels to the language of the user. For example, for the `Industry` field on an `Account`, the value “Agriculture” can be translated to various languages. The enumerated field values are fixed and don't change with a user's language. However, each value may have a specified “label” field that provides the localized label for that value. Always use the value when inserting or updating a field. The `query()` call always returns the value, not the label. Use the corresponding label for a value in the `describeObjectResult` when displaying the value to the user in any user interface.

The API supports the retrieval of the certain picklists in the following objects: `CaseStatus`, `ContractStatus`, `LeadStatus`, `OpportunityStage`, `PartnerRole`, `SolutionStatus`, `TaskPriority`, and `TaskStatus`. Each object represents a value in the respective picklist. These picklist entries always specify some other piece of information, such as whether the status is converted. Your client application can invoke the `query()` call on any of these objects (such as `CaseStatus`) to retrieve the set of values in the picklist. The application can then use that information while processing other objects (such as `Case` objects) to find more information about those objects (such as a given case). These objects are read-only via the API. To modify items in picklists, you must use the Salesforce user interface.

Reference Field Type

A reference field contains an `Id` value that points to a unique record (usually the parent record) on another object. A reference field is analogous to the concept of a foreign key in relational databases. The name of a reference field ends, by convention, with the letters `Id` (such as `CaseId` or `OpportunityId`). For example, in the `OpportunityCompetitor` object, the `OpportunityId` field is a reference field that points to the `Opportunity` object. It contains an ID value that uniquely identifies an `Opportunity` record.

Sometimes, an object can refer to another object of its same type. For example, an Account can have a parent link that points to another Account.

The Event and Task objects both have `whoId` and `whatId` cross-reference ID fields. Each of these cross-reference fields can point to one of several other objects. The `whoId` field can point to a Contact or Lead, and the `whatId` field can point to an Account, Opportunity, Campaign, or Case. In addition, if the `whoId` field refers to a Lead, then the `whatId` field must be empty.

You can describe and query each cross-referenced object. When you query a cross-reference ID field, it returns an object ID of the appropriate type. You can then query that ID to get additional information about the object, using the ID in the `id` field for that query.

The cross-reference ID field value is either:

- a valid record in your organization, or
- an empty value, which indicates an empty reference

The cross-reference ID field value, if non-`null`, is guaranteed to be an object in your org. However, it isn't guaranteed that you can query that object. Users with the "View All Data" permission can always query that object. Other users can be restricted from viewing or editing the referenced object.

When specifying a value for a cross-reference ID field in a `create()` or `update()` call, the value must be a valid value of type ID, and the user must have appropriate access to that object. The exact requirements vary from field to field.

Textarea Field Type

Textarea fields contain text that can be longer than 4,000 bytes. Unlike string fields, textarea fields can't be specified in the WHERE clause of a `queryString` of a `query()` call. To filter records on this field, you must do so while processing records in the `QueryResult`. For fields with this restriction, its `filterable` field in the Field type (described in the `fields` property of the `DescribeObjectResult`) is `false`.

URL Field Type

URL fields contain URLs. Client applications are responsible for specifying valid and properly formatted URLs in `create()` and `update()` calls.

API Field Properties

Fields on objects represent the details of each object and are analogous to columns in a database table. Each field on each object has one or more of the following properties:

Property	Description
Aggregatable	Can be used by one of the SOQL aggregate functions.
Autonumber	The API creates an autonumber.
Create	Value for the field can be specified during create using the API.
Defaulted on create	If no other value is specified when created, a default value is supplied.
Delete	Value for the field can be deleted using the API.
Filter	Can be used as filter criteria in a SOQL query FROM or WHERE clause.

Property	Description
Group	Can be included in the GROUP BY clause of a SOQL query (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Available in API version 18.0 and later.
idLookup	Can be used to specify a record in an upsert call. The <code>Id</code> field of each object has this property and some <code>Name</code> fields. There are exceptions, so check for the property in any object you wish to upsert.
Namepointing	Indicates whether the field's value is the Name of the parent of this object (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Used for objects whose parents can be more than one type of object. For example, a task can have an account or a contact as a parent.
Nullable	The field can contain a null value.
Query	The field can be queried with SOQL using the API.
Restricted picklist	A picklist whose values are restricted to those values defined by a Salesforce admin. Users can't load unapproved values through the API.
Retrieve	Value of the field can be retrieved using the API.
Sort	Indicates whether a query can sort on this field (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
Update	Can be updated using the API.

Required Fields

Required fields must have a non-`null` value. This rule affects the create and update calls:

- In a create call, the system automatically populates the data for certain required fields (such as system fields and the object ID fields). Similarly, if a required field has a default value (its `defaultedOnCreate` attribute is set to `true`, then the system implicitly assigns a value for this field when the object is created, even if a value for this field is not explicitly passed in on the create call. For all other required fields, such as ID fields that are analogous to foreign keys in SQL, a client application must explicitly assign a value when the object is created (it cannot be `null`).
- In updates, a required field cannot be set to `null`, and many required fields can't be changed.


Any field not specified as required in the object description is optional, that is, it can be `null` when updated or created.


Some required fields for some objects require special handling.

System Fields

The following fields are read-only fields found on most objects. These fields are automatically updated during API operations. For example, the ID field is automatically generated during a create operation and the `LastModifiedDate` is automatically updated when a user modifies a record.

Field	Field Type	Description
<code>Id</code>	ID	Globally unique string that identifies a record. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type . Because this field exists in every object, it is not listed in the field table for each object. <code>Id</code> fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.

Field	Field Type	Description
IsDeleted	boolean	Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Because this field does not appear in all objects, it is listed in the field table for each object.
Audit Fields		
CreatedById	reference	ID of the User who created this record. <code>CreatedById</code> fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.
CreatedDate	dateTime	Date and time when this record was created. <code>CreatedDate</code> fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.
LastModifiedById	reference	ID of the User who last updated this record. <code>LastModifiedById</code> fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.
LastModifiedDate	dateTime	Date and time when a user last modified this record. <code>LastModifiedDate</code> fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.
SystemModstamp	dateTime	Date and time when a user or automated process (such as a trigger) last modified this record. In this context, "trigger" refers to Salesforce code that runs to implement standard functionality, and not an Apex trigger. <code>SystemModstamp</code> fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.
		 Note: In general, <code>SystemModstamp</code> shows the date and time when a user or automated process last modified the record. However, in certain cases, <code>SystemModstamp</code> doesn't capture every field change. For example, if object A retrieves values from object B, then the changes to field values in records on object B are reflected in the <code>SystemModstamp</code> field for records on object B, but not on object A.

 **Note:** Audit Fields with the `dateTime` field type have a certain range of valid dates. Unlike other `dateTime` fields, the earliest valid date is 1970-01-01T00:00:00Z GMT, or just after midnight on January 1, 1970. The latest valid date is 4000-12-31T00:00:00Z GMT, or just after midnight on December 31, 4000. These values are offset by your time zone. For example, in the Pacific time zone, the earliest valid date is 1969-12-31T16:00:00, or 4:00 PM on December 31, 1969.

If you import data into Salesforce and want to retain the audit field values of the source system, you can set the values for audit fields on the following objects: Account, ArticleVersion, Attachment, CampaignMember, Case, CaseComment, Contact, ContentVersion, Contract, Event, Idea, IdeaComment, Lead, Opportunity, Question, Task, Vote, and custom objects. The only audit field you cannot set a value for is `systemModstamp`.

1. From Setup, enter *User Interface* in the **Quick Find** box, then select **User Interface** under Customize.
2. Under Setup, select **Enable "Set Audit Fields upon Record Creation" and "Update Records with Inactive Owners" User Permissions**.
3. In the permission set or profile that you want to set audit fields with, enable the permission **Set Audit Fields upon Record Creation**.
4. Using the API, create a record and set its audit fields.

Not all standard objects have all audit fields. Check the Enterprise WSDL to verify which audit fields are available for a given object.

Parent Reference Fields

If an object has a relationship to a parent object, two fields are added.

- *Parent_Name* contains the object name of the parent. For example, Case has a `Contact` field that contains a reference to the contact parent of the case.
- *Parent_NameId* contains the ID of the parent. For example, Case has a `ContactId` field that refers to the contact parent of the case. This field is used in SOQL relationship queries such as the following:

```
SELECT Case.ContactId, Case.Contact.Name FROM Case
```

Even if the object can parent itself, these fields occur. For example, the Campaign object has a `Campaign` and `CampaignId` field for referencing the parent Campaign.

Frequently Occurring Fields

In addition to system fields, these fields are found on many objects.

- `OwnerId`
- `RecordTypeId`
- `CurrencyIsoCode`

OwnerId

Objects have an `OwnerId` field that is a reference to the user who owns that object. Ownership is an important concept that affects the security model and has other implications throughout the system. Any user can query the owner field for any record they can access. However, setting the `OwnerId` field has the following limitations:

- For most users and most objects, this field can't be set directly upon insert. It is implicitly set to the current user when inserting an object.
- When creating or updating a Case or Lead, a client application (that is logged in with sufficient permissions to transfer a record) can set this field to any valid User in the organization or to any valid queue of the appropriate type in the organization.
- Updating this field via the API changes only the owner of that record. The change of ownership does not cascade to associated records as it does when you transfer record ownership in the Salesforce user interface.
- Updating this field on an account deletes the existing sharing information and reapplies the organization-wide sharing defaults and sharing rules.
- To update the `OwnerId` field, the user must have the "Transfer Record" permission and Read access to the new owner.


In API version 12.0 and later, if your organization has set up opportunity teams, `OwnerId` fields behave the same for Account and Opportunity objects as for other objects. That is, if you update the `OwnerId` field in either object, any AccountShare or OpportunityShare records with `RowCause` set to Sales Team are kept. In API version 11.0 and earlier, the sharing records are deleted.

RecordTypeId

Record types are used to offer different business processes and subsets of picklist values to different User records based on their Profile settings. (In addition, person accounts use record types to manage a number of additional elements.)

Record types are configured in the user interface or by creating, editing, or deleting the RecordType object in the API. Retrieve the list of valid record type IDs (String) for an object by querying the RecordType object.

The `RecordTypeId` field in an object contains the ID of the `RecordType` record that is associated with a standard or custom object. You can create or update this field.

 **Note:** You can't create or update the `RecordTypeId` field on the `CampaignMember` records. Set the `CampaignMember` record type using the `CampaignMemberRecordTypeId` field on `Campaign`.

When specified in a create or update call, the record type ID (String) must refer to a valid record type for that object.

 **Note:** The `RecordTypeId` field is in your organization's WSDL only if at least one record type is configured for your organization in the Salesforce user interface.

CurrencyIsoCode

For organizations that have multicurrency enabled, the `CurrencyIsoCode` field contains the string representation of the currency ISO code associated with currency values in the object. Note that the `User` object also has a `DefaultCurrencyIsoCode` field, which is the default currency for that user. For example, a user in France could have a `DefaultCurrencyIsoCode` set to Euros, and that would be their default currency in the application. However, the `User` object could have currency custom fields stored in a different currency, that correspond to the organization currency at the time the user record is created.

Compound Fields

Compound fields group together multiple elements of primitive data types, such as numbers or strings, to represent complex data types, such as a location or an address. Compound fields are an abstraction that can simplify application code that handles the values, leading to more concise, understandable code.

Address compound fields are available in the SOAP and REST APIs in API version 30.0 and later. Geolocation fields are available in the SOAP and REST APIs in API version 26.0 and later, with some limitations on SOAP for API versions below 30.0.

Compound fields are accessible as a single, structured field, or as individual component fields. The values contained within the compound field and the values in individual fields both map to the same underlying data stored in Salesforce; they always have identical values. Code that references individual component fields is unaffected by the new compound fields.

Compound fields are read-only. Changes are performed by writing to the individual component fields. This maintains a single, consistent method for performing updates, and avoids the possibility of conflicts. For example, if both the `BillingAddress` compound field and `BillingCity` individual component field were updated in the same API call, it would be unclear which value should be saved.

Compound fields are available only through the SOAP and REST APIs. Compound fields are described in both the Enterprise and Partner WSDLs. Update your WSDL to at least API 30.0 to access the new compound data types.

[Address Compound Fields](#)

Standard addresses—addresses built into standard objects in Salesforce—are accessible in the SOAP and REST APIs as an `Address`, a structured compound data type, as well as individual address elements. If you enabled Custom Address Fields, you can also add custom fields that mimic the standard address field behavior.

[Geolocation Compound Field](#)

Geolocation fields are accessible in the SOAP and REST APIs as a `Location`—a structured compound data type—or as individual latitude and longitude elements.

[Compound Field Considerations and Limitations](#)

Address and geolocation compound fields are convenient and result in more concise, clear code. Here are some things to consider when using them in your apps.

Address Compound Fields

Standard addresses—addresses built into standard objects in Salesforce—are accessible in the SOAP and REST APIs as an `Address`, a structured compound data type, as well as individual address elements. If you enabled Custom Address Fields, you can also add custom fields that mimic the standard address field behavior.

The `Address` type extends the `Location` type, the data type used for compound geolocation fields. Using API 30.0 and later, standard addresses are available in the SOAP and REST APIs as a compound field of type `Address`, a structured data type that combines the following fields.

Field	Type	Description
<code>Accuracy</code>	picklist	Accuracy level of the geocode for the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingGeocodeAccuracy</code> on <code>Contact</code> .
<code>City</code>	string	The city detail for the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingCity</code> on <code>Contact</code> .
<code>Country</code>	string	The country detail for the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingCountry</code> on <code>Contact</code> .
<code>CountryCode</code>	picklist	The ISO country code for the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingCountryCode</code> on <code>Contact</code> . <code>CountryCode</code> is always available on compound address fields, whether or not state and country/territory picklists are enabled in your organization.
<code>Latitude</code>	double	Used with <code>Longitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingLatitude</code> on <code>Contact</code> .
<code>Longitude</code>	double	Used with <code>Latitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingLongitude</code> on <code>Contact</code> .
<code>PostalCode</code>	string	The postal code for the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingPostalCode</code> on <code>Contact</code> .
<code>State</code>	string	The state detail for the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingState</code> on <code>Contact</code> .
<code>StateCode</code>	picklist	The ISO state code for the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingStateCode</code> on <code>Contact</code> . <code>StateCode</code> is always available on compound address fields, whether or not state and country/territory picklists are enabled in your organization.
<code>Street</code>	textarea	The street detail for the address. For example, this field is known as <code>MailingStreet</code> on <code>Contact</code> .

Address fields are provided on many standard objects, such as `Account`, `Contact`, `Quote`, and `User`. Some objects provide fields for multiple addresses. For example, `Account` provides for four different addresses. In this case, address field names are prefixed with the type of address, for example, `BillingAddress`, `ShippingAddress`, and so on.



Note: Standard address compound fields are read-only, and are only accessible using the SOAP and REST APIs. See [Compound Field Considerations and Limitations](#) on page 19 for additional details of the restrictions this imposes.

When an address is geocoded, its latitude and longitude fields are populated with coordinates. A related geolocation field is also populated. Typically, geocoding service providers geocode addresses, and rate the accuracy of the geocodes.

The accuracy subfield `GeocodeAccuracy` stores the accuracy data for a geocoded location. External geolocation apps can get the accuracy level of a geocoded address via the API. When you retrieve an address via the API, any accuracy data is included. You can also retrieve the accuracy information by itself, if needed.

Like its parent, the compound `Address` field, the `GeocodeAccuracy` field is only available for standard address fields on standard objects.

Custom Address Fields

If you enabled Custom Address Fields, the `Address` field type is available in Object Manager when you add a custom field. Custom address fields mimic the behavior of standard address fields with some limitations.

For more information see the [Custom Address Fields Developer Guide](#).

Retrieving Compound Address Fields

Using compound fields can simplify code that works with addresses, especially for SOQL queries. SOQL `SELECT` clauses can reference addresses directly, instead of all of the individual component fields.

```
SELECT Name, BillingAddress
FROM Account
```

To write code that's compatible with API versions before 30.0, as well as API 30.0 and above, use the individual fields:

```
SELECT Name, BillingStreet, BillingCity, BillingState, BillingPostalCode,
       BillingCountry, BillingLatitude, BillingLongitude
FROM Account
```

Compound address field values are returned as a structured data type, `Address`. Code that works with compound address fields needs to reference the individual components of the returned value. See the code sample below.



Example: Retrieve a Standard Address Compound Field with the SOAP API

The following Java method uses the Salesforce SOAP API to retrieve and display the Mailing Address for a list of contacts.

```
// Modified version of code in the SOAP API QuickStart
private void querySample() {
    String soqlQuery = "SELECT FirstName, LastName, MailingAddress FROM Contact";
    try {
        QueryResult qr = connection.query(soqlQuery);
        boolean done = false;

        if (qr.getSize() > 0) {
            System.out.println("\nLogged-in user can see "
                + qr.getRecords().length + " contact records.");

            while (!done) {
                System.out.println("");
                SObject[] records = qr.getRecords();
                for (int i = 0; i < records.length; ++i) {
                    Contact con = (Contact) records[i];
                    String fName = con.getFirstName();
                    String lName = con.getLastName();
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

// Access the compound address field MailingAddress
Address addr = (Address) con.getMailingAddress();
String streetAddr = "";
if (null != addr) streetAddr = addr.getStreet();

if (fName == null) {
    System.out.println("Contact " + (i + 1) + ": " + lName +
        " -- " + streetAddr);
} else {
    System.out.println("Contact " + (i + 1) + ": " + fName +
        " " + lName +
        " -- " + streetAddr);
}

}

if (qr.isDone()) {
    done = true;
} else {
    qr = connection.queryMore(qr.getQueryLocator());
}

}

} else {
    System.out.println("No records found.");
}

} catch (ConnectionException ce) {
    ce.printStackTrace();
}

}

```

Using Compound Address Fields as Locations

Compound address fields include latitude and longitude fields. Address fields can be used as locations in SOQL WHERE and ORDER BY clauses. For example, here's a SOQL query that uses the GEOLOCATION function to retrieve the 10 accounts closest to San Francisco.

```

SELECT Id, Name, BillingAddress
FROM Account
WHERE DISTANCE(BillingAddress, GEOLOCATION(37.775,-122.418), 'mi') < 20
ORDER BY DISTANCE(BillingAddress, GEOLOCATION(37.775,-122.418), 'mi')
LIMIT 10

```



Note: In Developer, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance editions, Salesforce can automatically add or update geolocation fields for Account, Contact, Lead, and WorkOrder records. To use this feature, your administrator must enable the geo data integration rule for each object. For all other objects and editions, set values for latitude and longitude by using SOQL, OAP or REST API, or a geocoding service. You can then use address fields as locatable values. To find geocoding services, search AppExchange.

Geolocation Compound Field

Geolocation fields are accessible in the SOAP and REST APIs as a `Location`—a structured compound data type—or as individual latitude and longitude elements.

In API versions 26.0 and later, geolocation fields are available in the SOAP and REST APIs as a compound field of type `Location`. This structured data type contains the following fields.

- `latitude`
- `longitude`

 **Note:** SOAP calls that use API versions earlier than 30.0 return geolocation compound values as strings. See “Returned Geolocation Data Types” later in this topic.

Geolocation fields are provided on many standard objects, such as Account, Contact, Quote, and User, as part of their address field or fields. Geolocation fields can also be added as custom fields to standard or custom objects.

 **Note:**

- A geolocation compound field is read-only, although its `latitude` and `longitude` subfields are editable. You can only access compound fields using the SOAP or REST API. For more information about working with compound fields and their subfields, see [Compound Field Considerations and Limitations](#) on page 19.
- Although geolocation fields appear as a single field in the user interface, custom geolocation fields count as *three* custom fields towards your organization’s limits: one for latitude, one for longitude, and one for internal use.

Retrieving Compound Geolocation Fields

Using compound fields can simplify code that works with geolocations, especially for SOQL queries. SOQL `SELECT` clauses can reference geolocations directly, instead of the individual component fields.

```
SELECT location__c
FROM Warehouse__c
```

To write code that’s compatible with API versions earlier than 26.0 and with API versions 26.0 and later, use the individual latitude and longitude fields.

```
SELECT location__latitude__s, location__longitude__s
FROM Warehouse__c
```

Returned Geolocation Data Types

A compound geolocation field value is returned as the structured data type `Location`. Code that works with compound geolocation fields must reference the individual components of the returned value. See the sample code in [Address Compound Fields](#) on page 16.

In API versions earlier than 30.0, SOAP calls return compound geolocation field values as strings, instead of as a structured data type, for backward compatibility. If you plan to display your latitude and longitude values or pass them to a service that expects strings, use the values that are returned. If you plan to use the values in mathematical calculations or pass them to a map service that expects numbers, cast the results to numbers.

The string value format is:

```
API location: [latitudeValue longitudeValue]
```

An example of a regular expression to parse out the latitude and longitude values is:

```
API location: \[([+-]?\d{1,2}([.]\d+)?) ([+-]?\d{1,3}([.]\d+)?)\]
```

The first capture is the latitude, and the third is the longitude.

Compound Field Considerations and Limitations

Address and geolocation compound fields are convenient and result in more concise, clear code. Here are some things to consider when using them in your apps.

Both address and geolocation compound fields have the following limitations.

- Compound fields are read-only. To update field values, modify the individual field components.
- Compound fields are accessible only through SOAP API, REST API, and Apex. The compound versions of fields aren't accessible anywhere in the Salesforce user interface.
- Although compound fields can be queried with the `Location` and `Address` Apex classes, they're editable only as components of the actual field. Read and set geolocation field components by appending "`__latitude__s`" or "`__longitude__s`" to the field name, instead of the usual "`__c`." For example:

```
Double theLatitude = myObject__c.aLocation__latitude__s;
myObject__c.aLocation__longitude__s = theLongitude;
```

You can't access or set the compound value.

- You can't use compound fields in Visualforce—for example, in an `<apex:outputField>`. To access or update field values, use the individual field components.
- If you select compound fields for export in the Data Loader, they cause error messages. To export values, use individual field components.
- Custom geolocation and location fields on standard addresses aren't supported with email templates.
- You can't use compound fields in lookup filters, except to filter distances that are within or not within given ranges. You can use distance lookup filters only in the Metadata API.
- The only formula functions that you can use with compound fields are `ISBLANK`, `ISCHANGED`, and `ISNULL`. You can't use `BLANKVALUE`, `CASE`, `NULLVALUE`, `PRIORVALUE`, or the equality and comparison operators with compound fields. The equality and comparison operators include `=` and `==` (equal), `<>` and `!=` (not equal), `<` (less than), `>` (greater than), `<=` (less than or equal), `>=` (greater than or equal), `&&` (AND), and `||` (OR).

Address compound fields have the following limitations.

- Compound address fields are available only for address fields that exist as part of the standard objects included in Salesforce.
- To add custom address fields on standard and custom objects, enable Custom Address Fields. For more information see the [Custom Address Fields Developer Guide](#).
- In Developer, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance editions, Salesforce can automatically add or update geolocation fields for Account, Contact, Lead, and WorkOrder records. To use this feature, your administrator must enable the geo data integration rule for each object. For all other objects and editions, set values for latitude and longitude by using Salesforce CLI, SOAP or REST API, or a geocoding service. You can then use address fields as locatable values. To find geocoding services, search AppExchange.
- The accuracy subfield of address fields is populated only when an address is geocoded. Typically, geocoding service providers provide accuracy data for an address's latitude and longitude coordinates.
- Address fields can't be used in `WHERE` statements in SOQL. Address fields aren't filterable, but the `isFilterable()` method of the `DescribeFieldResult` Apex class erroneously returns `true` for address fields.

Geolocation compound fields have the following limitations.

- Geolocation fields aren't supported in custom settings.
- Geolocation fields aren't available in dashboards or Schema Builder.
- Geolocation fields are available in Visual Workflow and in formula-based workflow and approvals, but they can't be used in filter-based workflow updates and approvals.
- `DISTANCE` formulas are supported in:


- Entry criteria for workflow rules and approval processes
- Field update actions in workflow rules and approval processes
- Custom validation rules
- Lookup filters (in the Metadata API only)
- Geolocation fields and latitude and longitude on standard addresses aren't supported in Salesforce to Salesforce.
- In Developer, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance editions, Salesforce can automatically add or update geolocation fields for Account, Contact, Lead, and WorkOrder records. To use this feature, your administrator must enable the geo data integration rule for each object. For all other objects and editions, set values for latitude and longitude by using SOQL, SOAP or REST API, or a geocoding service. You can then use address fields as locatable values. To find geocoding services, search AppExchange.
- Geolocation fields are supported in SOQL with the following limitations.
 - `DISTANCE` and `GEOLOCATION` are supported in `WHERE` and `ORDER BY` clauses in SOQL, but not in `GROUP BY`. `DISTANCE` is supported in `SELECT` clauses.
 - `DISTANCE` supports only the logical operators `>` and `<`, returning values within (`<`) or beyond (`>`) a specified radius.
 - When using the `GEOLOCATION` function in SOQL queries, the geolocation field must precede the latitude and longitude coordinates. For example, `DISTANCE(warehouse_location__c, GEOLOCATION(37.775,-122.418), 'km')` works but `DISTANCE(GEOLOCATION(37.775,-122.418), warehouse_location__c, 'km')` doesn't work.
 - Apex bind variables aren't supported for the units parameter in the `DISTANCE` function. This query doesn't work.

```
String units = 'mi';
List<Account> accountList =
    [SELECT ID, Name, BillingLatitude, BillingLongitude
     FROM Account
     WHERE DISTANCE(My_Location_Field__c, GEOLOCATION(10,10), :units) < 10];
```

For more information and examples, see the [SOQL and SOSL Reference](#).

Custom Objects

In the user interface, you can extend your org's data by defining custom objects. Custom objects are custom database tables that allow you to store information unique to your organization. For custom objects, the `custom` flag—a Boolean field in the describe results—is `true`.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Client applications with sufficient permissions can invoke API calls on existing custom objects. You can create custom objects with the user interface, or by using the metadata WSDL with a client application or using the Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code. For more information about using the metadata WSDL to create custom objects, see the [Lightning Platform Metadata API Developer's Guide](#). For more information about Visual Studio Code, see [Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code](#).

Use the following topics to understand how the API interacts with custom objects and fields:

- [Naming Conventions for Custom Objects](#)
- [Relationships Among Custom Objects](#)
- [Audit Fields for Custom Objects](#)
- [Sharing and Custom Objects](#)
- [Tags and Custom Objects](#)

- [Standard Fields for Custom Objects](#)
- [Required Fields in Custom Objects](#)
- [Managed Packages and API Names](#)

Naming Conventions for Custom Objects

Your Salesforce admin defines an associated name field for each custom object during setup. Custom objects must have unique names within your org.

In the API, the names of custom objects include a suffix of two underscores followed by a lowercase “c”. For example, a custom object labeled “Issue” in the Salesforce user interface is `Issue__c` in that organization’s WSDL.

Relationships change the naming convention. See [Relationships Among Custom Objects](#) for more information.

For a custom object record to appear in the Salesforce user interface, its name field must be populated. If you use the API to create a custom object record that doesn’t have a name, the record’s ID is used as its name.

Relationships Among Custom Objects

Custom objects behave and relate to other objects just like standard objects do, as described in [Relationships Among Objects](#). For example, cascading deletes are supported in custom objects in a master-detail relationship.

Custom objects can also have many-to-many relationships with other custom objects or standard objects. A many-to-many relationship allows each record of one object to be linked to multiple records from another object and vice versa. For more information, see [Relationships Among Objects](#).

Custom objects require special treatment so that they can participate in Relationship Queries. For the relationship field name of a custom object, `__r` is appended to the name to create the ID. Also, `__c` is appended to the name to create the parent object pointer. For example, if the relationship field name is `MyRel`, the name of the ID becomes `MyRelId__r`, the parent object pointer becomes `MyRel__c`, and the relationship name is `MyRel__r`. For more information, see [Understanding Relationship Names, Custom Objects, and Custom Fields in the *Salesforce SOQL and SOSL Reference Guide*](#).

This table summarizes whether a standard object can be:

- The master in a master-detail relationship with a custom object. Master-detail relationships involve cascading deletes and sharing rules that the parent controls.
- The lookup in a lookup relationship on a custom object. In other words, whether a custom object can have a lookup to the standard object.
- Extended with custom fields.

Standard Object	Master-Detail	Lookup	Custom Fields
Account	Yes	Yes	Yes
Campaign	Yes	Yes	Yes
Case	Yes	Yes	Yes
Contact	Yes	Yes	Yes
Contract	Yes	Yes	Yes
Event	No	No	Yes
Lead	No	No	Yes

Standard Object	Master-Detail	Lookup	Custom Fields
Opportunity	Yes	Yes	Yes
Product2	No	Yes	Yes
Solution	Yes	Yes	Yes
Task	No	No	Yes
User	No	Yes	Yes

Audit Fields for Custom Objects

Custom objects can have the same audit fields as standard objects. When you create a custom object, the four audit fields, `CreatedById`, `CreatedDate`, `LastModifiedById`, and `LastModifiedDate`, are created and populated for the object. These fields are read only. If you import data into Salesforce custom objects and want to retain the audit field values from the source system, you can set the values when you create the custom objects. The only audit field you can't set a value for is `SystemModstamp`. Your organization must be API enabled, and you must have the "Modify All Data" permission.

1. From Setup, enter *User Interface* in the *Quick Find* box, then select **User Interface** under Customize.
2. Under Setup, select **Enable "Set Audit Fields upon Record Creation" and "Update Records with Inactive Owners" User Permissions**.
3. In the permission set or profile that you want to set audit fields with, enable the permission **Set Audit Fields upon Record Creation**.
4. Using the API, create a record and set its audit fields.

Note these restrictions:

- `CreatedDate` can't be greater than the `LastModifiedDate`.
- You can't set any date field to be greater than the current time.

For more information about audit fields, see [System Fields](#).

Sharing and Custom Objects

A sharing rule object is created for each custom object that doesn't have a master-detail relationship to another object. They're similar to standard object sharing rules, for example `AccountOwnerSharingRule`. If the user creating the custom object has the "Manage Sharing" permission, a sharing rule object is automatically created for it.

Apex sharing reasons can be retrieved describing the custom object's sharing object, and examining the information in the `rowCause` field. The name of a sharing object for each custom object is of the form: `MyObjectName__Share`, similar to `AccountShare` and other standard object sharing objects.

Tags and Custom Objects

When a custom object is created, a Tag object related to it's also created. These object names are of the form: `MyObjectName__Tag`, similar to `AccountTag` and other standard object tag objects.

Standard Fields for Custom Objects

When a custom object is created, Salesforce assigns some standard fields to the object or entity. For details, see [Custom Objects](#).

Required Fields in Custom Objects

In the user interface, you can mark a custom field as required, and this rule is also enforced in the API. Each custom field has a `nullable` attribute, with a data type boolean. The default value is `false`. If set to `true`, each request supplies a value (or leaves the current value) to this field. Otherwise, the request fails. When the value is set to `true`, the next time the field is edited or created, the validation applies. If no value is supplied or default value specified, the request fails.

To edit the `nullable` attribute, you must log in as a user with the “Customize Application” permission.

If you change a custom object field to be required in an existing client application or integration, be sure that a value is supplied for that field. For example, if the custom picklist field `Education_Level` on the contact object is required, supply a default value for that custom field. If a required field doesn’t have a specified or default value, an error with the status code `REQUIRED_FIELD_MISSING` is returned.

Managed Packages and API Names

If you have an unmanaged package and a managed package version becomes available, the API names of custom fields, custom objects, and Scontrol objects in the package change. A namespace prefix is added to each component to make it unique: `name__c` becomes `prefix__name__c`. To move from an unmanaged package to a managed package version of the same application, export your data, uninstall the old package, and install the new package. Then review the name changes and import your data with the relevant mapping. For details, see the [ISVforce Guide](#).

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Objects](#)

Custom Fields

Salesforce administrators can define custom fields for standard or custom objects in their organization using the user interface. During creation, the `custom` flag—a Boolean field in the Field object—is set to true. Client applications cannot define custom fields via the API. Usually, client applications do not need to know whether a field is a standard field or a custom field.

Note that all numeric custom fields are handled as type double.

Objects That Support Custom Fields

To identify the standard objects that support custom fields, see the table in [Relationships Among Custom Objects](#).

Naming Conventions for Custom Fields

Custom objects have an associated name field that is defined by your Salesforce administrator. Custom fields must have unique names within the same object.

In the API, the names of custom fields are identified by a suffix of two underscores immediately followed by a lowercase “c” character. For example, a custom object labeled “Issue” in the user interface is seen as `Issue__c` in that organization's WSDL. Similarly, a custom field labeled “Hire Date” in the user interface is seen as `Hire_Date__c` in that organization's WSDL.

Relationships change the naming convention, see [Relationships Among Custom Objects](#) for more information.

External ID Attribute on Custom Fields

In the user interface, you can identify one custom field on an object as being an external ID field. The field type must be a text, number, or email field. An external ID contains record IDs from a system outside of Salesforce. You can match against this field during import or integration, or when upserting records.

Uniqueness for Custom Fields

In the user interface, you can specify that a custom field on a custom object contain unique values across all the records of that custom object type. The uniqueness can be either case sensitive or case insensitive. In the API, you can find out if a field is unique by issuing a describe call against the custom object and inspecting two attribute values:

- If the `unique` field is set to `true`, the custom field values must be unique across all records of that custom object type in the organization. A value of `false` means the field can have the same value in different records of that custom object type.
- If the `caseSensitive` field is set to `true`, the uniqueness (if enabled) is case sensitive. For example “ABC” and “abc” are considered two unique values. If the value is `false`, then “ABC” and “abc” are considered the same value.

These values cannot be set or modified using API calls. If a custom field on a custom object has `unique` set to `true`, and you try to insert a duplicate value, a `DUPLICATE_VALUE` exception code is returned.

Default Values in Custom Fields

You can set a default value on a custom field using a formula field:

- The user logged in for API activity must have the “Customize Application” permission.
- The field must have a data type of currency, date, datetime, int, double, percent, string, textarea, email, phone, or url. You cannot use composite fields like Address, Person, Names, nor Fiscal Periods. Note that you can set a checkbox as checked or unchecked by default using the user interface, but you cannot set it using a formula field.
- Default formulas run on fields, and the results are saved, even if the fields are hidden by field-level security.
- Default values are not used for lead conversion, importing, or merging records.

Managed Packages and API Names

If you have an unmanaged package and a managed package version becomes available, the API names of custom fields, custom objects, and Scontrol objects in the package change. A namespace prefix is added to each component to make it unique: `name__c` becomes `prefix__name__c`. To move from an unmanaged package to a managed package version of the same application, export your data, uninstall the old package, and install the new package. Then review the name changes and import your data with the relevant mapping.

AppExchange Object Prefixes and the API

If you have an unmanaged package and a managed package version becomes available, the API names of custom fields, custom objects, and Scontrol objects in the package change. A namespace prefix is added to each component to make it unique: `name__c` becomes `prefix__name__c`. To move from an unmanaged package to a managed package version of the same application, export your data, uninstall the old package, and install the new package. Then review the name changes and import your data with the relevant mapping. For details, see the [ISVforce Guide](#).

Relationships Among Standard Objects and Fields

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Relationships associate objects with other objects. For example, a relationship can link a custom object to standard object in a related list, such as linking a custom object called Issues to cases to track product defects associated with customer cases. To view the parent and child relationships among standard objects, see the ERD diagrams in [Data Model](#).

 **Note:**

- You can use parent-child relationships in SOQL queries. For more information, see Relationship Queries in the [Salesforce SOQL and SOSL Reference Guide](#).
- Only lookup, external lookup, and indirect lookup relationships are available for external objects. No other relationship types are supported. See Salesforce Help: External Object Relationships.

You can define different types of relationships by creating custom relationship fields on an object. The differences between relationship types include how they handle data deletion, record ownership, security, and required fields in page layouts:

- **Master-Detail (1:n)** — A parent-child relationship where the master object controls certain behaviors of the detail object.
 - When a record of the master object is deleted, its related detail records are also deleted.
 - The `Owner` field on the detail object isn't available and is automatically set to the owner of its associated master record. Custom objects on the detail side of a master-detail relationship can't have sharing rules, manual sharing, or queues, because these elements require the `Owner` field.
 - The detail record inherits the sharing and security settings of its master record.
 - The master-detail relationship field is required on the page layout of the detail record.
 - By default, records can't be reparented in master-detail relationships. But administrators can allow child records in master-detail relationships on custom objects to be reparented to different parent records by selecting the `Allow reparenting` option in the master-detail relationship definition.

You can define master-detail relationships between custom objects or between a custom object and a standard object. But the standard object can't be on the detail side of a relationship with a custom object. And you can't create a master-detail relationship where these standard objects are the primary object.

- BusinessHours
- Idea
- Lead
- OrderItem
- PriceBook2
- Product2
- QuoteLineItem
- User

When you define a master-detail relationship, the custom object that you're working on is the detail side. Its data can appear as a custom related list on page layouts for the other object.

- **Many-to-many** — You can use master-detail relationships to model *many-to-many* relationships between any two objects. A many-to-many relationship allows each record of one object to be linked to multiple records from another object and vice versa. For example, you create a custom object called Issue that relates to the standard Case object. In this example, an issue could be

related to multiple cases and a case could also be related to multiple issues. To create a many-to-many relationship, simply create a custom junction object with two master-detail relationship fields, each linking to the objects that you want to relate.

Custom objects with two master-detail relationships are supported in API version 11.0 and later.

Starting in API version 34.0, the `JunctionIdList` field type lets you manipulate the many-to-many relationship of an entity directly. You no longer manipulate underlying junction entity records. `JunctionIdList` fields can be queried and updated like any other field on the entity. Queries or updates to `JunctionIdList` fields act as queries or updates to the underlying junction entity records. Fields of type `JunctionIdList` appear in the WSDL as an unbounded array of type ID. `JunctionIdList` is implemented in the `Task` and `Event` objects. All `JunctionIdLists` are read-only in Apex. Attempting to set a new value on an existing object will result in an exception.

- **Lookup (1:n)** — This type of relationship links two objects, but has no effect on deletion or security. Unlike master-detail fields, lookup fields aren't automatically required. When you define a lookup relationship, data from one object can appear as a custom related list on page layouts for the other object.

To create relationships, use the user interface or Salesforce Metadata API.

Factors that Affect Data Access

Some factors affect access to your organization's data.

When using the API, the following factors affect access to your organization's data:

Access

Your organization must be enabled for API access.

Objects may not be available until you contact Salesforce and request access. For example, `Territory2` is visible only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled in the application. Such requirements are in the "Usage" section for each object.

Sometimes a feature must be used once before objects related to it can be accessed with the API. For example, the `recordTypeIds` is available only after at least one record type has been created for your organization in the user interface.

To investigate data access issues, you can start by inspecting the WSDL:

- **Enterprise WSDL:** The generated enterprise WSDL file contains all of the objects that are available to your organization. By using the API, a client application can access objects that are defined in your enterprise WSDL file.
- **Partner WSDL:** When using the generated partner WSDL file, a client application can access objects that are returned in the `describeGlobal()` call.

Object-Level and Field-Level Security

The API respects object-level and field-level security configured in the user interface. You can access objects and fields only if the logged-in user's permissions and access settings allow such access. For example, fields that are not visible to a given user are not returned in a `query()` or `describeObjects()` call. Similarly, read-only fields can't be updated.

User Permissions

A user attempting to access the API must have the permission "API Enabled" selected. It's selected by default.

Your client application logs in as a user called a *logged-in* user. The logged-in user's permissions grant or deny access to specific objects and fields in your organization:

- **Read**—Users can only view objects of this type.
- **Create**—Users can read and create objects of this type.
- **Edit**—Users can read and update objects of this type.
- **Delete**—Users can read, edit, and delete objects of this type.

User permissions do not affect field-level security. If field-level security specifies that a field is hidden, users with “Read” on that object can view only those fields that are not hidden on the record. In addition, users with “Read” on an object can view only those records that sharing settings allow. The one exception is the “Edit Read Only Fields” permission, which gives users the ability to edit fields marked as read only via field-level security.

Sharing

For most API calls, data that is outside of the logged-in user’s sharing model is not returned. Users are granted the most permissive access that is available to them, either through organization-wide defaults or manual record sharing, just as in the application.

User Permissions that Override Sharing

- **View All**—Users can view all records associated with this object, regardless of sharing settings.
- **Modify All**—Users can read, edit, delete, transfer, and approve all records associated with this object, regardless of sharing settings.
- **Modify All Data**—users can read, edit, delete, transfer, and approve all records regardless of sharing settings. This permission is not an object-level permission, unlike “View All” and “Modify All.”

To protect the security of your data, give the logged-in user only the permissions needed to successfully execute all the calls made by the application. For large integration applications, “Modify All Data” may speed up call response times. If you are loading a large number of records, use [Bulk API 2.0](#) instead.

Related Objects

Some objects depend on other objects for permission. For example, AccountTeamMember follows sharing on the associated permission-assigned object such as the Account record. Similarly, a Partner depends on the permissions in the associated .

Ownership changes to a record do not automatically cascade to related records. For example, if ownership changes for a given Account, ownership does not then automatically change for any Contract associated with that Account—each ownership change must be made separately and explicitly by the client application.

Object Properties

To create an object with the `create()` call, the object's `createable` attribute must be set to `true`. To determine what operations are allowed on a given object, your client application can invoke the `describeObjects()` call on the object and inspect the properties in the `DescribeObjectResult`.



Note: `replicable` allows `getUpdated()` and `getDeleted()` calls.

Page Layouts and Record Types

Requirements defined in the Salesforce user interface for page layouts and record types are not enforced by the API:

- Page layouts can specify whether a given field is required, but the API does not enforce such layout-specific field restrictions or validations in `create()` and `update()` calls. It’s up to the client application to enforce any such constraints, if applicable.
- Record types can control which picklist values can be chosen in a given record and which page layouts users with different profiles can see. However, such rules that are configured and enforced in the user interface are not enforced in the API. For example, the API does not validate whether the value in a picklist field is allowed per any record type restrictions associated with the profile of the logged-in user. Similarly, the API does not prevent a client application from adding data to a particular field simply because that field does not appear in a layout associated with the profile of the logged-in user.

Referential Integrity

To ensure referential integrity, the API forces or prevents certain behaviors:

- ID values in [reference fields](#) are validated in `create()` and `update()` calls.
- If a client application deletes a record, then its children are automatically deleted as part of the call if the `cascadeDelete` property on `ChildRelationship` for that child has a value of `true`. For example, if a client application deletes an Opportunity, then any associated OpportunityLineItem records are also deleted. However, if an OpportunityLineItem is not deletable or is currently being used, then deletion of the parent Opportunity fails. For example, if a client application deletes an Invoice_Statement, then any associated Line_Item records are also deleted. However, if a Line_Item is not deletable or is currently being used, then

deletion of the parent Invoice_Statement fails. Use `DescribeObjectResult` to view the `ChildRelationship` value if you want to be sure what will be deleted.

There are certain exceptions that prevent the execution of a `cascadeDelete`. For example, you can't delete an account if it has associated cases, if it has related opportunities that are owned by other users, or if associated contacts are enabled for the Customer Portal. In addition, if you attempt to delete an account that has closed/won opportunities owned by you or has active contracts, then the delete request for that record will fail.

Field and Type Differences in Salesforce Apps and APIs

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Generally, API data types and field types in the user interface have the same names. For example, a date field is represented by a date data type in the API. However, some field types are represented differently depending on whether you inspect an object via the API or the user interface. This table contains the mapping for field types and data types that are different.

API Data Type	Corresponding Field Types in the User Interface
ID	Lookup relationship, master-detail relationship
string	Auto number, email, phone, picklist, multi-select picklist, text, text area, long text area, rich text area, data category group reference, and URL. Different maximum lengths are specified in the WSDL for text, text area, and long text area.
boolean	Checkbox
double	Currency, formula, number, percent, and roll-up summary
Varies by type	When formula fields are created in the user interface, a type must be specified. This type corresponds to the API data type of the same name: currency, date, date/time, number, percent, or text.

All other fields that you can create in the user interface fall into one of these categories.

- The field isn't available in both the user interface and the API. For example, the `BusinessHours` object has fields of API data type `time`, but you can't create a custom field of this type.
- Field types are the same as their corresponding API data type. For example, if you create a date field in the user interface, that field is the date data type in the API.

Additionally, the user interface allows you to change the labels on some fields and tabs. Although you can't relabel fields or tabs using the API, you can retrieve the current values. To do so, issue a `describeSObjects()` call and inspect the `label` field of the returned `DescribeObjectResult`.

For more information about API data types, see [Primitive Data Types](#) and [Field Types](#).

External Objects

External objects are supported in API version 32.0 and later. External objects are similar to custom objects, but external object record data is stored outside your Salesforce organization. For example, perhaps you have data that's stored on premises in an enterprise resource planning (ERP) system. Instead of copying the data into your org, you can use external objects to access the data in real time via web service callouts.

External objects are available with Salesforce Connect and Files Connect. Each external object is associated with an external data source definition in your Salesforce organization.

An external data source specifies how to access an external system. Salesforce Connect uses external data sources to access data that's stored outside your Salesforce organization. Files Connect uses external data sources to access third-party content systems. External data sources have associated external objects, which your users and the Lightning Platform use to interact with the external data and content.

By accessing record data on demand, external objects always reflect the current state of the external data. You don't have to manage a copy of that data in Salesforce, so you're not wasting storage and resources keeping data in sync.

External objects are best used when you have a large amount of data that you can't or don't want to store in your Salesforce organization, and you need to use only a small amount of data at any one time.

See "Define External Objects" in the Salesforce Help for how to create and modify external objects.

Naming Conventions for External Objects

Object names must be unique across all standard, custom, and external objects in the org.

In the API, the names of external objects are identified by a suffix of two underscores immediately followed by a lowercase "x" character. For example, an external object named "ExtraLogInfo" in the Salesforce user interface is seen as `ExtraLogInfo__x` in that organization's WSDL.

We recommend that you make object labels unique across all standard, custom, and external objects in the org.

External Object Relationships

External objects support standard lookup relationships, which use the 18-character Salesforce record IDs to associate related records with each other. However, data that's stored outside your Salesforce org often doesn't contain those record IDs. Therefore, two special types of lookup relationships are available for external objects: external lookups and indirect lookups. See "External Object Relationships" in the Salesforce Help for details.

Feature Support for External Objects

Most of the Salesforce features that support custom objects also support external objects. However, there are exceptions, and some features have special limitations and considerations for external objects. See the following topics in the Salesforce Help.

- External Objects in Salesforce Connect
- Salesforce Platform Features Supported by Salesforce Connect

Salesforce Connect Adapters

Salesforce Connect uses a protocol-specific adapter to connect to an external system and access its data. This table describes the available adapters.

Salesforce Connect Adapter	Description	When to Use
Cross-org	Uses the Lightning Platform REST API to access data that's stored in other Salesforce orgs.	To seamlessly connect data between your Salesforce orgs. For example, provide your service representatives a unified view of customer transactions by integrating data from different Salesforce orgs.

Salesforce Connect Adapter	Description	When to Use
OData 2.0 OData 4.0	Uses Open Data Protocol to access data that's stored outside Salesforce. The external data must be exposed via OData producers.	To integrate external data sources into your org that support the ODATA protocol and publish an OData provider. For example, give your account executives a unified data view by pulling data from legacy systems such as SAP, Microsoft, and Oracle in real time.
Custom adapter created via Apex	<p>You use the Apex Connector Framework to develop your own custom adapter when the other available adapters aren't suitable for your needs.</p> <p>A custom adapter can obtain data from anywhere. For example, some data can be retrieved from anywhere in the Internet via callouts, while other data can be manipulated or even generated programmatically.</p>	To develop your own adapter with the Apex Connector Framework when the other available adapters aren't suitable for your needs. For example, when you want to retrieve data via callouts from a REST API.

Files Connect Adapters

Several Files Connect adapters are also available:

- Google Drive
- Box
- SharePoint Online
- OneDrive for Business

For more information about Salesforce Connect, see "Salesforce Connect" in the Salesforce Help.

For details on using the Apex Connector Framework, see "Salesforce Connect" and "DataSource Namespace" in the [Apex Code Developer's Guide](#).

Big Objects

A big object stores and manages massive amounts of data on the Salesforce platform. You can archive data from other objects or bring massive datasets from outside systems into a big object to get a full view of your customers. Clients and external systems use a standard set of APIs to access big object data. A big object provides consistent performance, whether you have 1 million records, 100 million, or even 1 billion. This scale gives a big object its power and defines its features.

There are two types of big objects.

- Standard big objects—Objects defined by Salesforce and included in Salesforce products. `FieldHistoryArchive` is a standard big object that stores data as part of the Field Audit Trail product. Standard big objects are always available and can't be customized.
- Custom big objects—New objects that you create to store information unique to your org. Custom big objects extend the functionality that Lightning Platform provides. For example, if you're building an app to track product inventory, create a custom big object called `HistoricalInventoryLevels` to track historical inventory levels for analysis and future optimizations. This implementation guide is for configuring and deploying custom big objects.

EDITIONS

Available in: both Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: **Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer** Editions for up to 1 million records

Custom Big Object Use Cases

- 360° view of the customer—Extend your Salesforce data model to include detailed information from loyalty programs, feeds, clicks, billing and provisioning information, and more.
- Auditing and tracking—Track and maintain a long-term view of Salesforce or product usage for analysis or compliance purposes.
- Historical archive—Maintain access to historical data for analysis or compliance purposes while optimizing the performance of your core CRM or Lightning Platform applications.

Differences Between Big Objects and Other Objects

Because a big object can store data on an unlimited scale, it has different characteristics than other objects, like sObjects. Big objects are also stored in a different part of the Lightning Platform.


Big Objects	sObjects
Horizontally scalable distributed database	Relational database
Non-transactional database	Transactional database
Hundreds of millions or even billions of records	Millions of records

These big object behaviors ensure a consistent and scalable experience.

- Big objects support only object and field permissions, not regular or standard sharing rules.
- Features like triggers, flows, processes, and the Salesforce mobile app aren't supported on big objects.
- When you insert an identical big object record with the same representation multiple times, only a single record is created so that writes can be idempotent. This behavior is different from an sObject, which creates a record for each request to create an object.

API Support for Big Objects

It's easy to integrate custom big objects with your live Salesforce data. You can process big objects with SOQL, Bulk, Chatter and SOAP APIs.

 **Note:** These APIs are the only APIs supported for big objects. The REST API, for example, isn't supported.

Define and Deploy Custom Big Objects

You can define custom big objects with Metadata API or in Setup. After you define and deploy a big object, you can view it or add fields in Setup. After you've deployed a big object, you can't edit or delete the index. To change the index, start over with a new big object. To define a big object in Setup, see Salesforce Help.

Define and Deploy Custom Big Objects

You can define custom big objects with Metadata API or in Setup. After you define and deploy a big object, you can view it or add fields in Setup. After you've deployed a big object, you can't edit or delete the index. To change the index, start over with a new big object. To define a big object in Setup, see Salesforce Help.

EDITIONS

Available in: both Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: **Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer** Editions for up to 1 million records.

Define a Custom Big Object

Define a custom big object through Metadata API by creating XML files that contain its definition, fields, and index.

- **object** files—Create a file for each object to define the custom big object, its fields, and its index.
- **permissionset/profile** files—Create a permission set or profile file to specify permissions for each field. These files aren't required, but they're required to grant access to users. By default, access to a custom big object is restricted.
- **package** file—Create a file for Metadata API to specify the contents of the metadata you want to migrate.



Note: The package file is unrelated to the packaging feature for Salesforce. This file isn't an unlocked, unmanaged, or managed package. It's simply a file used by Metadata API.



Note: While custom big objects use the CustomObject metadata type, some parameters are unique to big objects and others aren't applicable. The specific metadata parameters that apply to big objects are outlined in this document.



Naming Conventions for Custom Big Objects

Object names must be unique across all standard objects, custom objects, external objects, and big objects in the org. In the API, the names of custom big objects have a suffix of two underscores immediately followed by a lowercase "b" (__b). For example, a big object named "HistoricalInventoryLevels" is seen as HistoricalInventoryLevels__b in that organization's WSDL. We recommend that you make object labels unique across all objects in the org - standard, custom, external and big objects.

CustomObject Metadata

Field Name	Field Type	Description
deploymentStatus	DeploymentStatus (enumeration of type string)	Custom big object's deployment status (Deployed for all big objects)
fields	CustomField[]	Definition of a field in the big object
fullName	string	Unique API name of the big object
indexes	Index[]	Definition of the index
label	string	Big object's name as displayed in the UI
pluralLabel	string	Field plural name as displayed in the UI

CustomField Metadata

Field Name	Field Type	Description
fullName	string	Unique API name of a field.
label	string	Field name as displayed in the UI.
length	int	Length of a field in characters (Text and LongTextArea fields only). The total number of characters across all text fields in an index can't exceed 100. To increase this value, contact Salesforce Customer Support.  Note: Email fields are 80 characters. Phone fields are 40 characters. Keep these lengths in mind when designing your index because they count toward the 100 character limit.
pluralLabel	string	Field plural name as displayed in the UI.
precision	int	Number of digits for a number value. For example, the number 256.99 has a precision of 5 (number fields only).
referenceTo	string	Related object type for a lookup field (lookup fields only).
relationshipName	string	Name of a relationship as displayed in the UI (lookup fields only).
required	boolean	Specifies whether the field is required. All fields that are part of the index must be marked as required.
scale	int	Number of digits to the right of the decimal point for a number value. For example, the number 256.99 has a scale of 2 (number fields only).
type	FieldType	Field type. Supports DateTime, Email, Lookup, Number, Phone, Text, LongTextArea, and URL.  Note: You can't include LongTextArea and URL fields in the index.

 **Note:** Uniqueness isn't supported for custom fields.

Index Metadata

Represents an index defined within a custom [big object](#). Use this metadata type to define the composite primary key (index) for a custom big object.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
fields	IndexField[]	The definition of the fields in the index.
label	string	Required. This name is used to refer to the big object in the user interface. Available in API version 41.0 and later.

IndexField Metadata

Defines which fields make up the index, their order, and sort direction. The order in which the fields are defined determines the order fields are listed in the index.



Note: The total number of characters across all text fields in an index can't exceed 100. To increase this value, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
name	string	Required. The API name for the field that's part of the index. This value must match the <code>fullName</code> value for the corresponding field in the fields section and be marked as required. Warning: When querying a big object record via SOQL and passing the results as arguments to the delete API, if any index field name has a leading or trailing white space, you can't delete the big object record.
sortDirection	string	Required. The sort direction of the field in the index. Valid values are <code>ASC</code> for ascending order and <code>DESC</code> for descending order.



Example: Create Metadata Files for Deployment

The following XML excerpts create metadata files that you can deploy. Each Customer Interaction object represents customer data from a single session in an online video game. The `Account__c`, `Game_Platform__c`, and `Play_Date__c` fields define the index, and a lookup field relates the Customer Interactions to the Account object.

Customer_Interaction__b.object

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<CustomObject xmlns="http://soap.sforce.com/2006/04/metadata">
  <deploymentStatus>Deployed</deploymentStatus>

  <fields>
    <fullName>In_Game_Purchase__c</fullName>
    <label>In-Game Purchase</label>
    <length>16</length>
    <required>false</required>
    <type>Text</type>
    <unique>false</unique>
  </fields>

  <fields>
    <fullName>Level_Achieved__c</fullName>
    <label>Level Achieved</label>
    <length>16</length>
    <required>false</required>
    <type>Text</type>
    <unique>false</unique>
  </fields>

  <fields>
    <fullName>Lives_This_Game__c</fullName>
    <label>Lives Used This Game</label>
```

```

        <length>16</length>
        <required>>false</required>
        <type>Text</type>
        <unique>>false</unique>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Game_Platform__c</fullName>
        <label>Platform</label>
        <length>16</length>
        <required>true</required>
        <type>Text</type>
        <unique>>false</unique>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Score_This_Game__c</fullName>
        <label>Score This Game</label>
        <length>16</length>
        <required>>false</required>
        <type>Text</type>
        <unique>>false</unique>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Account__c</fullName>
        <label>User Account</label>
        <referenceTo>Account</referenceTo>
        <relationshipName>Game_User_Account</relationshipName>
        <required>true</required>
        <type>Lookup</type>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Play_Date__c</fullName>
        <label>Date of Play</label>
        <required>true</required>
        <type>DateTime</type>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Play_Duration__c</fullName>
        <label>Play Duration</label>
        <required>>false</required>
        <type>Number</type>
        <scale>2</scale>
        <precision>18</precision>
    </fields>

    <indexes>
        <fullName>CustomerInteractionsIndex</fullName>
        <label>Customer Interactions Index</label>
        <fields>
            <name>Account__c</name>

```

```

        <sortDirection>DESC</sortDirection>
    </fields>
    <fields>
        <name>Game_Platform__c</name>
        <sortDirection>ASC</sortDirection>
    </fields>
    <fields>
        <name>Play_Date__c</name>
        <sortDirection>DESC</sortDirection>
    </fields>
</indexes>

<label>Customer Interaction</label>
<pluralLabel>Customer Interactions</pluralLabel>
</CustomObject>

```

package.xml

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Package xmlns="http://soap.sforce.com/2006/04/metadata">
    <types>
        <members>*</members>
        <name>CustomObject</name>
    </types>
    <types>
        <members>*</members>
        <name>PermissionSet</name>
    </types>
    <version>41.0</version>
</Package>

```

Customer_Interaction_BigObject.permissionset

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<PermissionSet xmlns="http://soap.sforce.com/2006/04/metadata">

    <label>Customer Interaction Permission Set</label>

    <fieldPermissions>
        <editable>true</editable>
        <field>Customer_Interaction__b.In_Game_Purchase__c</field>
        <readable>true</readable>
    </fieldPermissions>

    <fieldPermissions>
        <editable>true</editable>
        <field>Customer_Interaction__b.Level_Achieved__c</field>
        <readable>true</readable>
    </fieldPermissions>

    <fieldPermissions>
        <editable>true</editable>
        <field>Customer_Interaction__b.Lives_This_Game__c</field>
        <readable>true</readable>
    </fieldPermissions>

```



```

<fieldPermissions>
  <editable>true</editable>
  <field>Customer_Interaction__b.Play_Duration__c</field>
  <readable>true</readable>
</fieldPermissions>

<fieldPermissions>
  <editable>true</editable>
  <field>Customer_Interaction__b.Score_This_Game__c</field>
  <readable>true</readable>
</fieldPermissions>

</PermissionSet>

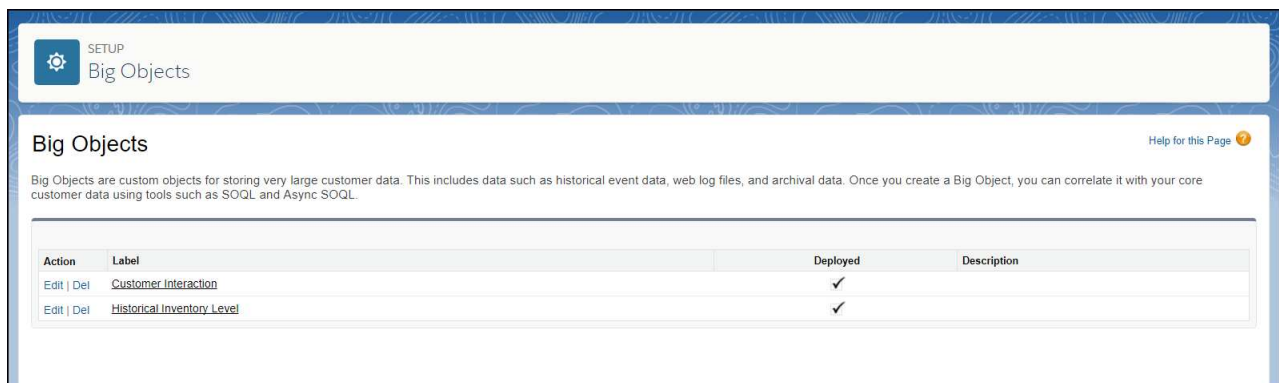
```

Deploy Custom Big Objects Using Metadata API

Use Metadata API and the [Ant Migration Tool](#) to deploy. When building files to deploy a custom big object, make sure the `object` file is in a folder called `objects` and the `permissionset` file is in a folder called `permissionsets`. Put the `package.xml` file in the root directory and not in a subfolder.

View a Custom Big Object in Setup

After you've deployed your custom big object, you can view it by logging in to your organization and, from Setup, entering *Big Objects* in the Quick Find box, then selecting **Big Objects**.



To see its fields and relationships, click the name of a big object.

Big Object Definition Detail

Singular Label	Customer Interaction	Description	
Plural Label	Customer Interactions	Deployment Status	Deployed
Object Name	Customer_Interaction		
API Name	Customer_Interaction__b		
Created By	Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:37 PM	Modified By	Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:38 PM

Standard Fields

No standard fields defined

Custom Fields & Relationships

Action	Field Label	API Name	Data Type	Indexed	Index Position	Index Direction	Modified By
Edit	Date of Play	Play_Date__c	Date/Time	✓	3	DESC	Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:37 PM
Edit	In-Game Purchase	In_Game_Purchase__c	Text(16)				Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:37 PM
Edit	Level Achieved	Level_Achieved__c	Text(16)				Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:37 PM
Edit	Lives Used This Game	Lives_This_Game__c	Text(16)				Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:37 PM
Edit	Platform	Game_Platform__c	Text(16)	✓	2	ASC	Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:37 PM
Edit	Play Duration	Play_Duration__c	Number(16, 2)				Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:37 PM
Edit	Score This Game	Score_This_Game__c	Text(16)				Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:37 PM
Edit	User Account	Account__c	Lookup(Account)	✓	1	DESC	Admin User, 9/11/2017 1:37 PM

Object Interfaces

An object interface defines the business logic that an object implements. The object that implements the interface, called the **implementor**, stores the data and implements the business logic.

An API that accepts a parameter with an object interface data type can accept any implementor of the object interface. For example, `/calculate-price` accepts the `SalesTransaction` object interface. You can use any implementor of `SalesTransaction`, such as an `Order` object, in the `/calculate-price` request.

REFERENCE

CHAPTER 2 Associated Objects (Feed, History, OwnerSharingRule, Share, and ChangeEvent Objects)

This section provides a list of objects associated to standard objects and their standard fields.

Some fields may not be listed for some objects. To see the system fields for each object, see [System Fields](#).

To verify the complete list of fields for an object, use a describe call from the API or inspect with an appropriate tool. For example, inspect the WSDL or use a schema viewer.

[StandardObjectNameFeed](#)

StandardObjectNameFeed is the model for all feed objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent the posts and feed-tracked changes of a standard object.

[StandardObjectNameHistory](#)

StandardObjectNameHistory is the model for all history objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent the history of changes to the values in the fields of a standard object.

[StandardObjectNameOwnerSharingRule](#)

StandardObjectNameOwnerSharingRule is the model for all owner sharing rule objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent a rule for sharing a standard object with users other than the owner.

[StandardObjectNameShare](#)

StandardObjectNameShare is the model for all share objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent a sharing entry on the standard object.

[StandardObjectNameChangeEvent](#)

A *ChangeEvent* object is available for each object that supports Change Data Capture. You can subscribe to a stream of change events using Change Data Capture to receive data tied to record changes in Salesforce. Changes include record creation, updates to an existing record, deletion of a record, and undeletion of a record. A change event isn't a Salesforce object—it doesn't support CRUD operations or queries. It's included in the object reference so you can discover which Salesforce objects support change events.

StandardObjectNameFeed

StandardObjectNameFeed is the model for all feed objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent the posts and feed-tracked changes of a standard object.

The object name is variable and uses *StandardObjectNameFeed* syntax. For example, *AccountFeed* represents the posts and feed-tracked changes on an account record. We list the available associated feed objects at the end of this topic. For specific version information, see the documentation for the standard object.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

In the internal org, users can delete all feed items they created. This rule varies in Experience Cloud sites where threaded discussions and delete-blocking are enabled. Site members can delete all feed items they created, provided the feed items don't have content nested under them—like a comment, answer, or reply. Where the feed item has nested content, only feed moderators and users with the Modify All Data permission can delete threads.

To delete feed items they didn't create, users must have one of these permissions:

- Modify All Data
- Modify All on the parent object, like Account for AccountFeed
- Moderate Chatter




Note: Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.

Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.



For more special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for AccountFeed, see the special access rules for Account.

Fields

Field	Details
BestCommentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.</p>
Body	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The body of the post. Required when <code>Type</code> is <code>TextPost</code>. Optional when <code>Type</code> is <code>ContentPost</code> or <code>LinkPost</code>.</p>
CommentCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p>


Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The number of comments associated with this feed item.</p> <p> Tip: In a feed that supports pre-moderation, <code>CommentCount</code> isn't updated until a comment is published. For example, say that you comment on a post that already has one published comment and your comment triggers moderation. Now there are two comments on the post, but the count says there's only one. In a moderated feed, comments aren't counted until approved by an admin or someone with <code>Can Approve Feed Post and Comment</code> or <code>Modify All Data</code>.</p> <p>Feed moderation has implications on how you retrieve feed comments. In a moderated feed, rather than retrieving comments by looping through <code>CommentCount</code>, go through pagination until the end of comments is returned.</p>
<code>ConnectionId</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>When a <code>PartnerNetworkConnection</code> modifies a record that is tracked, the <code>CreatedBy</code> field contains the ID of the system administrator. The <code>ConnectionId</code> contains the ID of the <code>PartnerNetworkConnection</code>. Available if Salesforce to Salesforce is enabled for your organization.</p>
<code>ContentData</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>base64</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Nillable</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. Required if <code>Type</code> is <code>ContentPost</code>. Encoded file data in any format, and can't be 0 bytes. Setting this field automatically sets <code>Type</code> to <code>ContentPost</code>.</p>
<code>ContentDescription</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The description of the file specified in <code>ContentData</code>.</p>
<code>ContentFileName</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. This field is required if <code>Type</code> is <code>ContentPost</code>. The name of the file uploaded to the feed. Setting <code>ContentFileName</code> automatically sets <code>Type</code> to <code>ContentPost</code>.</p>
ContentSize	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The size of the file (in bytes) uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.</p>
ContentType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The MIME type of the file uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.</p>
FeedPostId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description This field was removed in API version 22.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. ID of the associated FeedPost. A FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a feed item: changes to tracked fields, text posts, link posts, and content posts.</p>
InsertedById	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the <code>InsertedBy</code> value is set to the ID of the context user.</p>

Field	Details
isRichText	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the feed item <code>Body</code> contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set <code>IsRichText</code> to <code>true</code> and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text.</p> <p>Rich text supports the following HTML tags:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><p></code> <p> Tip: Though the <code>
</code> tag isn't supported, you can use <code><p>&nbsp;</p></code> to create lines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><a></code> • <code></code> • <code><code></code> • <code><i></code> • <code><u></code> • <code><s></code> • <code></code> • <code></code> • <code></code> • <code></code> <p>The <code></code> tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: <code></code></p> <p> Note: In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.</p>
LikeCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of likes associated with this feed item.</p>
LinkUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The URL of a <code>LinkPost</code> .
<code>NetworkScope</code>	Type picklist Properties Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Specifies whether this feed item is available in the default Experience Cloud site, a specific Experience Cloud site, or all sites. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org. <code>NetworkScope</code> can have the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>NetworkId</code>—The ID of the Experience Cloud site in which the <code>FeedItem</code> is available. If left empty, the feed item is only available in the default Experience Cloud site. • <code>AllNetworks</code>—The feed item is available in all Experience Cloud sites. Note the following exceptions for <code>NetworkScope</code> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only feed items with a Group or User parent can set a <code>NetworkId</code> or a null value for <code>NetworkScope</code>. • For feed items with a record parent, users can set <code>NetworkScope</code> only to <code>AllNetworks</code>. • You can't filter a feed item on the <code>NetworkScope</code> field.
<code>ParentId</code>	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the record that is tracked in the feed. The detail page for the record displays the feed.
<code>RelatedRecordId</code>	Type reference Properties Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the <code>ContentVersion</code> record associated with a <code>ContentPost</code> . This field is null for all posts except <code>ContentPost</code> .
<code>Title</code>	Type string Properties Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The title of the feed item. When the <code>Type</code> is <code>LinkPost</code>, the <code>LinkUrl</code> is the URL and this field is the link name.</p>
Type	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The type of feed item:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>ActivityEvent</code>—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a <code>Task</code> or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging). For a recurring <code>Task</code> with <code>CaseFeed</code> disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring <code>Task</code> with <code>CaseFeed</code> enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence. • <code>AdvancedTextPost</code>—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post. • <code>AnnouncementPost</code>—Not used. • <code>ApprovalPost</code>—generated when a user submits an approval. • <code>BasicTemplateFeedItem</code>—Not used. • <code>CanvasPost</code>—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed. • <code>CollaborationGroupCreated</code>—generated when a user creates a public group. • <code>CollaborationGroupUnarchived</code>—Not used. • <code>ContentPost</code>—a post with an attached file. • <code>CreatedRecordEvent</code>—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher. • <code>DashboardComponentAlert</code>—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold. • <code>DashboardComponentSnapshot</code>—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed. • <code>LinkPost</code>—a post with an attached URL. • <code>PollPost</code>—a poll posted on a feed. • <code>ProfileSkillPost</code>—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile. • <code>QuestionPost</code>—generated when a user posts a question. • <code>ReplyPost</code>—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply. • <code>RypplePost</code>—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC. • <code>TextPost</code>—a direct text entry on a feed. • <code>TrackedChange</code>—a change or group of changes to a tracked field. • <code>UserStatus</code>—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated.

Field	Details
	<p>The following values appear in the <code>Type</code> picklist for all feed objects but apply only to <code>CaseFeed</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>CaseCommentPost</code>—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object • <code>EmailMessageEvent</code>—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received • <code>CallLogPost</code>—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event. • <code>ChangeStatusPost</code>—generated event when a user changes the status of a case • <code>AttachArticleEvent</code>—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case <p> Note: If you set <code>Type</code> to <code>ContentPost</code>, also specify <code>ContentData</code> and <code>ContentFileName</code>.</p>
Visibility	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies whether this feed item is available to all users or internal users only. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your organization. <code>Visibility</code> can have the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>AllUsers</code>—The feed item is available to all users who have permission to see the feed item. • <code>InternalUsers</code>—The feed item is available to internal users only. <p>Note the following exceptions for <code>Visibility</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For record posts, <code>Visibility</code> is set to <code>InternalUsers</code> for all internal users by default. • External users can set <code>Visibility</code> only to <code>AllUsers</code>. • On user and group posts, only internal users can set <code>Visibility</code> to <code>InternalUsers</code>.

Usage

A feed for an object is automatically created when a user enables feed tracking for the object. Use feeds to track changes to records. For example, `AccountFeed` tracks changes to an account record. Use feed objects to retrieve the content of feed fields, such as type of feed or feed ID.

- `NewsFeed` and `UserProfileFeed` are available in API version 18.0 through API version 26.0. In API version 27.0 and later, `NewsFeed` and `UserProfileFeed` are no longer available in SOAP API. Use Connect REST API to access `NewsFeed` and `UserProfileFeed`.

Use the `NewsFeed` object to query and retrieve lead feed items associated with a converted lead record.

- For NewsFeed and UserProfileFeed, users who don't have the View All Data permission have the following limitations when querying records: Must specify a `LIMIT` clause and the limit must be less than or equal to 1000. Can include a `WHERE` clause that references object fields, but can't include references to fields in related objects. For example, you can filter by `CreatedDate` or `ParentId`, but not by `Parent.Name`. Can include an `ORDER BY` clause that references object fields, but can't include references to fields in related objects. For example, `ORDER BY CreatedDate` or `ParentId`, but not by `Parent.Name`. To query for the most recent feed items, `ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC, Id DESC`.

Note the following SOQL restrictions. No SOQL limit if logged-in user has View All Data permission. If not, specify a `LIMIT` clause of 1,000 records or fewer. SOQL `ORDER BY` on fields using relationships isn't available. Use `ORDER BY` on fields on the root object in the SOQL query.

- The name `Article Type__Feed` is variable, where `Article Type` is the object name for the article type associated with the article. For example, `Offer__Feed` represents a feed on an article of type `Offer`.
- Field Service must be enabled in your organization for `ServiceAppointmentFeed`, `ServiceCrewFeed`, `ServiceMemberFeed`, `ServiceResourceCapacityFeed`, `ServiceResourceFeed`, `ServiceResourceSkillFeed`, `ServiceTerritoryFeed`, `ServiceTerritoryMemberFeed`, and `SkillRequirementFeed`.
- For `WorkOrderFeed`, Work Orders or Field Service must be enabled in your organization.
- On `UserFeed`, if you use the `FeedComment` object to comment on a user record, the user can delete the comment. For example, if John Smith adds a comment to the feed on Sasha Jones' user record, Sasha can delete the comment.

StandardObjectNameHistory

`StandardObjectNameHistory` is the model for all history objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent the history of changes to the values in the fields of a standard object.

The object name is variable and uses `StandardObjectNameHistory` syntax. For example, `AccountHistory` represents the history of changes to the values of an account record's fields. We list the available associated history objects at the end of this topic. For specific version information, see the documentation for the standard object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See [Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive](#).

Special Access Rules

For specific special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for `AccountHistory`, see the special access rules for `Account`.

Fields


Field Name	Details
<code>StandardObjectId</code>	Type reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the standard object.
DataType	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Data type of the field that was changed.
Field	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Name of the field that was changed.
NewValue	Type anyType Properties Nillable, Sort Description New value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	Type anyType Properties Nillable, Sort Description Old value of the field that was changed.

StandardObjectNameOwnerSharingRule

StandardObjectNameOwnerSharingRule is the model for all owner sharing rule objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent a rule for sharing a standard object with users other than the owner.

The object name is variable and uses *StandardObjectNameOwnerSharingRule* syntax. For example, *ChannelProgramOwnerSharingRule* is a rule for sharing a channel program with users other than the channel program owner. The available associated owner sharing rule objects are listed at the end of this topic. For specific version information, see the standard object documentation.

 **Note:** To enable access to this object, contact Salesforce customer support. But we recommend that you use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules instead because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The [SharingRules](#) Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls


`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

For specific special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for `ChannelProgramOwnerSharingRule`, see the special access rules for `ChannelProgram`.

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>AccessLevel</code>	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Determines the level of access users have to records. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Read</code> (read only) • <code>Edit</code> (read/write)
<code>Description</code>	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Description of the sharing rule. Maximum length is 1,000 characters.</p>
<code>DeveloperName</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the</p>


Field Name	Details
	<p>object's name in a managed package, and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.</p> <p> Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique <code>DeveloperName</code> for each record. If no <code>DeveloperName</code> is specified, performance can slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.</p>
GroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the source group. Records that are owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the UI. Maximum length is 80 characters.</p>
UserOrGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the user or group that you're granting access to.</p>

StandardObjectNameShare

StandardObjectNameShare is the model for all share objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent a sharing entry on the standard object.

The object name is variable and uses *StandardObjectNameShare* syntax. For example, *AccountBrandShare* is a sharing entry on an account brand. For specific version information, see the standard object documentation.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

 **Note:** While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

For specific special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for AccountBrandShare, see the special access rules for AccountBrand.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The level of access allowed. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All (owner)• Edit (read/write)• Read (read only)
ParentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the parent record.</p>
RowCause	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Reason that the sharing entry exists.</p>
UserOrGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the user or group that has been given access to the object.</p>

StandardObjectNameChangeEvent

A ChangeEvent object is available for each object that supports Change Data Capture. You can subscribe to a stream of change events using Change Data Capture to receive data tied to record changes in Salesforce. Changes include record creation, updates to an existing record, deletion of a record, and undeletion of a record. A change event isn't a Salesforce object—it doesn't support CRUD operations or queries. It's included in the object reference so you can discover which Salesforce objects support change events.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

- All objects may not be available in your org. Some objects require specific feature settings and permissions to be enabled.
- For more special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for AccountChangeEvent, see the special access rules for Account.

Change Event Support

Change events are available for all custom objects and a subset of standard objects. Change events that correspond to custom settings are partially supported. They aren't supported in Apex triggers but are supported in other types of subscribers. For more information about standard object support, see the Objects That Support Change Events section below.

Change Event Name

The name of a change event is based on the name of the corresponding object for which it captures the changes.

Standard Object Change Event Name

```
<Standard_Object_Name>ChangeEvent
```

Example: `AccountChangeEvent`

Custom Object Change Event Name

```
<Custom_Object_Name>__ChangeEvent
```

Example: `MyCustomObject__ChangeEvent`

Change Event Fields

The fields that a change event can include correspond to the fields on the associated parent Salesforce object, with a few exceptions. For example, AccountChangeEvent fields correspond to the fields on Account.

The fields that a change event doesn't include are:

- The `IsDeleted` system field.
- The `SystemModStamp` system field.
- Any field whose value isn't on the record and is derived from another record or from a formula, except roll-up summary fields, which are included. Examples are formula fields. Examples of fields with derived values include `LastActivityDate` and `PhotoUrl`.

Each change event also contains header fields. The header fields are included inside the `ChangeEventHeader` field. They contain information about the event, such as whether the change was an update or delete and the name of the object, like `Account`.

In addition to the event payload, the event schema ID is included in the `schema` field. Also included is the event-specific field, `replayId`, which is used for retrieving past events.

Event Message Example

This example is an event message in JSON format for a new account record creation.

```
{
  "schema": "IeRuaY6cbI_HsV8Rv1Mc5g",
  "payload": {
    "ChangeEventHeader": {
      "entityName": "Account",
      "recordIds": [
        "<record_ID>"
      ],
      "changeType": "CREATE",
      "changeOrigin": "com/salesforce/api/soap/51.0;client=SfdcInternalAPI/",
      "transactionKey": "0002343d-9d90-e395-ed20-cf416ba652ad",
      "sequenceNumber": 1,
      "commitTimestamp": 1612912679000,
      "commitNumber": 10716283339728,
      "commitUser": "<User_ID>"
    },
    "Name": "Acme",
    "Description": "Everyone is talking about the cloud. But what does it mean?",
    "OwnerId": "<Owner_ID>",
    "CreatedDate": "2021-02-09T23:17:59Z",
    "CreatedBy": "<User_ID>",
    "LastModifiedDate": "2021-02-09T23:17:59Z",
    "LastModifiedBy": "<User_ID>"
  },
  "event": {
    "replayId": 6
  }
}
```

API Version and Schema

When you subscribe to change events, the subscription uses the latest API version and the event messages received reflect the latest field definitions. For more information, see [API Version and Event Schema](#) in the *Change Data Capture Developer Guide*.

Usage

For more information about Change Data Capture, see [Change Data Capture Developer Guide](#).

Objects That Support Change Events

These objects have associated `ChangeEvent` objects.

- Account (including Person Account)
- AccountContactRole
- ActionCadence
- ActionCadenceStep
- ActionCadenceStepTracker
- ActionCadenceTracker
- AdOrderLineAdTarget
- AdProductTargetCategory
- AdQuoteLineAdTarget
- AdTargetCategory
- AdTargetCategorySegment
- AppExtension
- Asset
- AssetWarranty
- AssignedResource
- AuthorizationFormConsent
- BriefcaseAssignment
- BriefcaseDefinition
- BroadcastTopicNetwork
- CallTemplate
- Campaign
- CampaignMember
- CampaignMemberStatus
- CartDeliveryGroup
- CartItem
- CartItemPriceAdjustment
- CartTax
- CartValidationOutput
- Case
- CaseRelatedIssue
- ChangeRequest
- ChangeRequestRelatedIssue
- ChangeRequestRelatedItem
- CommerceEntitlementBuyerGroup
- CommerceEntitlementPolicy
- CommerceEntitlementProduct
- CommSubscriptionConsent
- Contact
- ContentDocument
- ContentDocumentLink

- ContactPointAddress
- ContactPointConsent
- ContactPointEmail
- ContactPointPhone
- ContactPointTypeConsent
- ContentVersion
- Contract
- ContractLineItem
- DigitalSignature
- EmailMessage
- EmailTemplate
- EngagementAttendee
- EngagementInteraction
- EngagementTopic
- Entitlement
- Event
- EventRelation
- Expense
- ExternalClientAppSettings
- FieldServiceMobileSettings
- FlowRecordVersion
- Health Cloud. Some objects are supported. See [StandardObjectNameChangeEvent](#) in the *Salesforce Health Cloud Developer Guide*.
- Incident Related Item
- Individual
- LandingPage
- Lead
- ListEmail
- LiveChatTranscript
- Location
- LoyaltyLedger. See [LoyaltyLedger](#) in the *Loyalty Management Developer Guide*.
- Macro
- MacroInstruction
- MaintenanceAsset
- MaintenancePlan
- MarketingForm
- MarketingLink
- Mortgage loan applicant and application objects. See [Mortgage Lending Objects Supported by Out-of-the-Box Components and Pages in Experience Builder Templates](#) in the *Financial Services Cloud Administrator Guide*.
- OperatingHours
- Opportunity

- OpportunityContactRole
- OpportunityLineItem
- OpportunitySplit
- Order
- OrderItem
- PartyConsent
- Pricebook2
- PricebookEntry
- ProblemIncident
- ProblemRelatedItem
- ProcessInstance
- ProcessInstanceStep
- Product2
- ProductConsumed
- ProductItem
- ProductMedia
- ProductRequest
- ProductRequestLineItem
- ProductTransfer
- Public Sector Solutions. Some objects are supported. See [StandardObjectNameChangeEvent](#) in the *Public Sector Solutions Developer Guide*.
- QuickText
- Quote
- QuoteLineItem
- Recommendation
- RecordSetFilterCriteria
- RecordSetFilterCriteriaRule
- ResourceAbsence
- ResourcePreference
- ReturnOrder
- ReturnOrderLineItem
- ServiceAppointment
- ServiceContract
- ServiceCrew
- ServiceCrewMember
- ServiceResource
- ServiceResourceCapacity
- ServiceResourceSkill
- ServiceReport
- ServiceReportLayout

- ServiceTerritory
- ServiceTerritoryLocation
- ServiceTerritoryMember
- Shift
- ShiftPattern
- ShiftPatternEntry
- Shipment
- SkillRequirement
- SocialPost
- TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenant
- TenantSecurityApiAnomaly
- TenantSecurityConnectedApp
- TenantSecurityCredentialStuffing
- TenantSecurityFeature
- TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrend
- TenantSecurityHealthCheckData
- TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrend
- TenantSecurityTenantInfo
- TenantSecurityLicense
- TenantSecurityLogin
- TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrend
- TenantSecurityMobilePolicyTrend
- TenantSecurityMonitorMetric
- TenantSecurityNotification
- TenantSecurityNotificationRule
- TenantSecurityPackage
- TenantSecurityPolicy
- TenantSecurityPolicyDeployment
- TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenant
- TenantSecurityReportAnomaly
- TenantSecuritySessionHijacking
- TenantSecurityTransactionPolicyTrend
- TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrend
- TenantSecurityUserActivity
- TenantSecurityUserPerm
- Territory2AlignmentLog
- TimeSheet
- TimeSheetEntry
- TimeSlot
- Task

- TaskRelation
- TransactionJournal. See [TransactionJournal](#) in the *Loyalty Management Developer Guide*.
- User (including partner users)
- VideoCall
- VideoCallRecording
- VoiceCall
- VoiceCallRecording
- WarrantyTerm
- WebCart
- WebCartAdjustmentBasis
- WebCartAdjustmentGroup
- WorkPlan
- WebStore
- WebStoreBuyerGroup
- WorkOrder
- WorkOrderLineItem
- WorkType

CHAPTER 3 Custom Objects

This section provides details on custom objects, entities that support custom objects, and their standard fields.

When you create or enable features for a custom object, Salesforce creates entities to support your custom object. For example, when you enable sharing rules for a custom object, Salesforce creates a *MyObjectName__Share* object.

To verify the complete list of fields for an object or entity, you can use a describe call from the API, or inspect with an appropriate tool, for example, inspecting the WSDL or using a schema viewer.

[Custom Metadata Type__mdt](#)

Represents a custom metadata record. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[Custom Object__c](#)


Represents a custom object.

[Custom Object__Feed](#)

Represents the feed, specifically posts and feed-tracked changes, on a custom object.

Custom Metadata Type__mdt

Represents a custom metadata record. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

The object name is a variable with the syntax *Custom Metadata Type__mdt*, where *Custom Metadata Type* is the *ObjectName* for the custom metadata type associated with the custom metadata record. For example, *PicklistUsage__mdt* represents a custom metadata record based on the *PicklistUsage* custom metadata type.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `describeLayout()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
<i>Custom Field__c</i>	Type Any Type Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description A custom field on the record.
DeveloperName	Type string Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
isProtected	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description When a custom metadata type's records are released in a managed package, access to them is limited in specific ways. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code that's in the same managed package as custom metadata records can read the records. • Code that's in the same managed package as custom metadata types can read the records that belong to that type. • Code that's in a managed package that doesn't contain either the type or the protected record can't read the protected records. • Code that the subscriber creates and code that's in an unmanaged package can't read the protected records. • The developer can modify protected records only with a package upgrade. The subscriber can't read or modify protected records. The developer name of a protected record can't be changed after release. Records that are hidden by these access rules are also unavailable to REST, SOAP, SOQL, and Setup.
Label	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The custom metadata record label. This label value is always the same as the <code>MasterLabel</code> value.</p>
Language	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, restrictedPicklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The language of the custom metadata record. This value is always the default language of the developing organization.</p>
MasterLabel	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The primary label for the custom metadata record.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <i>namespacePrefix__componentName</i> notation.</p>
QualifiedApiName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>A concatenation of the namespace prefix and developer name. The format is <i>NamespacePrefix__DeveloperName</i>.</p>
SystemModStamp	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description Date and time when a user or automated process such as a trigger last modified this record. In this context, trigger refers to Salesforce code that runs to implement standard functionality, and not an Apex trigger. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.

SEE ALSO:

[System Fields](#)[Field Types](#)[API Field Properties](#)

Custom Object__C

Represents a custom object.

The custom object name is a variable with the syntax `Custom_Object__c`, where `Custom_Object` is the object's Name associated with the record, followed by two underscores and `c`. For example, a custom object labeled "Issue" in the Salesforce user interface is `Issue__c` in that organization's WSDL.

System fields and properties behave the same on custom objects as they do on standard objects, unless otherwise noted in the following details.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ConnectionReceivedId	Type reference Properties Filter, Nillable Description ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
ConnectionSentId	Type reference Properties Filter, Nillable

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.</p>
CreatedById	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>ID of the User who created this record.</p>
CreatedDate	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Date and time when this record was created.</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on createFilter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.</p>
Id	<p>Type</p> <p>Id</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Globally unique string that identifies a record. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type.</p>
IsDeleted	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Deleted.</p>

Field	Details
LastActivityDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Value is one of the following, whichever is the most recent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Due date of the most recent event logged against the object. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the object.
LastModifiedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description Date and time when a user last modified this record.</p>
LastModifiedById	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the User who last updated this object.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Aggregatable, Filter, Sort, Nillable</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this object.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Aggregatable, Filter, Sort, Nillable</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this object. If this value is null, this object might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Aggregatable, Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Label is Object Name. Name of the object. Maximum size is 80 characters.</p> <p>When the object is created using an API <code>update ()</code> call, and the Name field is null, Salesforce sets the value to the record ID. When the object is created using an API <code>create ()</code> call, Salesforce sets the initial value to the record ID. You can't set the Name field to null.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Aggregatable, Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Namepointing, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who currently owns this object. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the <code>create ()</code> call.</p>
RecordTypeId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the record type assigned to this object. Create at least one record type before this field appears for custom or standard objects.</p>
SystemModStamp	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description Date and time when a user or automated process such as a trigger last modified this record. In this context, trigger refers to Salesforce code that runs to implement standard functionality, and not an Apex trigger.</p>

SEE ALSO:

[System Fields](#)[Field Types](#)[API Field Properties](#)

Custom Object__Feed

Represents the feed, specifically posts and feed-tracked changes, on a custom object.

A custom object feed shows posts and changes to the object's tracked fields. The object name is variable and uses *Custom Object__Feed* syntax, where *Custom Object* is the name of the custom object. For example, *Textile__Feed* represents a feed on the custom object *Textile__c*.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

In the internal org, users can delete all feed items they created. This rule varies in Experience Cloud sites where threaded discussions and delete-blocking are enabled. Site members can delete all feed items they created, provided the feed items don't have content nested under them—like a comment, answer, or reply. Where the feed item has nested content, only feed moderators and users with the Modify All Data permission can delete threads.

To delete feed items they didn't create, users must have one of these permissions:

- Modify All Data
- Modify All on the parent object, like *Textile__c*.
- Moderate Chatter




Note: Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.



Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

Fields

Field	Details
<code>BestCommentId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.</p>
<code>Body</code>	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The body of the post. Required when <code>Type</code> is <code>TextPost</code>. Optional when <code>Type</code> is <code>ContentPost</code> or <code>LinkPost</code>.</p>
<code>CommentCount</code>	<p>Type int</p>


Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of comments associated with this feed item.</p> <p> Tip: In a feed that supports pre-moderation, <code>CommentCount</code> isn't updated until a comment is published. For example, say that you comment on a post that already has one published comment and your comment triggers moderation. Now there are two comments on the post, but the count says there's only one. In a moderated feed, comments aren't counted until approved by an admin or someone with Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data.</p> <p>Feed moderation has implications on how you retrieve feed comments. In a moderated feed, rather than retrieving comments by looping through <code>CommentCount</code>, go through pagination until the end of comments is returned.</p>
ConnectionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description When a PartnerNetworkConnection modifies a record that is tracked, the <code>CreatedBy</code> field contains the ID of the system administrator. The <code>ConnectionId</code> contains the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection. Available if Salesforce to Salesforce is enabled for your org.</p>
ContentData	<p>Type base64</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. Required if <code>Type</code> is <code>ContentPost</code>. Encoded file data in any format, and can't be 0 bytes. Setting this field automatically sets <code>Type</code> to <code>ContentPost</code>.</p>
ContentDescription	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The description of the file specified in <code>ContentData</code>.</p>
ContentFileName	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. This field is required if <code>Type</code> is <code>ContentPost</code>. The name of the file uploaded to the feed. Setting <code>ContentFileName</code> automatically sets <code>Type</code> to <code>ContentPost</code>.</p>
ContentSize	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The size of the file (in bytes) uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.</p>
ContentType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The MIME type of the file uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.</p>
FeedPostId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description This field was removed in API version 22.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. ID of the associated FeedPost. A FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a feed item: changes to tracked fields, text posts, link posts, and content posts.</p>
InsertedById	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the <code>InsertedBy</code> value is set to the ID of the context user.</p>

Field	Details
IsRichText	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the feed item <code>Body</code> contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set <code>IsRichText</code> to <code>true</code> and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text.</p> <p>Rich text supports the following HTML tags:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><p></code> •  Tip: Though the <code>
</code> tag isn't supported, you can use <code><p>&nbsp; </p></code> to create lines. • <code><a></code> • <code></code> • <code><code></code> • <code><i></code> • <code><u></code> • <code><s></code> • <code></code> • <code></code> • <code></code> • <code></code> <p>The <code></code> tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: <code></code></p> <p> Note: In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.</p>
LikeCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of likes associated with this feed item.</p>
LinkUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The URL of a <code>LinkPost</code> .
<code>NetworkScope</code>	Type picklist Properties Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Specifies whether this feed item is available in the default Experience Cloud site, a specific Experience Cloud site, or all sites. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org. <code>NetworkScope</code> can have the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>NetworkId</code>—The ID of the Experience Cloud site in which the <code>FeedItem</code> is available. If left empty, the feed item is only available in the default Experience Cloud site. <code>AllNetworks</code>—The feed item is available in all Experience Cloud sites. Note the following exceptions for <code>NetworkScope</code> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only feed items with a Group or User parent can set a <code>NetworkId</code> or a null value for <code>NetworkScope</code>. For feed items with a record parent, users can set <code>NetworkScope</code> only to <code>AllNetworks</code>. You can't filter a feed item on the <code>NetworkScope</code> field.
<code>ParentId</code>	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the custom object record that is tracked in the feed. The feed is displayed on the detail page for this record.
<code>RelatedRecordId</code>	Type reference Properties Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the <code>ContentVersion</code> object associated with a <code>ContentPost</code> . This field is null for all posts except <code>ContentPost</code> .
<code>Title</code>	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The title of the feed item. When the <code>Type</code> is <code>LinkPost</code> , the <code>LinkUrl</code> is the URL and this field is the link name.
Type	Type picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of feed item: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>ActivityEvent</code>—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a <code>Task</code> or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging). For a recurring <code>Task</code> with <code>CaseFeed</code> disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring <code>Task</code> with <code>CaseFeed</code> enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence. • <code>AdvancedTextPost</code>—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post. • <code>AnnouncementPost</code>—Not used. • <code>ApprovalPost</code>—generated when a user submits an approval. • <code>BasicTemplateFeedItem</code>—Not used. • <code>CanvasPost</code>—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed. • <code>CollaborationGroupCreated</code>—generated when a user creates a public group. • <code>CollaborationGroupUnarchived</code>—Not used. • <code>ContentPost</code>—a post with an attached file. • <code>CreatedRecordEvent</code>—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher. • <code>DashboardComponentAlert</code>—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold. • <code>DashboardComponentSnapshot</code>—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed. • <code>LinkPost</code>—a post with an attached URL. • <code>PollPost</code>—a poll posted on a feed. • <code>ProfileSkillPost</code>—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile. • <code>QuestionPost</code>—generated when a user posts a question. • <code>ReplyPost</code>—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply. • <code>RypplePost</code>—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC. • <code>TextPost</code>—a direct text entry on a feed.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TrackedChange—a change or group of changes to a tracked field. • UserStatus—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated. <p>The following values appear in the Type picklist for all feed objects but apply only to CaseFeed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CaseCommentPost—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object • EmailMessageEvent—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received • CallLogPost—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event. • ChangeStatusPost—generated event when a user changes the status of a case • AttachArticleEvent—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case <p> Note: If you set Type to ContentPost, also specify ContentData and ContentFileName.</p>
Visibility	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies whether this feed item is available to all users or internal users only. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org.</p> <p>Visibility can have the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AllUsers—The feed item is available to all users who have permission to see the feed item. • InternalUsers—The feed item is available to internal users only. <p>Note the following exceptions for Visibility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For record posts, Visibility is set to InternalUsers for all internal users by default. • External users can set Visibility only to AllUsers. • On user and group posts, only internal users can set Visibility to InternalUsers.

Usage

A feed for a custom object is automatically created when a user enables feed tracking for the custom object. Use feeds to track changes to the custom objects they serve. For example, **Textile__Feed** tracks changes to a **Textile__c** object. Use feed objects to retrieve the content of feed fields, such as type of feed or feed ID.

Note the following SOQL restrictions. No SOQL limit if logged-in user has View All Data permission. If not, specify a `LIMIT` clause of 1,000 records or fewer. SOQL `ORDER BY` on fields using relationships is not available. Use `ORDER BY` on fields on the root object in the SOQL query.

What About *StandardObjectName*Feed Objects?

Similar to custom objects, standard objects can have associated feed objects. For a list of *StandardObjectName*Feed objects, see [StandardObjectNameFeed](#).

CHAPTER 4 Object Interfaces

In this chapter ...

- [PriceAdjustmentGroup](#)
- [PriceAdjustmentItem](#)
- [SalesTransaction](#)
- [SalesTransactionItem](#)

This section provides a list of standard object interfaces and their standard fields.

Some fields may not be listed for some object interfaces. To see the system fields for each object interface, see [System Fields](#).

To verify the complete list of fields for an object interface, you can use a describe call from the API.

PriceAdjustmentGroup

Defines the business logic for a top-level price adjustment, for example, a discount applied to an entire order. This object interface is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`


Special Access Rules

This object interface is available with Subscription Management or B2B Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
AdjustmentSource	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates the source of the adjustment. This field is available with B2B Commerce.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Discretionary—The adjustment is entered manually, for example, by a sales rep.• Promotion—The adjustment is part of a promotion.• Rule—Reserved for future use.• System—The adjustment is configured by the system data, for example, as part of a pricing rule or discount schedule.
AdjustmentType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the adjustment is a percentage, an amount, or an override.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• AdjustmentAmount—Reserved for future use.• AdjustmentPercentage• OverrideAmount

Field	Details
AdjustmentValue	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description The value of the adjustment. To indicate a discount, use a negative number.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description User-entered description of the price adjustment group. Available in API versions 55.0 to 57.0.</p>
ImplementorType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The object that is implementing this entity interface, for example, a WebCartAdjustmentGroup object.</p>
PriceAdjustmentCauseId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the record that is the source of the adjustment. For example, if the price adjustment is due to a promotion, this field contains the ID of the promotion record. If the price adjustment is due to a price adjustment tier, this field contains the ID of the price adjustment tier record. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name PriceAdjustmentCause</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To PriceAdjCauseInterface</p>
Priority	<p>Type int</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A positive integer indicating the order in which this price adjustment group is applied, relative to other price adjustment groups. A <code>Priority</code> of 1 indicates this price adjustment group is applied first.</p> <p>Price adjustments with a null priority are applied after price adjustments with a specified priority. If two or more price adjustments have a null priority, percentage adjustments are applied before amount adjustments. Applying a percentage adjustment before an amount adjustment results in a larger total adjustment.</p> <p> Note: The value of <code>Priority</code> must be unique among price adjustment groups in the same sales transaction.</p>
<code>SalesTransactionId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the sales transaction that the price adjustment group belongs to. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name SalesTransaction</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To SalesTransaction</p>
<code>TotalAmount</code>	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description The total amount of adjustments of all related price adjustment items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This field is a calculated field equal to the sum of the <code>TotalAmount</code> fields in the related price adjustment items.</p>

PriceAdjustmentItem

Defines the business logic for an item-level price adjustment, for example, a discount on an order item. This object interface is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules


This object interface is available with Subscription Management or B2B Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
AdjustmentAmountScope	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Used with <code>AdjustmentValue</code> to determine the amount of the adjustment. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total—The adjustment applies to the line item's total and isn't multiplied by the quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. For example, let's say a sales transaction item quantity is 10 and the <code>TotalLineAmount</code> is 1000. If the price adjustment item has an <code>AdjustmentValue</code> of -10, an <code>AdjustmentType</code> of <code>AdjustmentAmount</code>, and an <code>AdjustmentAmountScope</code> of <code>Total</code>, the \$10 discount is applied to the total line amount. The <code>TotalAmount</code> of the price adjustment item is $\\$1000 + (-\\$10) = \\$990$. • Unit—The adjustment is multiplied by the line item's quantity. For example, let's say a sales transaction item quantity is 5 and the <code>TotalLineAmount</code> is 1000. If the price adjustment item has an <code>AdjustmentValue</code> of -10, an <code>AdjustmentType</code> of <code>AdjustmentAmount</code>, and an <code>AdjustmentAmountScope</code> of <code>Unit</code>, the \$10 discount is applied to each line amount. The <code>TotalAmount</code> of the price adjustment item is $\\$1000 + (-\\$10 \times 5) = \\$950$.
AdjustmentSource	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the source of the adjustment. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discretionary—The adjustment is entered manually; for example, by a sales rep.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promotion—The adjustment is a promotion. • Rule—Reserved for future use. • System—The adjustment is determined by the pricing configuration for the product; for example, as part of a discount schedule.
AdjustmentType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the adjustment is a percentage, an amount, or an override. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AdjustmentAmount • AdjustmentPercentage • OverrideAmount
AdjustmentValue	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description The value of the adjustment. Used together with AdjustmentAmountScope to determine the amount of the adjustment.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description The user-entered description of the price adjustment item. Available in API version 55.0 to 57.0.</p>
ImplementorType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The object that is implementing this object interface, for example, a CartItemPriceAdjustment object.</p>

Field	Details
PriceAdjustmentCauseId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the record that caused the adjustment. For example, if the price adjustment is due to a promotion, this field contains the ID of the Promotion record. If the price adjustment is due to a price adjustment tier, this field contains the ID of the PriceAdjustmentTier record. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name PriceAdjustmentCause</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To PriceAdjCauseInterface</p>
PriceAdjustmentGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A reference to the object interface or object that summarizes the values from multiple price adjustment items. If the related entity is an object, the object must implement the PriceAdjustmentGroup object interface.</p> <p>Relationship Name PriceAdjustmentGroup</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To PriceAdjustmentGroup</p>
Priority	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A positive integer indicating the order in which this price adjustment item is applied, relative to other price adjustment items. A <code>Priority</code> of 1 indicates this price adjustment item is applied first. Price adjustments with a null priority are applied after price adjustments with a specified priority. If two or more price adjustments have a null priority, percentage adjustments are</p>

Field	Details
	<p>applied before amount adjustments. Applying a percentage adjustment before an amount adjustment results in a larger total adjustment.</p> <p> Note: The value of <code>Priority</code> must be unique among price adjustment items related to the same price adjustment group. For example, you can't have two price adjustment items with a priority of 1.</p> <p>For example, let's say that two price adjustment items apply to the same item to be priced. The first price adjustment, <code>Spring_Promotion</code>, defines a 10% discount and has <code>Priority</code> of 1. The second price adjustment, <code>Early_Renewal_Discount</code>, defines a \$2,000 discount and has a <code>Priority</code> of 2. In this case, the <code>Spring_Promotion</code> price adjustment is applied before the <code>Early_Renewal_Discount</code> price adjustment.</p>
<code>SalesTransactionItemId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the sales transaction item that the price adjustment item applies to. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name <code>SalesTransactionItem</code></p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To <code>SalesTransactionItem</code></p>
<code>TotalAmount</code>	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description The total amount of the adjustment that applies to the item to be priced, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. For example, let's say the price adjustment item has an <code>AdjustmentAmountScope</code> of <code>Unit</code>, an <code>AdjustmentType</code> of <code>AdjustmentAmount</code>, and an <code>AdjustmentValue</code> of <code>-10</code>. This configuration indicates a \$10 per-unit discount. If the subscription is priced for 12 months and the pricing term is 1, the <code>PricingTermCount</code> on the sales transaction item is 12. If the quantity is 5, the value of <code>TotalAmount</code> is $5 \times 12 \times -10 = -600$.</p>

SalesTransaction

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction, for example, an order or a cart. This object interface is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object interface is available with Subscription Management and B2B Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
ImplementorType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Default on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The object that is implementing this object interface, for example, an Order object.</p>
TotalAdjustmentAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of all adjustments applied to the sales transaction, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Includes distributed price adjustment items and price adjustment items applied directly. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of <code>TotalAdjustmentAmount</code> on the related sales transaction items.</p>
TotalAdjustmentDistAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of the distributed price adjustment items applied to the related sales transaction items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Does not include price adjustment items that are applied directly. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of <code>TotalAdjustmentDistAmount</code> on the related sales transaction items.</p>

Field	Details
TotalAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The final price of the sales transaction, after all adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of <code>TotalPrice</code> on the related sales transaction items.</p>
TotalListAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of the list price of the related sales transaction items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of <code>ListPriceTotal</code> on the related sales transaction items.</p>
TotalProductAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total price of all related sales transaction items of type <code>Product</code>, before price adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of <code>TotalLineAmount</code> on the related sales transaction items of type <code>Product</code>.</p>

SalesTransactionItem

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction item, for example, an item in an order. This object interface is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls


`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object interface is available with Subscription Management or B2B Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
BasisTransactionItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the transaction item to use as a reference when pricing this transaction.</p> <p>For example, let's say an order item is renewed. In this case, a renewal order item is created from the new sale order item, and the <code>BasisTransactionItemId</code> on the new sale order item is updated to contain the ID of the renewal order item.</p> <p>This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BasisTransactionItem</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To SalesTransactionItem</p>
BillingFrequency	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The time period that indicates how often the sales transaction item is billed.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Annual • Monthly
EndDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The last day the sales transaction item is available. For example, the last day that the service purchased in the order item is available.</p>
ImplementorType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The object that is implementing this entity interface, for example, an OrderProduct object.
ListPrice	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The list price for the sales transaction item. This value is inherited from the related price book entry.
ListPriceTotal	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The list price, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to ListPrice times Quantity times PricingTermCount.
NetUnitPrice	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The unit price after all adjustments are applied.
ObligatedAmount	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description In a subscription, the amount a subscriber is billed for products used during the subscription period that the subscriber returns before the subscription end date. This field's value is the price for use of the product. This field is available in version 57.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. <div>  Note: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A subscriber must submit a quantity amendment in order to change the subscription's product quantity. A quantity amendment request is only valid until the subscription end date. A subscriber is eligible for a refund only for the periods when the products weren't used. </div>

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The subscription's proration policy indicates whether the obligated amount and the refund are prorated for partial periods.
ParentSalesTransactionItem	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The parent transaction of <code>BasisTransactionItemId</code>. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ParentSalesTransactionItem</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To SalesTransactionItem</p>
PeriodBoundary	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The period boundary helps determine the start and end date of the billing periods. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>AlignToCalendar</code>—The period starts on the first day of the term unit, for example, the first day of the month. <code>Anniversary</code>—The start date determines the boundary. For example, if a monthly subscription starts on September 13, the subscription starts on the 13th day of each month. <code>DayOfPeriod</code>—The period starts on the day indicated by <code>PeriodBoundaryDay</code>. <code>LastDayOfPeriod</code>—The period starts on the last day of the pricing term unit; for example, the last day of the month.
PeriodBoundaryDay	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Required when <code>PeriodBoundary</code> is <code>DayOfPeriod</code>. Indicates day of the week or month that marks the period boundary. Must be an integer from 1 through 31.</p>

Field	Details
PeriodBoundaryStartMonth	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Field is populated based on input in the StartDate, PeriodBoundary, and PeriodBoundaryDay when BillingFrequency is Annual or by manual user entry. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1-January • 2-February • 3-March • 4-April • 5-May • 6-June • 7-July • 8-August • 9-September • 10-October • 11-November • 12-December
PricebookEntryId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique identifier of the related price book entry. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name PricebookEntry</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To PricebookEntryInterface</p>
PricingTermCount	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A calculated field indicating the number of pricing terms in the subscription.</p>

Field	Details
PricingTransactionType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the type of pricing transaction, for example, a new sale, a cancellation, an amendment, or a renewal.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AmendmentAtLastNegotiatedPrice—calculate the price of the amended sales transaction item using the same price book and price adjustments as the new sale item. For example, an order item that is amended using a pricing transaction type of AmendmentAtLastNegotiatedPrice is priced using the same price book information and price adjustments as the new sale item. The amended order item has the same price as the new sale order item. This value is available in version 57.0 and later. • AmendmentStartingFromListPrice—calculate the price of the amended sales transaction item using current price book information, disregarding any pricing information or adjustments that were applied to the new sale item. Typically, an amended transaction item has a different price than the new sale transaction item. This value is available in version 57.0 and later. • Cancellation—calculate the price of the canceled transaction. For example, let's say that a 1-year subscription was purchased on January 1, then canceled on July 31. The price of the canceled products and services from August 1 through Dec 31 is calculated. • NewSale—the price of a new transaction is calculated. • RenewalAtLastNegotiatedPrice—calculate the price of the renewal transaction item using the same price book and price adjustments as the new sale item. For example, an order item that is renewed using a pricing transaction type of RenewalAtLastNegotiatedPrice is priced using the same price book information and price adjustments as the new sale item. The renewal order item has the same price as the new sale order item. • RenewalAtListPrice—calculate the price of the renewal transaction item using current price book information, disregarding any pricing information or adjustments that were applied to the new sale item. Typically, a renewal transaction item has a different price than the new sale transaction item.
ProductId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the related product. This field is a relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Name Product</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ProductInterface</p>
ProductSellingModelId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the related product selling model. The product selling model defines one method by which a product can be sold, for example, as a one-time sale, an evergreen subscription, or a termed subscription. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ProductSellingModel</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ProductSellingModel</p>
ProrationPolicyId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the related proration policy. The proration policy defines how the price is calculated for each subscription period, for example, whether partial periods are allowed, and how remainder amounts are handled. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ProrationPolicy</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ProrationPolicy</p>
Quantity	<p>Type double</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Sort Description Required. Number of units in the sales transaction item.
SalesItemType	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Required. The type of sale. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Charge • Product
SalesTransactionId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The ID of the related sales transaction. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name SalesTransaction Relationship Type Lookup Refers To SalesTransaction
StartDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The start date of the service or charge.
StartingPriceTotal	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The starting unit price, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to <code>StartingUnitPrice</code> times <code>Quantity</code> times <code>PricingTermCount</code>.</p>
<code>StartingUnitPrice</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>currency</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The unit price before any adjustments.</p>
<code>StartingUnitPriceSource</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Required. Indicates whether the starting unit price was inherited, entered manually, or calculated.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Inherited</code>—The starting unit price is copied from a previous transaction, for example, from the order item being renewed. • <code>Manual</code>—The starting unit price is entered manually, for example, by a sales rep. • <code>System</code>—The starting unit price is calculated using pricing information that was configured by an administrator, for example, a pricing tier.
<code>StockKeepingUnit</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The SKU assigned to the related product.</p>
<code>SubscriptionTerm</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The number of terms in the subscription. You can indicate a subscription's length using either the start and end dates, or by using the start date and the subscription term.</p>

Field	Details
TotalAdjustmentAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of the adjustments applied to the sales transaction item, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Includes distributed price adjustment items and price adjustment items applied directly.</p>
TotalAdjustmentDistAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description <p>The sum of the distributed price adjustment items applied to the sales transaction item, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Doesn't include price adjustment items that are applied directly.</p> <p>A distributed price adjustment is automatically created to apply a transaction-level adjustment to the transaction items. For example, let's say that you have an order with two order items: one for a file storage service and another for a video streaming service. A 10% volume discount and a 15% manual discount are applied to the entire order. An additional 20% discount is applied to the file storage service. To distribute the order-level discounts, the system creates a 10% price adjustment item and a 15% price adjustment item for each order item.</p> <p>In this example, the file storage service's sales transaction item has the following field values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TotalAdjustmentAmount the sum of all item-level adjustments, including the 10% price adjustment item, the 15% price adjustment item, and the 20% price adjustment item. • TotalAdjustmentDistAmount the sum of the distributed item-level adjustments, including the 10% price adjustment item and the 15% price adjustment item. </p>
TotalLineAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total price of the sales transaction item, before price adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to <code>TotalPrice</code> times <code>Quantity</code> times <code>PricingTermCount</code>.</p>
TotalPrice	<p>Type currency</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The price after all adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to <code>TotalAdjustmentAmount</code> plus <code>TotalLineAmount</code> .

CHAPTER 5 Standard Objects

This section provides a list of standard objects and their standard fields.

Some fields may not be listed for some objects. To see the system fields for each object, see [System Fields](#).

To verify the complete list of fields for an object, use a describe call from the API, or inspect with an appropriate tool. For example, inspecting the WSDL or using a schema viewer.

[AcceptedEventRelation](#)

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Accepted` for a given event.

[Account](#)

Represents an individual account, which is an organization or person involved with your business (such as customers, competitors, and partners).

[AccountBrand](#)

Represents the brand details of a Partner Account. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[AccountContactRelation](#)

Represents a relationship between a contact and one or more accounts.

[AccountCleanInfo](#)

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine an account record's clean status. AccountCleanInfo helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of account records.

[AccountContactRole](#)

Represents the role that a Contact plays on an Account.

[AccountInsight](#)

Represents an individual insight (a key business development) related to an account record.

[AccountOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing an account with a User other than the owner.

[AccountPartner](#)

This object represents a partner relationship between two Account records. An AccountPartner record is created automatically when a Partner record is created for a partner relationship between two accounts. An AccountPartner record is also created automatically between an account and an opportunity's account when a Partner record is created between an account and an opportunity.

[AccountRelationship](#)

Represents a relationship of a given type between two accounts. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[AccountRelationshipShareRule](#)

Represents the rule that determines which object records are shared, how they are shared, the account relationship type that shares the records, and the level of access granted to the records. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[AccountShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on an Account.

Standard Objects

[AccountTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with an Account.

[AccountTeamMember](#)

Represents a User who is a member of an Account team.

[AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule](#)

An account assignment rule that assigns accounts to territories based on account fields. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.

[AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem](#)

A row of selection criteria for an AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule object. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.

[AccountTerritorySharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing an Account within a Territory.

[AccountUserTerritory2View](#)

Represents the view of the Users in Assigned Territories related list in Lightning Experience. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

[ActionCadence](#)

Represents the definition of a 1 cadence. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[ActionCadenceRule](#)

Represents the logic that a branch step uses to determine which branch an action cadence tracker follows in an action cadence. Use ActionCadenceRule to learn about a branch step, including its logic and what the next step is. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[ActionCadenceRuleCondition](#)

Represents the logic for a branch step. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[ActionCadenceStep](#)

Represents a step in a cadence. Use ActionCadenceStep to learn which steps belong to a cadence, and how the steps are connected to each other. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[ActionCadenceStepTracker](#)

Represents a step in an active cadence for a specific cadence target. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[ActionCadenceStepVariant](#)

Represents an email template or call script variant associated with an action cadence step. Email and call steps can have up to 3 variants associated so sales teams can compare the engagement results. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[ActionCadenceTracker](#)

Represents an active cadence target. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[ActionCdncStpMonthlyMetric](#)

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for an action cadence step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ActionLinkGroupTemplate](#)

Action link templates let you reuse action link definitions and package and distribute action links. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking on an action link can take a user to another Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to an external server or Salesforce. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed. Every action link belongs to an action link group and action links within the group are mutually exclusive. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ActionLinkTemplate](#)

Action link templates let you reuse action link definitions and package and distribute action links. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to another Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to an external server or Salesforce. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[ActionPlan](#)

Represents the instance of an action plan, a set of tasks created from an action plan template. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

[ActionPlanItem](#)

Represents the instance of an action plan item. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

[ActionPlanTemplate](#)

Represents the instance of an action plan template. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[ActionPlanTemplateItem](#)

Represents the instance of an item on an action plan template version. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

[ActionPlanTemplateItemValue](#)

Represents the value associated with an action plan template item. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

[ActionPlanTemplateVersion](#)

Represents the version of an action plan template. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

[ActiveFeatureLicenseMetric](#)

Represents the number of active, assigned, and purchased feature licenses in the org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ActivePermSetLicenseMetric](#)

Represents the number of active, assigned, and purchased permission set licenses in the org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ActiveProfileMetric](#)

Represents the profile associated with the active, assigned, and purchased user licenses. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ActiveScratchOrg](#)

Represents an active scratch org. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[ActivityHistory](#)

This read-only object is displayed in a related list of closed activities—past events and closed tasks—related to an object. It includes activities for all contacts related to the object. ActivityHistory fields for phone calls are only available if your organization uses Salesforce CRM Call Center.

[ActivityMetric](#)

Represents activities that were added to Salesforce automatically by Einstein Activity Capture and manually by users.

[ActivityUsrConnectionStatus](#)

Represents the status of the email connections for Einstein Activity Capture users. You can also see whether users accepted the required terms of service to capture emails. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdAvailabilityDimensions](#)

Table containing lookup references to specific objects with common, filterable fields between media types. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[AdAvailabilityJob](#)

Stores batch job details that populate data in other aggregate tables. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[AdAvailabilityViewConfig](#)

Represents configuration table for storing configurations, filters, and legend colors active in the calendar view for corresponding pivots and media types. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[AdBuyServerAccount](#)

Represents a user account in the buy side platform. The user can send RFPs to the seller and can accept, reject, or review proposals. For example, Buyer account. Every proposal in the Ad server requires both buyer and seller account details. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[AdCreativeSizeType](#)

Defines the size of the Ad Creative. Example: 728 x 90 pixels. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdDigitalAvailability](#)

Table for Daily, Weekly, and Monthly view of offered, available, booked, and forecasted units for the Digital media type calendar view. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[AdditionalNumber](#)

Represents an optional additional number for a call center. This additional number is visible in the call center's phone directory.

[Address](#)

Represents a mailing, billing, or home address.

[AdLinearAvailability](#)

Table for Daily, Weekly, and Monthly view of offered, available, booked, and forecasted units for the Linear media type calendar view. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[AdOpportunity](#)

Represents an extension to the opportunity that stores campaign attributes specific to media ad sales. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[AdOrderItem](#)

An extension to the Order LineItem and captures the details specific to an Ad Placement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdOrderItemCreativeSizeType](#)

Represents an intersection object between ad order item and ad creative size. It records companion creative sizes for each ad creative size and the number of times each parent creative needs to run. Users select this information in the media plan, which is then sent to the downstream execution system. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[AdOrderLineAdTarget](#)

Represents the selections made by the user against a specific Ad Order Line item for a particular category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[AdPageLayoutType](#)

Organize layouts for print, such as magazines and newspapers, or for screens, websites, applications, and much more. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[AdProductTargetCategory](#)

An intersection table between Target Category and Product2. This object supports mapping the Target Category to all products, to a specific Media Type, or to a specific Product. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[AdQuote](#)

An extension to Quote and captures quote attributes specific to Advertising Sales Management. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[AdQuoteLine](#)

An extension to the Quote LineItem and captures the details specific to an Ad Placement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeType](#)

Represents an intersection object between ad quote line and ad creative size. It records companion creative sizes for each ad creative size and the number of times each parent creative needs to run. Users select this information in the media plan, which is then sent to the downstream execution system. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[AdQuoteLineAdTarget](#)

Represents the selections made by the user against a specific Ad Quote Line item for a particular category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[AdServer](#)

Stores and delivers advertising content onto various platforms. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdServerAccount](#)

Captures the mapping of an account with an Ad Server. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdServerUser](#)

Captures the mapping of a User with an Ad Server. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdSpaceCreativeSizeType](#)

Each Ad Space Creative Size Type defines the compatibility of an Ad Space with an Ad Creative Size Type. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdSpaceGroupMember](#)

Defines the association of an Ad Space Specification record with an Ad Space Group record. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdSpaceSpecification](#)

Defines a specific place or a group of places where an Ad Creative may be served. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AdSpecMediaPrintIssue](#)

Ad Specification Media Print Issue is a bridge entity that links the relationship between the Ad Space Specification and the Media Print Issue entities. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[AdTargetCategory](#)

Represents an individual Targeting Category, which is used to group multiple targeting segments. This is mapped with Ad Server categories, containing the segments. For example, Audience Targeting and Geo targeting. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[AdTargetCategorySegment](#)

Represents an individual Targeting Segment, which has available options among which selections can be made. For example, Gender, Education Demographics, Country, and State. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[AgentWork](#)

Represents a work assignment that's been routed to an agent. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[AgentWorkSkill](#)

Represents a skill used to route a work assignment to an agent. AgentWorkSkill is used for reporting and represents the result of a routing decision. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[AIApplication](#)

Represents an AI application such as Einstein Prediction Builder. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[AIApplicationConfig](#)

Additional prediction information related to an AI application. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[AIInsightAction](#)

Represents an Einstein prediction insight action. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[AIInsightFeedback](#)

Represents an Einstein prediction insight feedback. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[AIInsightReason](#)

Represents an Einstein prediction insight reason. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[AIInsightValue](#)

Represents an Einstein prediction insight value. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[AiModelLanguage](#)

An object that stores language related information that is generated for each AI model. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[AIRecordInsight](#)

Represents an Einstein prediction insight. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[AllowedEmailDomain](#)

Represents an allowed email domain for users in your organization. You can define an allowlist to restrict the email domains allowed in a user's `Email` field. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[AlternativePaymentMethod](#)

Represents a payment method that isn't cash, a debit card, or a credit card. This object defines methods that aren't defined by the [CardPaymentMethod](#) or [DigitalWallet](#) entities. Examples of alternative payment methods include CashOnDeliver, Klarna, and Direct Debit. `AlternativePaymentMethod` functions the same as any other type of payment method for processing transactions through a payment gateway. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[AnalyticsLicensedAsset](#)

Represents a licensed Analytics asset. In this context, Analytics is CRM Analytics, Sonic, or Mulesoft Data Path. Available in API version 52.0 and later.

[Announcement](#)

Represents a Chatter group announcement. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

[ApexClass](#)

Represents an Apex class.

[ApexComponent](#)

Represents a definition for a custom component that can be used in a Visualforce page alongside standard components such as `<apex:relatedList>` and `<apex:dataTable>`.

[ApexLog](#)

Represents a debug log containing information about a transaction, including information about Apex, Visualforce, and workflow and validation rules. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

[ApexPage](#)

Represents a single Visualforce page.

[ApexPageInfo](#)

Represents metadata about a single Visualforce page. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[ApexTestQueueItem](#)

Represents a single Apex class in the Apex job queue. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ApexTestResult](#)

Represents the result of an Apex test method execution. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

[ApexTestResultLimits](#)

Captures the Apex test limits used for a particular test method execution. An instance of this object is associated with each ApexTestResult record. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[ApexTestRunResult](#)

Contains summary information about all the test methods that were run in a particular Apex job. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[ApexTestSuite](#)

Represents a suite of Apex classes to include in a test run. A TestSuiteMembership object associates each class with the suite. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[ApexTrigger](#)

Represents an Apex trigger.

[ApexTypeImplementor](#)

Represents Apex classes that directly or indirectly implement an interface. Using a SOQL query this object gets information about public or global classes and only global classes for installed managed packages. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AppAnalyticsQueryRequest](#)

Represents a request for AppExchange App Analytics data.

[AppDefinition](#)

Represents the metadata of an app and its navigation items. Metadata is returned only for apps that the current user can access. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[AppExtension](#)

Represents a connection between the Field Service mobile app and another app, typically for passing record data to the Salesforce mobile app or other apps. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[ApplicationFormTemplate](#)

Represents the fields to capture application metadata as a template which is used in application tracking and processing. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[AppMenuItem](#)

Represents the organization's default settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher.

[AppointmentAssignmentPolicy](#)

Stores information about resource assignment rules. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[AppointmentScheduleAggr](#)

Records the utilization of a service resource, by date, for the Load Balancing appointment assignment policy. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[AppointmentScheduleLog](#)

Stores service appointments of each service Resource. This object is used to calculate the utilization of a service resource for the AppointmentScheduleAggr object. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[AppointmentSchedulingPolicy](#)

Represents a set of rules for scheduling appointments using Salesforce Scheduler. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[AppointmentTopicTimeSlot](#)

Represents a lookup to a work type or a work type group for a time slot. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[Approval](#)

Represents an approval request for a Contract.

[AppTabMember](#)

Represents the list of tabs for each of the available apps. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[ApptBundleAggrDurDnscale](#)

Sums the duration of the bundle members, reduced by a predefined percentage. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[ApptBundleAggrPolicy](#)

Policy that defines how the property values of the bundle members are aggregated and assigned to the bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[ApptBundleConfig](#)

Represents the general parameters that define the behavior of the bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[ApptBundlePolicy](#)

Policy that defines how the bundling of service appointments should be handled. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[ApptBundlePolicySvcTerr](#)

Represents a link between the BundlePolicy and the ServiceTerritory. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[ApptBundlePropagatePolicy](#)

Policy that defines which property values are inherited from the bundle to the bundle members or are assigned as constant values in the bundle members. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[ApptBundleRestrictPolicy](#)

Policy that defines the restrictions that are considered while forming a bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[ApptBundleSortPolicy](#)

Policy that defines the properties by which the bundle members are sorted within the bundle. Can also be used in the automatic mode for determining the order of the automatic selection of bundle members. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[AppUsageAssignment](#)

Provides application context for a record. A record can have different allowed actions or different related objects when it's created for different applications. For example, a Subscription Management order has a related `SubscriptionManagement` AppUsageAssignment, so Salesforce knows it can create assets for that order. Available in API version 50.0 and later.

[Article Type__DataCategorySelection](#)

A data category selection represents a data category that classifies an article. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

[Asset](#)

Represents an item of commercial value, such as a product sold by your company or a competitor, that a customer has purchased.

[AssetAction](#)

Represents a change made to a lifecycle-managed asset. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[AssetActionSource](#)

Represents an optional way to record what transactions caused changes to lifecycle-managed assets. Use it to trace financial and other information about asset actions. This object supports Salesforce order products and work order line items, and transaction IDs from other systems. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[AssetAttribute](#)

Stores asset attributes to track and analyze asset conditions to improve their uptime. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[AssetContractRelationship](#)

Represents a relationship between an asset and a contract. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[AssetDowntimePeriod](#)

Represents a period during which an asset is not able to perform as expected. Downtime periods include planned activities, such as maintenance, and unplanned events, such as mechanical breakdown. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[AssetOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing an Asset with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[AssetRelationship](#)

Represents a non-hierarchical relationship between assets due to an asset modification; for example, a replacement, upgrade, or other circumstance. In Subscription Management and CoreCPQ, this object represents an asset or assets grouped in a bundle or set. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[AssetShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on an Asset. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[AssetStatePeriod](#)

Represents a time span when an asset has the same quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue (MRR). An asset has as many asset state periods as there are changes to it (asset actions) during its lifecycle. The dashboard and related pages show the current asset state period. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[AssetTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with an Asset.

[AssetTokenEvent](#)

The documentation has moved to [AssetTokenEvent](#) in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

[AssetWarranty](#)

Defines the warranty terms applicable to an asset along with any exclusions and extensions. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[AssignedResource](#)

Represents a service resource who is assigned to a service appointment in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. Assigned resources appear in the Assigned Resources related list on service appointments. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[AssignmentRule](#)

Represents an assignment rule associated with a Case or Lead.

[AssociatedLocation](#)

Represents a link between an account and a location in Field Service. You can associate multiple accounts with one location. For example, a shopping center location may have multiple customer accounts.

[AsyncApexJob](#)

Represents an individual Apex sharing recalculation job, a batch Apex job, a method with the `future` annotation, or a job that implements `Queueable` or `Schedulable`. Use this object to query Apex batch jobs in your organization.

[AsyncOperationLog](#)

Represents an async operations log containing progress and status information about external synchronizations to the Omnichannel Inventory service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[AttachedContentDocument](#)

This read-only object contains all `ContentDocument` objects associated with an object.

[AttachedContentNote](#)

This read-only object contains all `ContentNote` objects associated with an object. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[Attachment](#)

Represents a file that a User has uploaded and attached to a parent object.

[AttributeDefinition](#)

Represents a product, asset, or object attribute, for example, a hardware specification or software detail. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[AttributePicklist](#)

Represents a custom picklist for an asset attribute. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[AttributePicklistValue](#)

Represents the values of an asset attribute picklist. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[Audience](#)

Represents an audience that is defined by criteria and can be assigned and used for targeting in an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[AuraDefinition](#)

Represents an Aura component definition, such as component markup, a client-side controller, or an event. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[AuraDefinitionBundle](#)

Represents a Lightning Aura component definition bundle, such as a component or application bundle. A bundle contains a Lightning Aura component definition and all its related resources. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[AuraDefinitionBundleInfo](#)

For internal use only.

[AuraDefinitionInfo](#)

For internal use only.

[AuthConfig](#)

Represents authentication options for an org with a My Domain configured, an Experience Cloud site, or a custom domain. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[AuthConfigProviders](#)

Represents an authentication provider that's configured in an organization. AuthConfigProviders is a child of the AuthConfig object. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[AuthorizationForm](#)

Represents the specific version and effective dates of a form that is associated with consent, such as a privacy policy or terms and conditions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[AuthorizationFormConsent](#)

Represents the date and way in which a user consented to an authorization form. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[AuthorizationFormDataUse](#)

Represents the data use consented to in an authorization form. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[AuthorizationFormText](#)

Represents an authorization form's text and language settings. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[AuthProvider](#)

Represents an authentication provider (auth provider). An auth provider lets users log in to your Salesforce org from an external service provider, such as Facebook, Google, or GitHub. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[AuthSession](#)

The AuthSession object represents an individual user session in your organization. This object is available in versions 29.0 and later.

[AutomatedAction](#)

Represents the configuration of an automated action, such as a workflow rule. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[AutomatedActionCondition](#)

Represents the logical operator details for evaluating conditions in an automated action. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[AutomatedActionOverride](#)

Represents a modified attribute of a shared automated action. For example, the modified attribute can contain customizations for your business. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[AutomatedActionParameter](#)

Represents the values or field references evaluated by the automated action. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[AutomatedActionReminder](#)

Represents a reminder to the end user to take an action in the future. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[BackgroundOperation](#)

Represents a background operation in an asynchronous job queue. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

[BackgroundOperationResult](#)

Stores error messages generated when or importing data into big objects using Bulk API. This is a big object, available in API version 37.0 and later.

[BatchApexErrorEvent](#)

The documentation has moved to [BatchApexErrorEvent](#) in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

[BillingBatchScheduler](#)

Represents a scheduled processing job that triggers recurring invoice batch runs and payment batch runs in Subscription Management. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[BillingPeriodItem](#)

Represents one payment period for a subscription. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[BillingPolicy](#)

Represents a group of billing treatments, which define the rules for how to invoice a customer for an order item. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[BillingSchedule](#)

Stores the order item information used in the invoicing process. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[BillingScheduleGroup](#)

Represents a consolidated view of all billing schedules related to the order items generated from one asset, including new orders and amendment orders. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[BillingTreatment](#)

Defines how Subscription Management bills an order item. The Exclude From Billing field controls whether the order item is invoiced. Child billing treatment items control how much of the order item's balance is invoiced for each invoice across the subscription's lifecycle. Billing treatments are assigned to order items based on the parent billing policy's Billing Treatment Selection field. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[BillingTreatmentItem](#)

A billing treatment item defines how the order item's total amount is distributed into billing schedules over the course of the order item's lifecycle. In the Subscription Management pilot, billing treatments must have only one billing treatment item, so that the billing treatment item covers 100% of the order item's total value. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[Bookmark](#)

Represents a link between opportunities that share common information.

[BrandTemplate](#)

Letterhead for HTML EmailTemplate.

[BriefcaseAssignment](#)

Represents the assignment of a briefcase definition to selected users and user groups. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[BriefcaseDefinition](#)

Represents a briefcase definition. A briefcase makes selected records available for users to view when they're offline in the Salesforce Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[BriefcaseRule](#)

Represents a rule that specifies records for a briefcase definition. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[BriefcaseRuleFilter](#)

Represents a filter criteria for a briefcase rule. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[BroadcastCommAudience](#)

Represents the audience that the broadcast communication is sent to. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[BroadcastCommunication](#)

Represents a broadcast communication related to an incident. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[BroadcastTopic](#)

Represents a definition of a broadcast topic. A broadcast topic is associated with a list of Experience Cloud network sites for Service Cloud and collaboration rooms for Sales Cloud. The topic is created for a specific user role. Collaboration rooms are linked to Slack channels. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[BroadcastTopicGroup](#)

Represents a junction object that relates a group to an alert type broadcast topic. The broadcast sends the alert to this group. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[BroadcastTopicNetwork](#)

Represents a link between a broadcast topic and the Experience Cloud network site for Service Cloud. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[BusinessBrand](#)

Represents a unique brand for a business that belongs to a parent entity. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[BusinessAlert](#)

Represents information about insight notifications that Einstein Relationship Insights explores, such as news mentions, job updates, and relationships. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[BusinessAlertStatus](#)

Represents information about the read status of an insight alert. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[BusinessHours](#)

Specifies the business hours of your support organization. Escalation rules are run only during these hours.

Standard Objects

[BusinessProcess](#)

Represents a business process.

[BusinessProcessDefinition](#)

Setup object that stores information about stages in a customer lifecycle map. The stages are associated with surveys and questions created using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[BusinessProcessFeedback](#)

Setup object that stores information about the survey and the question associated with each stage in a customer lifecycle map. Customer lifecycle maps are used to track the scores provided by customers across their lifecycle using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[BusinessProcessGroup](#)

Setup object that stores information about customer lifecycle maps. Customer lifecycle maps are used to track the scores provided by customers across their lifecycle using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[BuyerAccount](#)

Represents an account that is enabled as a buyer for Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[BuyerCriteria](#)

Represents the buyer context qualifier of locale for any buyer groups of type Market. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[BuyerGroup](#)

Associates group qualifiers (entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods) with buyer members based on buyer account ID or on the localized language and currency of the market browsed in a webstore. This object is available in API version 57.0; amended to support Market in version 58.0 and later.

[BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria](#)

Associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores supporting multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[BuyerGroupMember](#)

Represents a member of a buyer group. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[BuyerGroupPricebook](#)

Represents a buyer group price book used in Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[BuyerGroupRelatedObject](#)

Used to associate currencies and supported ship-to countries with a buyer group and its price books, promotions, and entitlements. Supports buyer experience when buyer group members shop in stores enabled for multiple locales. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[CalcProcStepRelationship](#)

Defines a parent-child relationship between two Expression Set Steps in an Expression Set Version. The label for this object is Expression Set Step Relationship. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[CalculatedInsightRangeBound](#)

Stores the information required to calculate a range-bound data insight. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[CalculationMatrix](#)

Matches input values to a table row and returns the row's output values. The label for this object is Decision Matrix. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[CalculationMatrixColumn](#)

Defines a column in a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Column. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[CalculationMatrixRow](#)

Defines a row in a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Row. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[CalculationMatrixVersion](#)

Defines a version of a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Version. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[CalculationProcedure](#)

Performs a series of calculations using matrix lookups and user-defined variables and constants. The label for this object is Expression Set. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[CalculationProcedureStep](#)

Defines a step in an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Step. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[CalculationProcedureVariable](#)

Defines a variable in an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Variable. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[CalculationProcedureVersion](#)

Defines a version of an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Version. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[Calendar](#)

Represents a calendar. This can be a default user calendar, public calendar, resource calendar, or holiday calendar. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[CalendarView](#)

These calendars can be created and assigned to users other than the creator. Available calendars include object, shared, public, resource, and user list calendars. Object calendars represent a calendar based on a Salesforce object, either standard or custom. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[CallCenter](#)

Represents a call center, which is a logical representation of a single computer-telephony integration (CTI) system instance in an organization.

[CallCenterRoutingMap](#)

Stores a mapping between a user or queue in a Salesforce org to a user or queue in an external system's call center. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[CallCoachConfigModifyEvent](#)

Represents a Conversation Insights configuration change. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[CallCoachingMediaProvider](#)

Represents the media provider for call recordings. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDest](#)

Represents a transfer destination that has been marked (starred) as a favorite in the Omni-Channel softphone by a contact center agent for voice call transfers. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDestShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a favorite transfer destination in the Omni-Channel softphone for voice call transfers. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[CallDisposition](#)

Represents a call result value that sales reps select when logging a call. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[CallDispositionCategory](#)

Represents the call outcome of a phone call that is used in reports and branching criteria for cadences. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[CallTemplate](#)

Represents a call script for users to read when making calls.

[Campaign](#)

Represents and tracks a marketing campaign, such as a direct mail promotion, webinar, or trade show.

[CampaignInfluence](#)

Represents the association between a campaign and an opportunity in Customizable Campaign Influence. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[CampaignInfluenceModel](#)

This read-only object represents a campaign influence model in Customizable Campaign Influence. Use campaign influence models to group `CampaignInfluence` records created by a specific set of triggers and workflows that you define. The Primary Campaign Source influence model is the default model. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[CampaignMember](#)

The `CampaignMember` object represents the relationship between a campaign and either a lead or a contact. If the Accounts as Campaign Members setting is enabled in an org, `CampaignMember` can also represent the relationship between a campaign and an account.

[CampaignMemberStatus](#)

One or more member status values defined for a campaign.

[CampaignOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a campaign with User records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy.

[CampaignShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a Campaign.

[CampaignTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Campaign.

[CardPaymentMethod](#)

Represents a credit card or debit card payment method, which implements the `PaymentMethod` object. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[CartCheckoutSession](#)

Represents a checkout session used in Lightning B2B Commerce checkout. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[CartDeliveryGroup](#)

Represents shipping information for the delivery of items in an order against a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[CartDeliveryGroupMethod](#)

Represents the selected delivery method for a cart delivery group used in Lightning B2B Commerce checkout. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[CartItem](#)

Represents an item in a `WebCart` that's active in a store built with B2B or D2C Commerce. Cart item can be of type `Product` or `Charge`. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[CartItemPriceAdjustment](#)

Price adjustment for a cart item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[CartTax](#)

Represents taxes for a line item in a `WebCart` that's active in a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[CartValidationOutput](#)

Associate errors to cart entities, such as cart line items, delivery groups, and the like, in a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. An example error is "Out of stock." Available in API version 49.0 and later.

[Case](#)

Represents a case, which is a customer issue or problem.

[CaseArticle](#)

Represents the association between a `Case` and a `KnowledgeArticle`. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

[CaseComment](#)

Represents a comment that provides additional information about the associated `Case`.

[CaseContactRole](#)

Represents the role that a given `Contact` plays on a `Case`.

[CaseHistory](#)

Represents historical information about changes that have been made to the associated `Case`.

[CaseHistory2](#)

Represents historical information about owner and status changes that have been made to the associated `Case`. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[CaseMilestone](#)

Represents a milestone (required step in a customer support process) on a `Case`. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

[CaseOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a case with users other than the owner.

[CaseParticipant](#)

Represents a junction between a case, and an account or a contact. This object stores the details of the participant associated with a case. This participant could be the applicant, co-applicant, a household, or even a business account. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[CaseRelatedIssue](#)

This object acts as a junction between a customer issue (`Case`) and the Incident or Problem that represents an associated service failure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[CaseShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a `Case`.

[CaseSolution](#)

Represents the association between a `Case` and a `Solution`.

[CaseStatus](#)

Represents the status of a `Case`, such as New, On Hold, or In Process.

Standard Objects

[CaseSubjectParticle](#)

Represents the Social Business Rules custom format for the **Case Subject** field on cases created from inbound social posts. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[CaseTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Case

[CaseTeamMember](#)

Represents a case team member, who works with a team of other users to help resolve a case.

[CaseTeamRole](#)

Represents a case team role. Every case team member has a role on a case, such as "Customer Contact" or "Case Manager."

[CaseTeamTemplate](#)

Represents a predefined case team, which is a group of users that helps resolve a case.

[CaseTeamTemplateMember](#)

Represents a member on a predefined case team, which is a group of users that helps resolve cases.

[CaseTeamTemplateRecord](#)

The CaseTeamTemplateRecord object is a linking object between the Case and CaseTeamTemplate objects. To assign a predefined case team to a case (customer inquiry), create a CaseTeamTemplateRecord record and point the `ParentId` to the case and the `TeamTemplateId` to the predefined case team.

[CategoryData](#)

Represents a logical grouping of Solution records.

[CategoryNode](#)

Represents a tree of Solution categories.

[CategoryNodeLocalization](#)

When the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization, the CategoryNodeLocalization object provides the translation of the label of a solution category.

[ChangeRequest](#)

Represents a decision to implement a formal request for a change (RFC). This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[ChangeRequestRelatedIssue](#)

Represents a junction object that relates a ChangeRequest to an Incident or Problem due to a service failure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[ChangeRequestRelatedItem](#)

Represents a junction object that relates a ChangeRequest to an Asset. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[ChannelObjectLinkingRule](#)

Represents a rule for linking a channel interaction with an object (such as Lead or Contact). This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[ChannelProgram](#)

Represents a channel program that vendors use to market and sell their products through channel partners. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[ChannelProgramLevel](#)

Represents a level, based on member experience, in a channel program. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[ChannelProgramMember](#)

Represents a partner who is a member of a channel program. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ChatterActivity](#)

ChatterActivity represents the number of posts and comments made by a user and the number of comments and likes on posts and comments received by the same user. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

[ChatterAnswersActivity](#)

Represents the reputation of a User in Chatter Answers zones. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

[ChatterAnswersReputationLevel](#)

Represents a reputation level within a Chatter Answers zone. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

[ChatterConversation](#)

Represents a private conversation in Chatter, consisting of messages that conversation members have sent or received. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

[ChatterConversationMember](#)

Represents a member of a private conversation in Chatter. A member has either sent messages to or received messages from other conversation participants. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

[ChatterExtension](#)

Represents a Rich Publisher App that's integrated with the Chatter publisher. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[ChatterExtensionConfig](#)

Configuration for the Chatter extension for Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[ChatterMessage](#)

Represents a message sent as part of a private conversation in Chatter. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

[ClientBrowser](#)

Represents a cookie added to the browser upon login, and also includes information about the browser application where the cookie was inserted. This object is available in version 28.0 and later.

[CollaborationGroup](#)

Represents a Chatter group. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

[CollaborationGroupMember](#)

Represents a member of a Chatter group. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

[CollaborationGroupMemberRequest](#)

Represents a request to join a private Chatter group. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

[CollaborationGroupRecord](#)

Represents the records associated with Chatter groups.

[CollaborationInvitation](#)

Represents an invitation to join Chatter, either directly or through a group. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

[CollaborationRoom](#)

Represents a collaboration room, which links Salesforce to a Slack channel used by applications with specific use cases, such as swarming or reporting. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[CollabDocumentMetric](#)

Represents the engagement metrics for a Quip thread (document or spreadsheet) that's linked to a Salesforce record. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[CollabDocumentMetricRecord](#)

Represents an association between a CollabDocumentMetric and a Salesforce record. It tracks which Salesforce record, such as an Account or Contact, is linked to a Quip thread for which metrics were gathered using CollabDocumentMetric. CollabDocumentMetricRecord is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[CollabTemplateMetric](#)

Represents the engagement metrics for a Quip template. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[CollabTemplateMetricRecord](#)

Represents an association between a CollabTemplateMetric and a Salesforce record. It tracks which Salesforce record, such as an Account or Contact, is linked to a Quip template for which metrics were gathered using CollabTemplateMetric. CollabTemplateMetricRecord is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[CollabUserEngagementMetric](#)

Represents the user engagement metrics for a Quip thread in a Quip template or document. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[CollabUserEngmtRecordLink](#)

Represents an association between a CollabUserEngagementMetric and a Salesforce record. It tracks which Salesforce record, such as an Account or Contact, is associated with the user engagement metric. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ColorDefinition](#)

Represents the color-related metadata for a custom tab. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[CombinedAttachment](#)

This read-only object contains all notes, attachments, Google Docs, documents uploaded to libraries in Salesforce CRM Content, and files added to Chatter that are associated with a record.

[CommerceEntitlementBuyerGroup](#)

Represents the entitlement policy for a buyer group. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[CommerceEntitlementPolicy](#)

Represents an entitlement policy, which determines what products and prices a user can see. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[CommerceEntitlementPolicyShare](#)

Represents the entitlement rule for sharing products and prices with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[CommerceEntitlementProduct](#)

Represents the entitlement policy for a product. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[CommissionSchedule](#)

Represents a commission calculation and rate definition. Calculates commission values for a commissionable event.

[CommissionScheduleAssignment](#)

Represents the commission calculation applicable to a specific product or producer for one or multiple commissionable events.

[CommSubscription](#)

Represents a customer's subscription preferences for a specific communication. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[CommSubscriptionChannelType](#)

Represents the engagement channel through which you can reach a customer for a communication subscription. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[CommSubscriptionConsent](#)

Represents a customer's consent to a communication subscription. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[CommSubscriptionTiming](#)

Represents a customer's timing preferences for receiving a communication subscription. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[Community \(Zone\)](#)

Represents a zone that contains Idea or Question objects.

[ConnectedApplication](#)

Represents a connected app and its details; all fields are read-only.

[Consumption Rate](#)

Consumption rates describe the billing rate for a range of usage within a consumption schedule. All consumption schedules require at least one consumption rate in order to rate usage on a usage product. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[Consumption Schedule](#)

A consumption schedule organizes a set of consumption rates by which usage-based products are quoted and billed. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[Contact](#)

Represents a contact, which is a person associated with an account.

[ContactCleanInfo](#)

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine a contact record's clean status. Helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of contact records. ContactCleanInfo includes a number of bit vector fields.

[ContactDailyMetric](#)

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a contact. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ContactMonthlyMetric](#)

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a contact. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ContactPointAddress](#)

Represents a contact's billing or shipping address, which is associated with an individual or person account. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[ContactPointConsent](#)

Represents a customer's consent to be contacted via a specific contact point, such as an email address or phone number. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[ContactPointEmail](#)

Represents a contact's email, which is associated with an individual or person account. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[ContactPointPhone](#)

Represents a contact's phone number, which is associated with an individual or person account. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[ContactPointTypeConsent](#)

Represents consent for a contact point type, such as email or phone. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[ContactOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a contact with a User other than the owner.

[ContactRequest](#)

Represents a customer's request for support to get back to them about an issue. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[ContactRequestShare](#)

Represents a list of access levels to a ContactRequest with an explanation of the access level. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Standard Objects

ContactShare

Represents a list of access levels to a Contact along with an explanation of the access level. For example, if you have access to a record because you own it, the `ContactAccessLevel` is `All` and `RowCause` is `Owner`.

ContactSuggestionInsight

Represents a suggestion for a new contact record. Available in API versions 45.0 and later.

ContactTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Contact.

ContentAsset

Represents a Salesforce file that has been converted to an asset file in a custom app in Lightning Experience. Use asset files for org setup and configuration. Asset files can be packaged and referenced by other components. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ContentBody

Represents the body of a file in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

ContentDistribution

Represents information about sharing a document externally. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ContentDistributionView

Represents information about views of a shared document. This read-only object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ContentDocument

Represents a document that has been uploaded to a library in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later for Salesforce CRM Content. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later for Salesforce Files.

ContentDocumentHistory

Represents the history of a document. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later.

ContentDocumentLink

Represents the link between a Salesforce CRM Content document, Salesforce file, or ContentNote and where it's shared. A file can be shared with other users, groups, records, and Salesforce CRM Content libraries. This object is available in versions 21.0 and later for Salesforce CRM Content documents and Salesforce Files.

ContentDocumentListViewMapping

Represents an association between a ListView and a Quip ContentDocument. Applies to Quip file types only. Maintains the mapping between a list view and Quip document when the list view is exported to a newly created Quip document. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

ContentDocumentSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following or commenting on a file in a library. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ContentFolder

Represents a folder in a content library for adding files. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

ContentFolderItem

Represents a file (ContentDocument) or folder (ContentFolder) that resides in a ContentFolder in a ContentWorkspace. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

ContentFolderLink

Defines the association between a library and its root folder. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

ContentFolderMember

Defines the association between a file and a folder. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ContentHubItem](#)

Represents a file or folder in a Files Connect external data source, such as Microsoft SharePoint or OneDrive for Business. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[ContentHubRepository](#)

Represents a Files Connect external data source such as Microsoft SharePoint or OneDrive for Business. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[ContentNote](#)

Represents a note created with the enhanced note taking tool, released in Winter '16. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[ContentNotification](#)

Represents a notification for a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[ContentTagSubscription](#)

Represents a subscription for a user following a tag on a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[ContentUserSubscription](#)

Represents a subscription for a user following another user. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[ContentVersion](#)

Represents a specific version of a document in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later for Salesforce CRM Content documents. This object is available in versions 20.0 and later for Salesforce Files.

[ContentVersionComment](#)

Represents a comment on a version of a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[ContentVersionHistory](#)

Represents the history of a specific version of a document. This object is available in version 17.0 and later.

[ContentVersionRating](#)

Represents a rating on a version of a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[ContentWorkspace](#)

Represents a content library. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later.

[ContentWorkspaceDoc](#)

Represents a link between a document and a public library in Salesforce CRM Content. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later.

[ContentWorkspaceMember](#)

Represents a member of a content library. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

[ContentWorkspacePermission](#)

Represents a library permission. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

[ContentWorkspaceSubscription](#)

Represents a subscription for a user following a library. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[ContextParamMap](#)

Represents optional context data for a Conversation or a ConversationParticipant. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[Contract](#)

Represents a contract (a business agreement) associated with an Account.

Standard Objects

[ContractContactRole](#)

Represents the role that a Contact plays on a Contract.

[ContractLineItem](#)

Represents a product covered by a service contract (customer support agreement). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

[ContractLineOutcome](#)

Represents information on a contract line outcome's captured data and other related parameters that are used when capturing data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[ContractLineOutcomeData](#)

Represents the contract line outcome's captured data. It stores the data that was captured between the contract line outcome's start date and end date. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[ContractStatus](#)

Represents the status of a Contract, such as Draft, InApproval, Activated, Terminated, or Expired.

[ContractTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Contract.

[Conversation](#)

Represents a conversation between an end user and an agent. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

[ConversationContextEntry](#)

Represents the context of a message or an event in the chat history between an agent and a messaging user. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[ConversationChannelDefinition](#)

Represents a configurable definition of a conversation channel that's implemented for interaction service. Examples of conversation channels include Messaging and Voice. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[ConversationEntry](#)

Represents a message or an event in the chat history between an agent and a messaging user. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[ConversationParticipant](#)

Represents an active participant in a conversation. A new ConversationParticipant record is created each time a participant joins a conversation. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[ConvMessageSendRequest](#)

Represents a request to send a template-based messaging component to a series of messaging users in an enhanced WhatsApp, enhanced Apple Messages for Business, or Messaging for In-App and Web channel. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[ConversationVendorInfo](#)

This setup object connects the partner vendor system to the Service Cloud feature. For example, for Service Cloud Voice, this object contains information about the partner telephony system. For Partner Messaging, this object contains information about the partner messaging system. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[CorsWhitelistEntry](#)

Represents an entry in the cross-origin resource sharing (CORS) allowlist. Origins included in the allowlist can request REST resources from that Salesforce org.

[Coupon](#)

A coupon associated with a promotion. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[CouponCodeRedemption](#)

Tracks each coupon code redemption. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[CreditMemo](#)

Represents a document that is used to reduce the amount that a buyer owes a seller under the terms of an earlier invoice. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[CreditMemoAddressGroup](#)

Stores the buyer's address information, which is used to determine the amount of tax to credit to a buyer when a credit memo is issued. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[CreditMemoInvApplication](#)

Represents an amount applied from a credit memo to an invoice. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[CreditMemoLine](#)

Represents product, service, adjustment, or tax line items that were included in a credit memo. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[Crisis](#)

Represents a major crisis event that affects an Employee in an InternalOrganizationUnit. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

[CronJobDetail](#)

Contains details about the associated scheduled job, such as the job's name and type. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[CronTrigger](#)

Contains schedule information for a scheduled job. CronTrigger is similar to a cron job on UNIX systems. This object is available in API version 17.0 and later.

[CryptoProdCatgWalletGroup](#)

Specifies if CryptoWalletGroup is in the allowlist or airdrop for the ProductCategory. A custom object between ProductCategory and CryptoWalletGroup adding the CryptoWalletGroup to allowlist or airdrop. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[CspTrustedSite](#)

Represents a trusted URL. For each CspTrustedSite, you can specify Content Security Policy (CSP) directives and permissions policy directives. Each CSP directive allows Lightning components, third-party APIs, and WebSocket connections to access a resource type from the trusted URL. If the Permissions-Policy HTTP header is enabled, each permissions policy directive grants the trusted URL access to a browser feature. In API version 58.0 and earlier, CspTrustedSite included only CSP directives and was referred to as CSP Trusted Sites in Salesforce Setup. Available in API version 39.0 and later.

[CspViolation](#)

Represents a content security policy (CSP) directive that's impacted by an upcoming change to system-defined trusted URLs. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[CurrencyType](#)

Represents the currencies used by an organization for which the multicurrency feature is enabled.

[CustomBrand](#)

Represents a custom branding and color scheme. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

[CustomBrandAsset](#)

Represents a branding element in a custom branding scheme. For example, a color, logo image, header image, or footer text. A CustomBrandAsset can apply to an Experience Cloud site or to an org using the Salesforce mobile app. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[CustomHelpMenuItem](#)

Represents the items within a section of the Lightning Experience help menu that the admin added to display custom, org-specific help resources. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[CustomHelpMenuSection](#)

Represents a section of the Lightning Experience help menu that the admin added to display custom, org-specific help resources. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[CustomHTTPHeader](#)

Represents a custom HTTP header that provides context information from Salesforce such as region, org details, or the role of the person viewing the external object. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[CustomNotificationType](#)

Stores information about custom notification types. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[CustomPermission](#)

Represents a permission created to control access to a custom process or app, such as sending email. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

[CustomPermissionDependency](#)

Represents the dependency between two custom permissions when one custom permission requires that you enable another custom permission. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[Customer](#)

Represents the customer role of an individual with respect to a particular company or organization. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[DandBCompany](#)

Represents a Dun & Bradstreet® company record, which is associated with an account added from Data.com. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

[Dashboard](#)

Represents a dashboard, which shows data from custom reports as visual components. Access is read-only. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

[DashboardComponent](#)

Represents a dashboard component, which can be a chart, metric, table, or gauge on a dashboard. Access is read-only. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

[DashboardTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Dashboard. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

[DataAssessmentFieldMetric](#)

Represents summary statistics for matched, blank, and differing fields in account records of an org compared to records in Data.com. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[DataAssessmentMetric](#)

Represents a summary of statistics for fields matched and unmatched in your account records with Data.com account records. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[DataAssessmentValueMetric](#)

Summarizes the number of fields matched for your account records with Data.com account records. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[DatacloudCompany](#)

Represents the fields for Data.com company records. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

Standard Objects

[DatacloudContact](#)

The fields and properties for Data.com contact records. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

[DatacloudDandBCompany](#)

Represents a set of read-only fields that are used to return D&B company data from Data.com API calls. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

[DatacloudOwnedEntity](#)

Represents fields in the DatacloudOwnedEntity object. The DatacloudOwnedEntity object tracks user-purchased records. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

[DatacloudPurchaseUsage](#)

Represents an object used to identify and track Data.com record purchases. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

[DataIntegrationRecordPurchasePermission](#)

Indicates Lightning Data purchase credits that a Salesforce admin has granted to users.

[DatasetExport](#)

Represents a dataset exported from CRM Analytics. When a dataset is exported, the data is converted into a .csv file and the schema is stored in a separate JSON file. These files are stored in two objects: DatasetExport and DatasetExportPart. DatasetExport acts as the header and includes the JSON schema.

[DatasetExportPart](#)

Represents a dataset exported from CRM Analytics. When a dataset is exported, the data is converted into a .csv file and the schema is stored in a separate JSON file. These files are stored in two objects: DatasetExport and DatasetExportPart. DatasetExportPart contains parts of the .csv file.

[DataUseLegalBasis](#)

Represents the legal basis for contacting a customer, such as billing or contract. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[DataUsePurpose](#)

Represents the reason for contacting a prospect or customer, such as for billing, marketing, or surveys. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[DatedConversionRate](#)

Represents the dated exchange rates used by an organization for which the multicurrency and the effective dated currency features are enabled.

[DeclinedEventRelation](#)

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Declined` for a given event. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

[DelegatedAccount](#)

Represents the external managed account. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[DeleteEvent](#)

Represents a record that has been soft deleted. Search on this object was available in API version 48.0, then removed in API version 50.0.

[DigitalSignature](#)

Represents a signature captured on a service report in field service.

[DigitalWallet](#)

Represents a customer's digital wallet service. Salesforce Payments can use a digital wallet as a payment source when processing payments through a payment gateway. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[DirectMessage](#)

Represents a direct message conversation between multiple users in Chatter. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[Division](#)

A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.

[DivisionLocalization](#)

When the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization, the DivisionLocalization object provides the translation of the label for a division.

[Document](#)

Represents a file that a user has uploaded. Unlike Attachment records, documents are not attached to a parent object.

[DocumentAttachmentMap](#)

Maps the relationship between an EmailTemplate and its attachment, which is stored as a Document.

[DocumentRecipient](#)

Connects a Service Report to a Digital Signature. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[DocumentTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Document.

[Domain](#)

Read-only object that represents a custom Web address assigned to a site in your organization. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

[DomainSite](#)

Read-only junction object that joins the Site and Domain objects. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

[DsarPolicy](#)

Represents a Data Subject Access Request (DSAR) policy created in the Privacy Center managed package. DSAR policies anonymize or transfer personal data from your org at your customer's request. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[DsarPolicyLog](#)

Represents the history of Data Subject Access Request (DSAR) policy execution requests. This log records the status and results of executed DSAR policies for a customer. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[DuplicateJob](#)

Represents an instance of a job that identifies duplicates among existing records in the system.

[DuplicateJobDefinition](#)

Setup object defining a job that identifies duplicate record items globally.

[DuplicateJobMatchingRule](#)

Represents a MatchingRule to be used with a DuplicateJob sharing the corresponding DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition.

[DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition](#)

Setup object specifying a MatchingRule to use with DuplicateJob instances that share a DuplicateJobDefinition.

[DuplicateRecordItem](#)

Represents an individual record that's part of a duplicate record set. Use this object to create custom report types.

[DuplicateRecordSet](#)

Represents a group of records that have been identified as duplicates. Each duplicate record set contains one or more duplicate record items. Use this object to create custom report types and view the results of duplicate jobs.

Standard Objects

[DuplicateRule](#)

Represents a duplicate rule for detecting duplicate records.

[ElectronicMediaGroup](#)

Represents the type of media that you can associate with a product or category. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[ElectronicMediaUse](#)

Represents the usage of media. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[EmailContent](#)

Represents a marketing email asset for use with Account Engagement. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[EmailDomainFilter](#)

Represents a filter that determines whether an email relay is restricted to a specific list of domains. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[EmailDomainKey](#)

Represents a domain key for an organization's domain, used to authenticate outbound email that Salesforce sends on the organization's behalf. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

[EmailMessage](#)

Represents an email in Salesforce.

[EmailMessageRelation](#)

Represents the relationship between an email and contacts, leads, and users. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[EmailRelay](#)

Represents the configuration for sending an email relay. An email relay routes email sent from Salesforce through your company's email servers. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[EmailRoutingAddress](#)

An email address used for Email-to-Case. Email routing addresses store a unique email services address provided by Salesforce and configuration options for emails received by this address.

[EmailServicesAddress](#)

An email service address.

[EmailServicesFunction](#)

An email service.

[EmailStatus](#)

Represents the status of email sent.

[EmailTemplate](#)

Represents a template for an email, mass email, list email, or Sales Engagement email. Supported in first-generation managed packages only.

[EmailTemplateMonthlyMetric](#)

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for an email template. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[EmbeddedServiceDetail](#)

Represents a metadata catalog object that exposes fields from the underlying Embedded Service setup objects defined in each EmbeddedServiceConfig deployment for guest users. Guest users don't have direct access to the Embedded Service setup objects. Available in API version 39.0 and later.

[EmbeddedServiceLabel](#)

Represents a customized label in Embedded Chat or embedded Appointment Management. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[Employee](#)

Represents an employee within a company or organization. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

[EmployeeCrisisAssessment](#)

Represents a crisis assessment of an Employee. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

[EmpUserProvisioningProcess](#)

Represents an employee-user provisioning process. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[EmpUserProvisionProcessErr](#)

Represents an employee-user provisioning process error. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[EnablementMeasureDefinition](#)

This object is reserved for future use. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[EnablementProgram](#)

Represents an Enablement program, which includes exercises and measurable milestones to help users such as sales reps achieve specific outcomes related to your company's revenue goals. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[EnblMeasureObjectDefinition](#)

This object is reserved for future use. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[EnblProgramSection](#)

Represents an optional section in an Enablement program. A section can include other program items, such as milestones and exercises. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[EnblProgramTaskDefinition](#)

Represents an outcome, a milestone, or an exercise in an Enablement program. A program task is also known as a program item. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[EnblProgramTaskProgress](#)

Represents a user's progress towards completing an outcome, a milestone, or an exercise in an Enablement program. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[EngagementChannelType](#)

Represents a channel through which a customer can be reached for communication. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[EnhancedLetterhead](#)

Represents an enhanced letterhead that can be associated with a Lightning email template that doesn't use the Salesforce Merge Language (SML). This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[Entitlement](#)

Represents the customer support an account or contact is eligible to receive. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later. Entitlements may be based on an asset, product, or service contract.

[EntitlementContact](#)

Represents a Contact eligible to receive customer support via an Entitlement. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

[EntitlementTemplate](#)

Represents predefined terms of customer support for a product (Product2). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[EntityHistory](#)

Represents historical information about an object's changed field values. This object is only available to users with the "View All Data" permission. This object is unavailable beginning with API version 8.0. Use the object-specific [History](#) objects instead.

[EntityMilestone](#)

Represents a required step in a customer support process on a work order. The Salesforce user interface uses the term "object milestone." This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[EntitySubscription](#)

Represents a subscription for a user following a record or another user. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[EnvironmentHubMember](#)

Represents a member organization in the Environment Hub. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[Event](#)

Represents an event in the calendar. In the user interface, event and task records are collectively referred to as activities.

[EventLogFile](#)

Represents event log files for event monitoring. The event monitoring product gathers information about your Salesforce org's operational events, which you can use to analyze usage trends and user behavior. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later. The `Interval` and `Sequence` fields are available only in API version 37.0 and later.

[EventRelation](#)

Represents a person (a user, lead, or contact) or a resource (such as a conference room) invited to an event. This object lets you add or remove invitees from an event and use the API to manage invitees' responses to invitations. If Shared Activities is enabled, `EventRelation` can also represent other objects that are related to an event. `EventRelation` does not support triggers, workflow, or data validation rules.

[EventBusSubscriber](#)

Represents a trigger, process, or flow that's subscribed to a platform event or a change data capture event. Doesn't include CometD subscribers.

[EventRelayConfig](#)

Represents the configuration of an event relay, which relays platform events and change data capture events from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[EventRelayFeedback](#)

Represents execution state information about an event relay from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge for platform events and change data capture events. Query this object to get information such as the event relay status and any error message. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[EventTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with an Event.

[EventWhoRelation](#)

Represents the relationship between an event and a lead or contacts. This derived object is a filtered version of the [EventRelation](#) on page 1996 object; that is, `IsParent` is `true` and `IsWhat` is `false`. It doesn't represent relationships to invitees or to accounts, opportunities, or other objects. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

[Expense](#)

Represents an expense linked to a work order. Service resource technicians can log expenses, such as tools or travel costs. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[ExpenseReport](#)

Represents a report that summarizes expenses. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ExpenseReportEntry](#)

Represents an entry in an expense report. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ExpressionFilter](#)

Represents a logical expression that's used to control the execution of macro instructions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[ExpressionFilterCriteria](#)

Represents a condition in an expression that's used to control the execution of macro instructions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[ExternalAccountHierarchy](#)

Represents the external account hierarchy, which works like a role-based hierarchy. Use ExternalAccountHierarchy to allow partner and customer users to share data with other external accounts in their hierarchy. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[ExternalAccountHierarchyHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes to values in the fields of an external account hierarchy. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ExternalClientApplication](#)

For internal use only.

[ExternalDataSource](#)

Represents an external data source, which defines connection details for integration with data and content that are stored outside the Salesforce org. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

[ExternalDataUserAuth](#)

Stores authentication settings for a Salesforce user to access an external system. The external system must be defined in an external data source or a named credential that's configured to use per-user authentication. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

[ExternalEncryptionRootKey](#)

Represents metadata about root keys stored in third-party key stores that are used to generate and secure keys that encrypt Salesforce data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[ExternalSocialAccount](#)

Represents a managed social media account on a social network such as Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[ExtlClntAppOAuthPlcyCnfg](#)

For internal use only.

[ExtlClntAppOAuthSettings](#)

For internal use only.

[ExtlClntAppPlcyCnfg](#)

For internal use only.

[FeedAttachment](#)

Represents an attachment to a feed item, such as a file attachment or a link. Use FeedAttachment to add various attachments to one feed item. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[FeedComment](#)

Represents a comment added to a feed by a user. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[FeedItem](#)

FeedItem represents an entry in the feed, such as changes in a record feed, including text posts, link posts, and content posts. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later. This object replaces FeedPost.

[FeedLike](#)

Indicates that a user has liked a feed item. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

[FeedPollChoice](#)

Shows the choices for a poll posted in the feed. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[FeedPollVote](#)

Shows how users voted on a poll posted in the feed. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[FeedPost](#)

FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a record feed, such as AccountFeed: text posts, link posts, and content posts. This object is available in API version 18.0 through 21.0. FeedPost is no longer available in later versions. Starting with API version 21.0, use FeedItem to represent text posts, link posts, and content posts in feeds.

[FeedRevision](#)

Holds the revision history of a specific feed item or comment, including a list of attributes that changed for each revision. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[feedSignal](#)

Attach feed signals, like UpDownVote, UserVerified, and Verified, to a feed post or comment. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[FeedTrackedChange](#)

Represents an individual field change or set of field changes. A FeedTrackedChange is a child object of a record feed, such as AccountFeed. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

[FieldHistoryArchive](#)

Represents field history values for all objects that retain field history. FieldHistoryArchive is a big object, available only to users with the "Retain Field History" permission. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[FieldChangeSnapshot](#)

Use this virtual object to learn which opportunities' close dates changed during the specified time period. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[FieldPermissions](#)

Represents the enabled field permissions for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[FieldSecurityClassification](#)

Represents a field's data sensitivity value selected from the SecurityClassification picklist. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[FieldServiceMobileSettings](#)

Represents a configuration of settings that control the Field Service iOS and Android mobile app experience. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[FieldServiceOrgSettings](#)

Represents the org settings for Field Service, such as Appointment Assistant settings. If Field Service is enabled, the org contains one read-only record of this object. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[FiscalYearSettings](#)

Settings to define a custom or standard fiscal year for your organization. This object has a parent-child relationship with the Period object.

Standard Objects

[FlexQueueItem](#)

Represents an asynchronous Apex job in the Apex flex queue. Provides information about the job type and flex queue position of the AsyncApexJob. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[FlowDefinitionView](#)

Represents the description of a flow definition. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[FlowInterview](#)

Represents a flow interview. A *flow interview* is a running instance of a flow. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[FlowInterviewLog](#)

Represents the logs of a screen flow interview. An *interview* is an instance of a running or previously run flow. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[FlowInterviewLogEntry](#)

Represents the log of a specific element that's executed by a screen flow interview. An *interview* is an instance of a running or previously run flow. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[FlowInterviewLogOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a FlowInterviewLog with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[FlowInterviewOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a FlowInterview with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[FlowInterviewShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a FlowInterview. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[FlowOrchestrationInstance](#)

Represents a run-time instance of an orchestration. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[FlowOrchestrationLog](#)

Represents logging data for a FlowOrchestrationInstance. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[FlowOrchestrationStageInstance](#)

Represents a run-time instance of a stage in a run-time instance of an orchestration. This read-only object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[FlowOrchestrationStepInstance](#)

Represents a run-time instance of a step in a run-time instance of a stage of a run-time instance of an orchestration. This read-only object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[FlowOrchestrationWorkItem](#)

Represents a work item associated with a run-time instance of an interactive step in a run-time instance of an orchestration. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[FlowRecord](#)

Represents the details of a flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[FlowRecordElement](#)

Represents a single element within a flow version. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[FlowRecordRelation](#)

Represents a relationship between a record and a flow interview. When a flow interview is paused, Salesforce uses the `$Flow.CurrentRecord` global variable in the flow to associate the interview with a record. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[FlowRecordVersion](#)

Represents the version of a flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[FlowRecordVersionOccurrence](#)

Represents an instance of a recurring flow that runs on a schedule. For example, a flow that runs weekly on Wednesdays creates an occurrence each time it runs. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[FlowTestResult](#)

Represents the results for a flow test associated with a flow version. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[FlowTestView](#)

Represents the description of a flow test associated with a flow definition. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[FlowStageRelation](#)

Represents a relationship between a paused flow interview and its stages. When a flow interview is paused, Salesforce creates a FlowStageRelation record for each stage that's set to the `$Flow.CurrentStage` or `$Flow.ActiveStages` global variable. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

[FlowVariableView](#)

Represents a variable within the flow version. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[FlowVersionView](#)

Represents the version of a flow definition. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[Folder](#)

Represents a repository for a Dashboard, Document, EmailTemplate, Macro, QuickText, or Report. Only one type of item can be contained in a folder.

[FolderedContentDocument](#)

Represents the relationship between a parent and child ContentFolderItem in a ContentWorkspace.

[ForecastingAdjustment](#)

This object represents an individual forecast manager's adjustment for a subordinate's or child territory's forecast via a ForecastingItem. Available in API versions 26.0 and later. This object is different from the ForecastingOwnerAdjustment object, which represents forecast users' adjustments of their *own* forecasts, including territory forecasts they own.

[ForecastingColumnDefinition](#)

Represents a custom calculated column or a custom reference data column in a forecast type. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[ForecastingColumnDefinitionLocalization](#)

Represents the translated value of a custom calculated column or custom reference data column label when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[ForecastingCustomData](#)

Represents forecast data from external sources to display in the forecasts page. For example, risk or last year's revenue. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[ForecastingDisplayedFamily](#)

Represents the table in Forecasts Settings where an admin selects the product families that users can forecast on in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

[ForecastingFact](#)

This is a read-only object linking a ForecastingItem with its opportunities, such as opportunities that share the same owner or forecast category and have a closing date within the period of the forecasting item. Available in API versions 26 and greater.

Standard Objects

[ForecastingFilter](#)

Represents the custom filter for including or excluding data from opportunity forecasts. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[ForecastingFilterCondition](#)

Represents the custom filter condition logic for including or excluding data from opportunity forecasts. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[ForecastingGroup](#)

Represents groups used to roll up forecast totals on the forecasts page. For example, group forecasts by industry or sales type. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[ForecastingGroupItem](#)

Represents the value within the picklist that is specified as the forecasting group for a forecast type. For example, if you have a forecasting group that identifies the industry an opportunity is part of, this object represents the value in the the industry picklist that's chosen to be part of the group. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[ForecastingItem](#)

This is a read-only object used for individual forecast amounts. Users see amounts based on their perspectives and forecast roles. The amounts users see include one of the following when forecasting in revenue: `AmountWithoutAdjustments`, `AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment`, `ForecastAmount`, `OwnerOnlyAmount`. The amounts users see include one of the following when forecasting in quantity: `QuantityWithoutAdjustments`, `QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment`, `ForecastQuantity`, `OwnerOnlyQuantity`. Available in API version 26.0 and later.

[ForecastingOwnerAdjustment](#)

This object represents an individual forecast user's adjustment of their *own* forecast, including territory forecasts they own, via a `ForecastingItem`. Available in API versions 33.0 and later. This object is different from the `ForecastingAdjustment` object, which represents managers' adjustments of *subordinates'* and child territories' forecasts.

[ForecastingQuota](#)

This object represents an individual user's or territory's quota for a specified time period. The "Manage Quotas" user permission is required for creating, updating, or deleting quotas. (Users can only edit their subordinates' or child territories' quotas, not their own.) The "View All Forecasts" permission is required to view any user's forecast, regardless of the forecast hierarchy. Available in API versions 25.0 and later. Forecast managers can view the forecasts of subordinates and territories below them in the forecast hierarchy.

[ForecastingShare](#)

Represents forecasts shared between a forecast manager and a user. Available in API version 44.0 and later.

[ForecastingSourceDefinition](#)

Represents the object, measure, date type, and hierarchy that a forecast uses to project sales. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ForecastingSrcRecJudgment](#)

Represents forecast managers' judgment of whether they consider an opportunity-related deal to be certain to close. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[ForecastingType](#)

Used to identify the forecast type associated with `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingFact`, and `ForecastingItem` objects. Available in API version 30.0 and greater.

[ForecastingTypeSource](#)

Maps a forecasting source definition to a forecast type. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ForecastingUserPreference](#)

Represents the forecasting selections that a user has made, such as display options, date range, forecasting type, and currency.

Standard Objects

[FormulaFunction](#)

Represents a function used when building a formula, including examples and uses. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[FormulaFunctionAllowedType](#)

Represents the functions that are supported in the given formula context. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[FormulaFunctionCategory](#)

Represents the category to which a formula belongs when building a formula. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[FulfillmentOrder](#)

Represents a group of products, fees, and delivery charges on a single order that share the same fulfillment location, delivery method, and recipient. The FulfillmentOrderLineItems belonging to a FulfillmentOrder are associated with OrderItemSummary objects belonging to a single OrderSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment](#)

Represents a price adjustment on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Corresponds to an OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary associated with the corresponding OrderItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[FulfillmentOrderItemTax](#)

Represents the tax on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem or FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment. Corresponds to an OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[FulfillmentOrderLineItem](#)

Represents a product or delivery charge belonging to a FulfillmentOrder. Corresponds to an OrderItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[FunctionConnection](#)

Represents a connection between an org and Salesforce Functions. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[FunctionInvocationRequest](#)

Represents invocation information for a Salesforce Function. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[FunctionReference](#)

Represents a deployed Salesforce Function associated with an org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[GeoCountry](#)

Represents a country. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[GeoState](#)

Represents a state. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[GtwyProvPaymentMethodType](#)

The gateway provider payment method type allows integrators and payment providers to choose an active payment to receive an order's payment data rather than allowing the Salesforce Order Management platform to select a default payment method. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[Goal](#)

The Goal object represents the components of a goal such as its name, description, and status.

[GoalLink](#)

Represents the relationship between two goals. This is a many-to-many relationship, meaning that each goal can link to many other goals.

[GoogleDoc](#)

Represents a link to a Google Document. This object is available in API version 14.0 and later.

Standard Objects

Group

A set of User records.

GroupMember

Represents a User or Group that is a member of a public group.

GuestBuyerProfile

Represents a store's guest buyer profile, which allows unauthenticated buyers to browse the store. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

HashtagDefinition

HashtagDefinition represents hashtag (#) topics in public Chatter posts and comments. Public posts and comments include those on profiles and in public groups, but not those on records or in private groups. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

HealthCareDiagnosis

Represents information related to industry-standard healthcare diagnosis codes.

HealthCareProcedure

Represents information related to industry-standard healthcare procedure codes.

Holiday

Represents a period of time during which your customer support team is unavailable. Business hours and escalation rules associated with business hours are suspended during any holidays with which they are affiliated.

IconDefinition

Represents the icon-related metadata for a custom tab. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Idea

Represents an idea on which users are allowed to comment and vote, for example, a suggestion for an enhancement to an existing product or process. This object is available in API version 12 and later.

IdeaComment

Represents a comment that a user has submitted in response to an idea.

IdeaReputation

Represents a collection of statistics and scores derived from a user's activity within an Ideas zone or internal organization. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

IdeaReputationLevel

Represents a reputation level within an Ideas zone or internal organization and is used by the system to calculate reputation. You can create up to 25 levels per zone or internal organization. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

IdeaTheme

Represents an invitation to zone members to submit ideas that are focused on a specific topic. This object is available in API version 26 and later.

IdpEventLog

Represents the Identity Provider Event Log. This log records both problems and successes with inbound SAML or OpenID Connect authentication requests from another app provider. It also records outbound SAML responses when Salesforce is acting as an identity provider. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

IframeWhiteListUrl

Represents a list of trusted external domains that you allow to frame your Embedded Service, Surveys, and Visualforce pages. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Image

Represents the details of an image. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[Incident](#)

An Incident is any unplanned business interruption that has wide-sweeping impacts and requires an urgent fix. This object contains the details of the incident, documenting the history of the incident from registration to closure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[IncidentRelatedItem](#)

Represents a junction object that relates an Incident to an Asset or Product. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[Individual](#)

Represents a customer's data privacy and protection preferences. Data privacy records based on the Individual object store your customers' preferences. Data privacy records are associated with related leads, contacts, person accounts, and users. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[IndividualApplicationItem](#)

Captures individual application input data that is used during run-time. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[IndividualHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes to values in the fields of a data privacy record, based on the Individual object. This object is available in versions 42.0 and later.

[IndividualShare](#)

Represents a list of access levels to a data privacy record along with an explanation of the access level. For example, if you have access to a record because you own it, the `IndividualAccessLevel` is `All` and `RowCause` is `Owner`. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[InternalOrganizationUnit](#)

Represents an organization that an Employee belongs to. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

[InventoryItemReservation](#)

Used to store inventory item reservation information for a specific product and location. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[InventoryReservation](#)

Used to store information about the status of inventory reservations. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[Invoice](#)

Represents a financial document describing the total amount a buyer must pay for goods or services provided. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[InvoiceAddressGroup](#)

Stores the buyer's address information. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[InvoiceBatchRun](#)

Represents a batch processing job in Subscription Management. During an invoice batch run, all billing schedules that meet the specified criteria are processed, resulting in the generation of invoices. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[InvoiceBatchRunRecovery](#)

Provides information about an invoice batch run recovery procedure. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[InvoiceLine](#)

Represents the amount that a buyer must pay for a product, service, or fee. Invoice lines are created based on the amount of an order line. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[JobProfile](#)

Represents a job profile used for shift scheduling. This object is available in API versions 47.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[JobProfileQueueGroup](#)

JobProfileQueueGroup defines the mapping between Queue and JobProfile and configurations for capacity plans in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[Knowledge__Feed](#)

Represents the feed for a knowledge article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

[Knowledge__ka](#)

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a Knowledge article, the parent object for article versions. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

[Knowledge__kav](#)

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a Knowledge article version. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

[Knowledge__DataCategorySelection](#)

Represents a data category that classifies an article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

[KnowledgeableUser](#)

Represents a user identified as knowledgeable about a specific topic, and ranks them relative to other knowledgeable users. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

[KnowledgeArticle](#)

Provides read-only access to an article and the ability to delete the primary article. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

[KnowledgeArticleVersion](#)

Provides a global view of standard article fields across all types of articles depending on their version. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

[KnowledgeArticleVersionHistory](#)

Enables read-only access to the full history of an article. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

[KnowledgeArticleViewStat](#)

Provides statistics on the number of views for the specified article across all article types. The view count statistics are for published and archived articles only. View counts for draft articles are not tracked. This object is read-only and available in API version 20.0 and later.

[KnowledgeArticleVoteStat](#)

Provides the weighted rating for the specified article on a scale of 1 to 5 across all article types. This object is read-only and available in API version 20.0 and later.

[LandingPage](#)

Represents an Account Engagement landing page. A landing page is a web page that a visitor reaches after clicking a link or advertisement. Landing pages can be created in Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce or created on the Landing Page object in Account Engagement Lightning App. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[Lead](#)

Represents a prospect or lead.

[LeadCleanInfo](#)

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine a lead record's clean status. Helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of lead records.

[LeadDailyMetric](#)

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a lead. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[LeadMonthlyMetric](#)

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a lead. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[LeadOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a lead with users other than the owner.

[LeadShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a Lead.

[LeadStatus](#)

Represents the status of a Lead, such as Open, Qualified, or Converted.

[LeadTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Lead.

[LearningContent](#)

Represents a Trailhead or enablement site (myTrailhead) module assigned to a user in Workforce Engagement or Learning Paths. This object also represents a Trailhead module or video in an Enablement program exercise. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[LearningItem](#)

Represents an item that requires users to take action, including a Learning Paths entry, an Enablement program, or an exercise with linked content in an Enablement program. For Learning Paths, users are assigned a learning item to complete. For Enablement programs and exercises, users are assigned a program or can self-enroll in shared programs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[LearningItemAssignment](#)

Represents the assignment of a Learning Paths entry to users or groups or the enrollment of an Enablement program for a specific user. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[LearningItemProgress](#)

Represents the progress that a user has made towards completing an assigned learning item, such as a Learning Paths entry or Enablement program. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[LearningItemSubmission](#)

Represents a link to a resource, such as a video recording, that an Enablement user submits as part of a Feedback Request exercise in an Enablement program. For example, when a sales rep submits a recording of their sales pitch for review, this object stores the link to the recording. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[LearningPractice](#)

Represents a Feedback Request exercise that an Enablement admin adds to a program, where a user invites a peer, trusted coach, or expert to provide feedback. For example, a sales rep practices their sales pitch and requests a review. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[LegalEntity](#)

Represents the way an organization is structured. An organization can be a single legal entity or it can comprise more than one legal entity. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[LicenseDefinitionCustomPermission \(Developer Preview\)](#)

Represents a licensed custom permission that controls access to a license's features when included in a custom permission set license definition. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[LightningExperienceTheme](#)

Represents information for a theme in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API Version 42.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[LightningOnboardingConfig](#)

Represents the feedback provided when users switch from Lightning Experience to Salesforce Classic. Admins can customize the question, how frequently the form appears, and where the feedback is stored in Chatter from the Adoption Assistance page in Lightning Experience Setup. Available in API version 47.0 and later.

[LightningToggleMetrics](#)

Represents users who switched from Lightning Experience back to Salesforce Classic. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[LightningUsageByAppTypeMetrics](#)

Represents number of users on Lightning Experience and Salesforce Mobile. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[LightningUsageByBrowserMetrics](#)

Represents Lightning Experience usage grouped by user's browser. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[LightningUsageByPageMetrics](#)

Represents standard pages users viewed most frequently in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[LightningUsageByFlexiPageMetrics](#)

Represents custom pages users viewed most frequently in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[LightningExitByPageMetrics](#)

Represents standard pages users switched from Lightning Experience to Salesforce most frequently. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[LinkedArticle](#)

Represents a knowledge article that is attached to a work order, work order line item, or work type. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[LinkedArticleFeed](#)

Represents the comment feed on a linked article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

[LinkedArticleHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a linked article. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[ListEmail](#)

Represents a list email sent from Salesforce, or sent from Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce. When the list email is sent, the recipients are generated by combining recipients in ListEmailIndividualRecipients and ListEmailRecipientSource. Duplicate and other invalid recipients are removed. The result is the recipients sent any given list email. ListEmail has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmailRecipientSource and ListEmailIndividualRecipient. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[ListEmailIndividualRecipient](#)

For a list email in Salesforce, represents a recipient. Each record represents a link from a list email to exactly one recipient for that list email. Recipients can be contacts, leads, or campaign members. Has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmail. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[ListEmailRecipientSource](#)

For a list email in Salesforce, represents the dynamically defined sources of recipient email addresses. Each record represents a link to a single list view or campaign that is examined when the list email is sent. Has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmail. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[ListView](#)

Represents a list view. A list view specifies a set of records for an object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ListViewChart](#)

Represents a graphical chart that's displayed on Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web list views. The chart aggregates data that is filtered based on the list view that's currently displayed. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later and is accessible by portal users.

[ListViewChartInstance](#)

Retrieves metadata for all standard and custom charts for a given entity in context of a given list view. This object is available in API versions 34.0 and later.

[LiveAgentSession](#)

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

[LiveAgentSessionHistory](#)

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about changes made to the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

[LiveAgentSessionShare](#)

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

[LiveChatBlockingRule](#)

Represents a rule for blocking chat visitors' IP addresses from starting new chats with agents. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[LiveChatObjectAccessConfig](#)

Represents the action you can perform on a specified object by the Chat API. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition](#)

Represents the parent record for one or more LiveChatObjectAccessConfig objects. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[LiveChatButton](#)

Represents a button that allows visitors to request chats with Chat users. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[LiveChatButtonDeployment](#)

Associates an automated chat invitation with a specific deployment. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

[LiveChatButtonSkill](#)

Represents all the skills available to a LiveChatButton except the one currently assigned. To retrieve the skill currently assigned, query LiveChatButton. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

[LiveChatDeployment](#)

Represents the general settings for deploying Live Agent on a website. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[LiveChatSensitiveDataRule](#)

Represents a rule for masking or deleting data of a specified pattern. Written as a regular expression (regex). This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

[LiveChatTranscript](#)

This object is automatically created for each Live Agent chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[LiveChatTranscriptEvent](#)

Captures specific events that occur over the lifetime of a chat. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[LiveChatTranscriptShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a LiveChatTranscript object. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[LiveChatTranscriptSkill](#)

Represents a join between LiveChatTranscript and Skill. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

[LiveChatUserConfig](#)

Represents a setting that controls the console settings for Chat users. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[LiveChatUserConfigProfile](#)

Represents a join between LiveChatUserConfig and Profile. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[LiveChatUserConfigUser](#)

Represents a join between Live Chat User Config and User. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[LiveChatVisitor](#)

Represents a website visitor who has started or tried to start a chat session. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[Location](#)

Represents a warehouse, service vehicle, work site, or other element of the region where your team performs field service work. In API version 49.0 and later, you can associate activities with specific locations. Activities, such as the tasks and events related to a location, appear in the activities timeline when you view the location detail page. Also in API version 49.0 and later, Work.com users can view Employees as a related list on Location records. In API version 51.0 and later, this object is available for Omnichannel Inventory and represents physical locations where inventory is available for fulfilling orders.

[LocationGroup](#)

Represents a group of Omnichannel Inventory locations, providing an aggregate view of inventory availability across those locations. Omnichannel Inventory can create an inventory reservation for an order at the location group level, then assign the reservation to one or more locations in the group as needed. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[LocationGroupAssignment](#)

Represents the assignment of a location to a location group. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[LocationTrustMeasure](#)

Represents the COVID safety protocols that your business follows. For example, enforcement of masks, social distancing, cleanliness, and capacity limits. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[LocWaitlistMsgTemplate](#)

Represents a junction object connecting LocationWaitlist to MessagingTemplate. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[LocationWaitlist](#)

Represents a queue created for a specific location. Multiple queues can be created for a single location. For example, you can have a queue for each sales agent or a standard queue and a queue for vulnerable groups. The specific party of people in a queue is represented by LocationWaitlistedParty. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[LocationWaitlistedParty](#)

Represents a specific party of people waiting in a queue. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[LoginEvent](#)

The documentation has moved to [LoginEvent](#) in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

[LoginGeo](#)

Represents the geographic location of the user's IP address for a login event. Due to the nature of geolocation technology, the accuracy of geolocation fields (for example, country, city, postal code) may vary. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[LoginHistory](#)

Represents the login history for all successful and failed login attempts for organizations and enabled portals. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

[LoginIp](#)

Represents a validated IP address. This object is available in version 28.0 and later.

[LogoutEventStream](#)

The documentation has moved to [LogoutEventStream](#) in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

[LookedUpFromActivity](#)

This read-only object is displayed as a related list on an activity record (an event or a task); the list contains records that have custom lookup relationships from the activity to another object. This object is not queryable.

[Macro](#)

Represents a macro, which is a set of instructions that tells the system to perform one or more tasks. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[MacroInstruction](#)

Represents an instruction in a macro. An instruction can specify the object that the macro interacts with, the context or publisher that the macro works within, the operation or action that the macro performs, and the target of the macro's actions.

[MacroUsage](#)

Represents macro usage on a record, including which macro was used, who used it, and how they used it. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[MailmergeTemplate](#)

Represents a mail merge template (a Microsoft Word document) used for performing mail merges for your organization.

[MaintenanceAsset](#)

Represents an asset covered by a maintenance plan in field service. Assets can be associated with multiple maintenance plans.

[MaintenancePlan](#)

Represents a preventive maintenance schedule for one or more assets in field service.

[MaintenanceWorkRule](#)

Represents the recurrence pattern for a maintenance record. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[ManagedContent](#)

Represents managed content in a Salesforce CMS workspace for use in an Experience Cloud site or a channel. The ManagedContent object represents the complete instance of a managed content record. It provides a consistent identifier for the managed content so that variants of the content item can be created over time. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[ManagedContentChannel](#)

Represents the details of a CMS channel. CMS channels correspond to managed content publishing endpoints. They deliver published content from your Salesforce CMS workspaces to an audience. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[ManagedContentInfo](#)

Allows the creation of relationship to Product using ProductMedia. This object is available in API version 49.0 to 57.0. In API version 58.0 and later, use the ManagedContent object.

[ManagedContentSpace](#)

Represents the complete instance of a Salesforce CMS workspace that stores managed content. Users and groups with designated permissions can access and manage the content in a CMS workspace. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[ManagedContentVariant](#)

Represents a variant of a managed content item. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[MarketingForm](#)

Represents an Account Engagement marketing form that has been synced to Salesforce. Use forms on your website and landing pages to collect information about visitors and turn anonymous visitors into identified prospects. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[MarketingLink](#)

Represents an Account Engagement marketing link record, either a custom redirect or a file, that has been synced to Salesforce. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[MatchingRule](#)

Represents a matching rule that is used to identify duplicate records. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[MatchingRuleItem](#)

Represents criteria used by a matching rule to identify duplicate records. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[MediaChannel](#)

Defines a web page, a TV program, or a publication. A media channel may contain one to many Ad Spaces, into which Ad Servers can place or serve up ad creatives. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[MediaContentTitle](#)

Stores details about an event or show that may be broadcast on TV or radio channels. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[MediaPrintIssue](#)

Represents the details of an issue with details such as issue name, date, advertising deadline about the publication. It is specific to Print media channels in Ad Sales and is available periodically based on publication frequency. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[MerchAccPaymentMethodSet](#)

Allows Payment admins to configure an ordered list of payment methods that are available to a buyer during checkout. A payment admin can configure multiple MerchAccPaymentMethodSets each designated for a specific locale, payment region, or sale channel. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[MerchAccPaymentMethodType](#)

Refers to payment methods that are available in a MerchAccPaymentMethodSet. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[MerchantAccount](#)

Represents a business account at a payment provider that accepts payments in multiple ways, including credit or debit cards, or digital wallets. A Salesforce Payments merchant account is linked to an underlying payment gateway. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[MerchantAccountEvent](#)

Represents a merchant account platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[MessagingChannel](#)

Represents a communication channel that an end user can use to send a message to an agent. A communication channel can be an SMS number, a Facebook page, or another supported messaging channel. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[MessagingChannelSkill](#)

Junction object that represents an association between MessagingChannel and Skill. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[MessagingConfiguration](#)

Represents the details for a Messaging configuration. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[MessagingDeliveryError](#)

Represents a log of triggered outbound failures to verify when a triggered outbound has failed. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[MessagingEndUser](#)

Represents a single address—such as a phone number or Facebook page—communicating with a single Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[MessagingLink](#)

Represents the link between a Messaging Channel and where it's shared. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[MessagingSession](#)

Represents a session on a Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[MessagingTemplate](#)

Represents a Messaging template used to send pre-formatted messages. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[MetadataPackage](#)

Represents a package that has been developed in the org you're logged in to. Applies to unlocked, unmanaged, first-generation, and second-generation managed packages.

[MetadataPackageVersion](#)

Represents a package version (managed or unmanaged) that has been uploaded from the org you're logged in to.

[Metric](#)

The Metric object represents the components of a goal metric such as its name, metric type, and current value.

[MetricDataLink](#)

The link between the metric and the data source, such as a report.

[MilestoneType](#)

Represents a milestone (required step in a customer support process). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

[MLField](#)

Represents a single field in a data definition. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[MLIntentUtteranceSuggestion](#)

Represents a customer input, used for training purposes in the feedback loop process of a conversation. Admins can add these inputs to the intent training model. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[MLPredictionDefinition](#)

Represents a prediction definition that specifies details about the prediction. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[MLModel](#)

Represents an AI model that can be used in Einstein Prediction Builder, Einstein Recommendation Builder, and other Einstein features. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[MLModelFactor](#)

Represents a field value that has a positive or negative effect on the model's score. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[MLModelFactorComponent](#)

Represents information about the related MLModelFactor. For example, this object can represent a field value or a field range such as "Title = CEO" or "Annual Revenue >10000000". This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[MLModelMetric](#)

Represents a metric or statistic about the related model, such as accuracy, precision, or RSquared. Use a model's metrics to learn about its performance and to compare it with other models. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[MLRecommendationDefinition](#)

For internal use only.

[MobileSecurityPolicy](#)

Enables mobile security policies on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[MobileSecurityUserMetric](#)

Represents the metrics for users who have Enhanced Mobile Security policies enforced. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[MobileSettingsAssignment](#)

Represents the assignment of a particular field service mobile settings configuration to a user profile. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[MobSecurityCertPinConfig](#)

Configuration of mobile security certificate pinning on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[MobSecurityCertPinEvent](#)

The event of mobile security certificate pinning on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[MsgChannelLanguageKeyword](#)

Represents the consent configuration for a Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[MyDomainDiscoverableLogin](#)

Represents configuration settings when the My Domain login page type is Discovery. Login Discovery provides an identity-first login experience, where the login page contains the identifier field only. Based on the identifier entered, a handler determines how to authenticate the user. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[MutingPermissionSet](#)

Represents a set of disabled permissions and is used in conjunction with PermissionSetGroup. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[Name](#)

Non-queryable object that provides information about foreign key traversals when the foreign key has more than one parent.

[NamedCredential](#)

Represents a named credential, which specifies the URL of a callout endpoint and its required authentication parameters in one definition. A named credential can be specified as an endpoint to simplify the setup of authenticated callouts. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[NamespaceRegistry](#)

Represents a namespace that you can link to scratch orgs that were created from your org's Dev Hub. You use the namespace when developing, packaging, and releasing an app. You can't create this object with the API. Use the **Link Namespace** action in the Dev Hub graphical interface to insert a `NamespaceRegistry` record. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[NavigationLinkSet](#)

Represents the navigation menu in an Experience Cloud site. A navigation menu consists of items that users can click to go to other parts of the site. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[NavigationMenuItem](#)

Represents a single menu item in a NavigationLinkSet. Use this object to create, delete, or update menu items in your Experience Cloud site's navigation menu. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

[NavigationMenuItemLocalization](#)

Represents the translated value of a navigation menu item in an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[Network](#)

Represents an Experience Cloud site. Salesforce Experience Cloud lets you create branded spaces for your employees, customers, and partners. You can customize and create experiences, whether they're communities, sites, or portals, to meet your business needs, then transition seamlessly between them. Experience Cloud sites let you share information, records, and files with coworkers and stakeholders all in one place. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

[NetworkActivityAudit](#)

Represents an audit trail of moderation actions in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

[NetworkAffinity](#)

Represents a junction object that associates a user profile with a Network object, that is, with an Experience Cloud site. Use NetworkAffinity to assign a default Experience Cloud site to a user profile. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[NetworkAuthApiSettings](#)

Represents the settings that control enablement, access, and security for the Headless Registration Flow, Headless Forgot Password Flow, Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and their associated APIs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[NetworkDataCategory](#)

Represents data categories in Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) Experience Cloud Sites. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[NetworkDiscoverableLogin](#)

Represents the Login Discoverable page from where customers and partners log in to an Experience Cloud site. Customers and partners are users with an External Identity license or any communities license for Experience Cloud. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[NetworkEmailTplAllowlist](#)

Represents an allowlist for the one-time password (OTP) email templates that are sent to end users during the Headless Registration Flow, the Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and the Headless Forgot Password Flow. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[NetworkFeedResponseMetric](#)

Represents an object that stores the date and time values of question posts. It captures information for question creation, answer creation, and when an answer is marked as best answer. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[NetworkMember](#)

Represents a member of an Experience Cloud site. Members can be either users in your company or external users with portal profiles. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

[NetworkMemberGroup](#)

Represents a group of members in an Experience Cloud site. Members can be either users in your internal org or external users assigned portal profiles. An administrator adds members to an Experience Cloud site by adding a profile or a permission set, and any user with the profile or permission set becomes a member of the site. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

[NetworkModeration](#)

Represents a flag on an item in a community. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[NetworkPageOverride](#)

Represents information about custom pages used to override the default pages in Experience Cloud sites. You can create Experience Builder or Visualforce pages and override the default pages in a site. Using custom pages allows you to create a more personalized experience for your users. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[NetworkSelfRegistration](#)

Represents the account that self-registering Experience Cloud users are associated with by default. Self-registering users in an Experience Cloud site are required to be associated with an account, which the admin must specify while setting up self-registration for the site. If an account isn't specified, Salesforce creates person accounts (when enabled) for self-registering users. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[NetworkUserHistoryRecent](#)

Represents an Experience Cloud site user's history of accessed records. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[Note](#)

Represents a note, which is text associated with a custom object or a standard object, such as a Contact, Contract, or Opportunity.

[NoteAndAttachment](#)

This read-only object contains all notes and attachments associated with an object.

[NoteTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Note.

[OAuthCustomScope](#)

Represents a permission defining the protected data that a connected app can access from an external entity when Salesforce is the OAuth authorization provider.

[OAuthCustomScopeApp](#)

Represents the name of the connected app to which the custom scope is assigned. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[OAuthToken](#)

Represents an OAuth access token for connected app authentication. Use this object to create a user interface for token management. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[OAuthTokenExchangeHandler](#)

Represents a token exchange handler. The token exchange handler also consists of an Apex class. During the OAuth 2.0 token exchange flow, the token exchange handler is used to validate tokens from an external identity provider and to map users to Salesforce. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[OAuthTokenExchHandlerApp](#)

Represents the enablement settings for a specific Salesforce connected app or external client app that's enabled for the token exchange handler. A handler can be enabled for multiple apps. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[ObjectDataImport](#)

Represents the data import status of one or more object records. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[ObjectDataImportReference](#)

Represents the relationships to the associated reference objects showing the source from which the data is imported. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[ObjectPermissions](#)

Represents the enabled object permissions for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[ObjectRelatedUrl](#)

Represents a URL slug for a Product or Category page on a B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce LWR site, or a custom object page on an enhanced LWR Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule](#)

Represents a territory assignment rule that's associated with an object, such as Account. ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem can only be created or deleted if the BooleanFilter field on its corresponding ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule is null. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

[ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem](#)

A single row of selection criteria for an ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule object. ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem can only be created or deleted if the BooleanFilter field on its corresponding ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule object is a null value. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

[ObjectTerritory2Association](#)

Represents an association (by assignment) between a territory and an object record such as an account or a lead.

[OmniDataPack](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniDataTransform](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniDataTransformItem](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniESignature](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniExtTrackingDef](#)

Represents a connection between an OmniTrackingGroup in OmniAnalytics and a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[OmniExtTrackingEventDef](#)

Represents a format for FlexCard or OmniScript user interaction data that a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics can accept. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[OmniInteractionConfig](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniInteractionAccessConfig](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniProcess](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniProcessCompilation](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniProcessElement](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniProcessTransientData](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniScriptSavedSession](#)

For internal use only.

[OmniSupervisorConfig](#)

Represents the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration for an assigned group of supervisors. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[OmniSupervisorConfigAction](#)

Represents the actions available to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[OmniSupervisorConfigGroup](#)

Represents the group of agents who are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. The group, if visible, appears in the Agents tab of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[OmniSupervisorConfigProfile](#)

Represents the supervisor profiles to which an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration applies. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[OmniSupervisorConfigQueue](#)

Represents the queues that are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. The queue, if visible, appears in the Queues Backlog and Assigned Work tabs of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[OmniSupervisorConfigSkill](#)

Represents the skills that are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. These skills, if visible, appear in the Skills Backlog tab of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[OmniSupervisorConfigTab](#)

Represents the visible tabs specified in an Omni Supervisor configuration. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[OmniSupervisorConfigUser](#)

Represents the users to which an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration applies. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[OmniTrackingComponentDef](#)

Represents a FlexCard or OmniScript that is a member of an OmniTrackingGroup, which tracks user interactions in OmniAnalytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[OmniTrackingGroup](#)

Represents a group of FlexCard and OmniScript components that have their user interactions tracked together in OmniAnalytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[OmniUiCard](#)

For internal use only.

[OpenActivity](#)

This read-only object is displayed in a related list of open activities—future events and open tasks—related to an object. It includes activities for all contacts related to the object. OpenActivity fields for phone calls are only available if your organization uses Salesforce CRM Call Center.

[OperatingHours](#)

Represents the hours in which a service territory, service resource, or account is available for work in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, Salesforce Meetings, Sales Engagement, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[OperatingHoursHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on an operating hours record. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[OperatingHoursHoliday](#)

Represents the day or hours for which a service territory and service resources exclusive to the service territory are unavailable in Salesforce Scheduler. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[Opportunity](#)

Represents an opportunity, which is a sale or pending deal.

Standard Objects

[OpportunityCompetitor](#)

Represents a competitor on an Opportunity.

[OpportunityContactRole](#)

Represents the role that a Contact plays on an Opportunity.

[OpportunityContactRoleSuggestionInsight](#)

Represents a suggestion for a new opportunity contact role. Available in API versions 45.0 and later.

[OpportunityFieldHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of an opportunity. This object is available in versions 13.0 and later.

[OpportunityHistory](#)

Represents the stage history of an opportunity.

[OpportunityInsight](#)

Represents an individual insight (deal prediction, follow-up reminder, or key moment) related to an opportunity record.

[OpportunityLineItem](#)

Represents an opportunity line item, which is a member of the list of Product2 products associated with an Opportunity.

[OpportunityLineItemSchedule](#)

Represents information about the quantity, revenue distribution, and delivery dates for a particular `OpportunityLineItem`.

[OpportunityLineItemSplit](#)

Represents information about an opportunity product split, including percentages, amounts, and owner. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[OpportunityOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents a rule for sharing an opportunity with users other than the owner.

[OpportunityPartner](#)

This object represents a partner relationship between an Account and an Opportunity. An `OpportunityPartner` record is created automatically when a Partner record is created for a partner relationship between an account and an opportunity.

[OpportunityRelatedDeleteLog](#)

Represents an audit log of the deletion of opportunity-related child records, such as opportunity team members, product splits, or opportunity splits. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[OpportunityShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on an Opportunity.

[OpportunitySplit](#)

`OpportunitySplit` credits one or more opportunity team members with a portion of the opportunity amount. This object is available in API version 16.0 and later for pilot customers, and version 28.0 and later for others.

[OpportunitySplitType](#)

`OpportunitySplitType` provides unique labels and behavior for each split type. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

[OpportunityStage](#)

Represents the stage of an Opportunity in the sales pipeline, such as New Lead, Negotiating, Pending, Closed, and so on.

[OpportunityTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with an Opportunity.

[OpportunityTeamMember](#)

Represents a User on the opportunity team of an Opportunity.

Standard Objects

[OpptyLineItemSplitType](#)

Represents an opportunity product split type. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[Order](#)

Represents an order associated with a contract or an account.

[OrderAction](#)

Indicates the type of order, such as a new sale or a cancellation. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[OrderAdjustmentGroup](#)

Group containing a set of adjustments applied to an order. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary](#)

Represents the current properties and state of a group of related price adjustments. Associated with a set of `OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries` that apply to `OrderItemSummaries` belonging to one `OrderSummary`. Corresponds to one or more order adjustment group objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderDeliveryGroup](#)

A group of order items that share a delivery method and address. The delivery method and address are used during the fulfillment process, such as shipping as a gift, downloading, picking up in store, or shipping to a standard address. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderDeliveryGroupSummary](#)

Represents the current properties and state of a group of `OrderItemSummaries`, belonging to one `OrderSummary`, to be fulfilled using the same delivery method and delivered to the same address. A single shipment can include them all, but that isn't guaranteed. Corresponds to one or more order delivery group objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderDeliveryMethod](#)

Shows the customizations and options that a buyer selected for their delivery method. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderHistory](#)

Represents historical information about changes that have been made to the standard fields of the associated order, or to any custom fields with history tracking enabled.

[OrderItem](#)

Represents an order product that your organization sells.

[OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem](#)

An adjustment that has been made to an order item. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary](#)

Represents the current properties and state of price adjustments on an `OrderItemSummary`. Corresponds to one or more order item adjustment line item objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderItemRelationship](#)

Describes a relationship between order products. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[OrderItemSummary](#)

Represents the current properties and state of a product or charge on an `OrderSummary`. Corresponds to one or more order item objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[OrderItemSummaryChange](#)

Represents a change to an OrderItemSummary, usually a reduction in quantity due to a cancel or return. Corresponds to a change order item. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderItemTaxLineItem](#)

The tax amount that has been applied to an order item. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary](#)

Represents the current tax on an OrderItemSummary or OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary. Corresponds to one or more order item tax line items, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderItemType](#)

Shows whether the order product is a product line or charge line. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents a rule which determines order sharing access for the order's owners.

[OrderPaymentSummary](#)

Represents the current properties and state of payments using a single payment method that are applied to one OrderSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderPaymentSummaryReference](#)

OrderPaymentSummaryReference is a junction object that allows an order payment summary to be shared with another order summary. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[OrderShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on an Order. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderStatus](#)

Represents the status of the order entity. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderSummary](#)

Represents the current properties and state of an order. Corresponds to one or more order objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[OrderSummaryAdditionalInfo](#)

Stores information related to OrderSummary including context around the order, such as inventory reservation details, order origination, and other values that Einstein uses to perform order analysis. Only reservation details can be stored in this object. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[OrderSummaryRelationship](#)

Junction object used to track how an original order summary (created before any exchanges have occurred) relates to other order summary objects in a chain of exchange orders. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[OrderSummaryRoutingSchedule](#)

Represents an attempt to route an order summary to one or more inventory locations for fulfillment. You can use it to schedule future attempts and to record completed attempts. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[Organization](#)

Represents key configuration information for an organization.

[OrgDeleteRequest](#)

Represents a request to delete a developer edition (DE) org. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later. It is available only in Developer and Database.com editions.

Standard Objects

[OrgEmailAddressSecurity](#)

Defines the assignment of a user profile to an org-wide email address. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[OrgWideEmailAddress](#)

Represents an organization-wide email address for user profiles.

[OutOfOffice](#)

Represents a user-set value on a profile that shows when the user intends to be out of the office. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[OutgoingEmail](#)

For internal use only.

[OutgoingEmailRelation](#)

For internal use only.

[OwnedContentDocument](#)

Represents a file owned by a user. This object is available in version 30.0 and later.

[OwnerChangeOptionInfo](#)

Represents default and optional actions that can be performed when a record's owner is changed. Available in API version 35.0 and later, but to query for change owner metadata, use the OwnerChangeOptionInfo object in Tooling API instead. For more information, see [OwnerChangeOptionInfo](#) in the Tooling API.

[PackageLicense](#)

Represents a license for an installed managed package. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

[PackagePushError](#)

Represents an error encountered during a push request. The number of PackagePushError records created depends on the number of push jobs in the request that result in an error.

[PackagePushJob](#)

Represents an individual push job for upgrading a package in an org from one version to another version. There can be multiple push jobs created for one push request. For example, if you want to upgrade five orgs as part of one push, you have one PackagePushRequest record and five PackagePushJob records.

[PackagePushRequest](#)

Represents the push request for upgrading a package in one or many orgs from one version to another version.

[PackageSubscriber](#)

Represents an installation of a package in an org. This object contains installation information for managed or unlocked packages developed in the org you're logged in to.

[Participant](#)

Represents a participant in a ConversationParticipant. An existing or new Participant is referenced each time a new ConversationParticipant is created. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[Partner](#)

Represents a partner relationship between two Account records or between an Opportunity record and an Account record.

[PartnerFundAllocation](#)

Represents allocated funds from a partner marketing budget for channel partners. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[PartnerFundClaim](#)

Represents a claim of funds from the partner marketing budget by a channel partner. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[PartnerFundRequest](#)

Represents a request for funds from the partner marketing budget by a channel partner. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[PartnerMarketingBudget](#)

Represents a budget that provides funds to channel partners for selling and marketing products and services. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[PartnerNetworkConnection](#)

Represents a Salesforce to Salesforce connection between Salesforce organizations.

[PartnerNetworkRecordConnection](#)

Represents a record shared between Salesforce organizations using Salesforce to Salesforce.

[PartnerNetworkSyncLog](#)

Represents the Org Sync Log tab in Salesforce, where Salesforce administrators can track the replication of record inserts and updates being performed in Organization Sync. The Connection Detail page for the replication connection also displays the Org Sync Log's twenty most recent entries, and provides a link to the log.

[PartnerRole](#)

Represents a role for an account Partner, such as consultant, supplier, and so on.

[PartyConsent](#)

Represents consent preferences for an individual. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[Payment](#)

Represents a single event when a shopper makes a payment. For credit cards, this event is a payment capture or payment sale, but it doesn't appear on the shopper's credit card statement. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[PaymentAuthAdjustment](#)

Shows information about an adjustment made to an authorized transaction. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[PaymentAuthorization](#)

Represents a single payment authorization event where users can capture or reverse a payment against a reserve of funds. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[PaymentGateway](#)

Platform object that represents the connection to an external payment gateway. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[PaymentGatewayLog](#)

Stores information exchanged between the Salesforce payments platform and external payment gateways. Gateway logs can also record payloads from external payment entities. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[PaymentGatewayProvider](#)

Setup entity for payment gateways. Defines the connection to a payment gateway Apex adapter. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[PaymentGroup](#)

Top-level object that groups all payment transactions that are processed for an order or invoice. PaymentGroup is a standalone object, so it isn't required for users to execute payment transactions (authorizations, captures, refunds, and sales). This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[PaymentIntent](#)

Represents data temporarily stored during a transaction's lifecycle that can identify the buyer, the merchant, and the amount the buyer is sending to the merchant. Data such as timestamp and amount returned can also be stored in PaymentIntent. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[PaymentIntentEvent](#)

Represents a payment intent platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[PaymentLineInvoice](#)

Represents a payment allocated to or unallocated from an invoice. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[PaymentLink](#)

A payment link that a merchant can embed into a Salesforce app. The link directs payers to a Pay Now page that shows what's being paid for, in the payers currency, and lets payers enter their payment data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[PaymentLinkEvent](#)

Represents a payment link platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[PaymentMethod](#)

Represents the method that a buyer uses to compensate the seller of a good or service. Common payment methods include cash, checks, credit or debit cards, money orders, bank transfers, and online payment services. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[PymtSchdDistributionMethod](#)

Indicates how the total payment is divided into partial payments. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[PaymentScheduleTreatmentDtl](#)

Contains configuration information for the payment schedule treatment detail. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[PaymentTerm](#)

Defines your company's method and expectations for receiving payment. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[PaymentTermItem](#)

Defines the attributes of a payment term that your company uses. The PaymentTermItem is used to determine the due date on invoices. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[PaymentSchedule](#)

The payment schedule represents a collection of payments that a customer wants to collect at different times for a certain record. A schedule contains one or more payment schedule items, where each item represents one payment to be processed. Each of a schedule's items can have different payment configuration fields, such as payment methods, payment dates, and payment accounts. When a payment scheduler launches a payment run, the run evaluates active payment schedule items, and picks them up for payment processing if they align with the scheduler's payment criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[PaymentScheduleItem](#)

A payment schedule contains one or more payment schedule items, where each item represents one payment to be processed. Each of a schedule's items can have different payment configuration fields, such as payment methods, payment dates, and payment accounts. When a payment scheduler launches a payment run, the run evaluates active payment schedule items, and picks them up for payment processing if they align with the scheduler's payment criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[PaymentSchedulePolicy](#)

Contains configuration information for the payment schedule policy. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[PaymentScheduleTreatment](#)

Contains configuration information for the payment schedule. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[PendingOrderSummary](#)

Object representing a B2C Commerce order ingested via High Scale Orders before an OrderSummary is created for it. Optimized for online transaction processing (OLTP). This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[PendingServiceRouting](#)

Represents the routing details of a work item that's waiting to be routed or assigned. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

[PendingServiceRoutingInteractionInfo](#)

Represents PendingServiceRouting interaction information that's used when work is routed to an agent. For a screen pop, it specifies which records to open when work is routed to an agent from a specific channel. PendingServiceRoutingInteractionInfo is read-only. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[Period](#)

Represents a fiscal period defined in FiscalYearSettings.

[PermissionSet](#)

Represents a set of permissions that's used to grant more access to one or more users without changing their profile or reassigning profiles. This object is available in API version 22.0 and later.

[PermissionSetAssignment](#)

Represents a user's assignment to a permission set or permission set group. This object is available in API version 22.0 and later.

[PermissionSetGroup](#)

Represents a group of permission sets and the permissions within them. Use permission set groups to organize permissions based on job functions or tasks. Then, you can package the groups as needed. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[PermissionSetGroupComponent](#)

A junction object that relates the PermissionSetGroup and PermissionSet objects via their respective IDs; enables permission set group recalculation to determine the aggregated permissions for the group. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[PermissionSetLicense](#)

Represents a license that's used to enable one or more users to receive a specified permission without changing their profile or reassigning profiles. You can use permission set licenses to grant access, but not to deny access. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[PermissionSetLicenseAssign](#)

Represents the association between a User and a PermissionSetLicense. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[PermissionSetLicenseDefinition \(Developer Preview\)](#)

Represents the definition of a custom permission set license, which entitles specified features in a package. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[PermissionSetTabSetting](#)

Represents a permission set tab setting. Requires the View Setup permission. Use this object to query all tab settings of the permission set. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[PersonAccountOwnerPowerUser](#)

Represents a user who can own more than 50,000 customer or partner portal accounts. Person account owner power users can own a large number of either customer or partner users. Their role can't be changed and they must be at the root of the role hierarchy. Person account owner power user objects can't be created if deferred sharing is turned on for your org. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[PersonalizationTargetInfo](#)

Represents a target for an audience. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[PersonTraining](#)

Represents an assignment of a learning module in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[PicklistValueInfo](#)

Represents the active picklist values for a given picklist field. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

[PickTicket](#)

A PickTicket represents quantities of one or more products to be picked for fulfillment at a location. It can include products belonging to one or more fulfillment orders. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[PickTicketAssignment](#)

Represents the association of a FulfillmentOrder with a PickTicket. A PickTicket has one PickTicketAssignment for each FulfillmentOrder containing products to be picked as part of that PickTicket. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[PickTicketProduct](#)

Represents a quantity of a product to be picked as part of a PickTicket. It can include quantities for multiple FulfillmentOrders. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[PipelineInspectionListView](#)

Represents a pipeline view or saved filter. A pipeline view specifies a set of opportunity records, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[PipelineInspectionSumField](#)

Use this object to learn which field from the opportunity object is used to aggregate Pipeline Inspection metrics on a pipeline view. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[PipelineInspMetricConfig](#)

Represents the configuration of a forecast category metric that appears in the Pipeline Inspection view. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[PipelineInspMetricConfigLocalization](#)

Represents the translated label of a Pipeline Inspection metric. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[PlatformAction](#)

PlatformAction is a virtual read-only object. It enables you to query for actions displayed in the UI, given a user, a context, device format, and a record ID. Examples include standard and custom buttons, quick actions, and productivity actions.

[PlatformEventUsageMetric](#)

Contains usage data for event publishing and delivery to CometD and Pub/Sub API clients, `empApi` Lightning components, and event relays. If Enhanced Usage Metrics isn't enabled, usage data is available for the last 24 hours, ending at the last hour, and for historical daily usage. In API 58.0 and later, you can enable Enhanced Usage Metrics to get usage data by event name and client for granular time intervals. PlatformEventUsageMetric contains separate usage metrics for platform events and change data capture events. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[PlatformStatusAlertEvent](#)

The documentation has moved to [PlatformStatusAlertEvent](#) in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

[PortalDelegablePermissionSet](#)

PortalDelegablePermissionSet is a base platform object used to store permission sets that can be assigned by a delegated portal/external user admin (DPUA) to portal users. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[PresenceConfigDeclineReason](#)

Represents the settings for a decline reason that a presence user provides when declining work. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[PresenceDeclineReason](#)

Represents an Omni-Channel decline reason that agents can select when declining work requests. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[PresenceUserConfig](#)

Represents a configuration that determines a presence user's settings. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[PresenceUserConfigProfile](#)

Represents a configuration that determines the settings that are assigned to presence users who are assigned to a specific profile. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[PresenceUserConfigUser](#)

Represents a configuration that determines the settings that are assigned to a presence user. These user-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[PriceAdjustmentGroupShape](#)

Defines the business logic for a top-level price adjustment, for example, a discount applied to an entire order. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[PriceAdjustmentItemShape](#)

Defines the business logic for an item-level price adjustment, for example, a discount on an order item. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[PriceAdjustmentSchedule](#)

Represents a series of discounts offered depending on your product's configuration, quantity, and when they're purchased in combination with other products. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[PriceAdjustmentTier](#)

Represents a discount tier in a price adjustment schedule. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[Pricebook2](#)

Represents a price book that contains the list of products that your org sells.

[Pricebook2History](#)

Represents historical information about changes that have been made to the standard fields of the associated Pricebook2, or to any custom fields with history tracking enabled. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[PricebookEntry](#)

Represents a product entry (an association between a Pricebook2 and Product2) in a price book.

[PricebookEntryAdjustment](#)

Read-only junction object created when you associate a price adjustment schedule with a price book entry. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[PrivacyHold](#)

Represents a Privacy Hold that indicates that a record should be preserved from masking or deletion by Data Management policies in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[PrivacyHoldReason](#)

Represents the business or legal purpose for why a record has a Privacy Hold. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[PrivacyJobSession](#)

Represents the status of past, ongoing, and scheduled policy jobs in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[PrivacyObjectSession](#)

Represents the status of each object being processed in past, ongoing, and scheduled policy jobs in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[PrivacyRequest](#)

See details and monitor the status of Data Subject Access Requests made in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[PrivacyRTBRequest](#)

Represents a Right to Be Forgotten Request made in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[PrivacySessionRecordFailure](#)

Represents error messages encountered during policy job executions in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[Problem](#)

Problems represent the root cause data of one or more incidents. This object contains all the details of a problem, documenting the history of the problem from detection to closure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[ProblemIncident](#)

Represents a junction object that relates a Problem to an Incident. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[ProblemRelatedItem](#)

Represents a junction object that relates a Problem to an Asset. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[ProcessDefinition](#)

Represents the definition of a single approval process.

[ProcessException](#)

Represents a business exception, such as a processing failure on an order summary. A separate process is required to resolve the failure that caused the process exception before processing can continue. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ProcessFlowMigration](#)

Represents a process's migrated criteria and the resulting migrated flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[ProcessInstance](#)

Represents an instance of a single, end-to-end approval process. Use this and the node, step, and workitem process instance objects to create approval history reports.

[ProcessInstanceHistory](#)

This read-only object shows all steps and pending approval requests associated with an approval process (ProcessInstance).

[ProcessInstanceNode](#)

Represents a step in an instance of an approval process. Compare to ProcessNode, which describes the step in a process definition. Use this object to retrieve approval history.

[ProcessInstanceStep](#)

Represents one work item in an approval process (ProcessInstance).

[ProcessInstanceWorkitem](#)

Represents a user's pending approval request.

[ProcessNode](#)

Describes a step in a process definition. Compare to ProcessInstanceNode, which describes a step in a running process. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ProducerCommission](#)

Represents a producer's commission for an insurance policy. The commission can be calculated from the commissionable transactions or can be populated from an external system. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[Product2](#)

Represents a product that your company sells.

[Product2DataTranslation](#)

Represents the translated values of the data stored within a [Product2](#) record's fields. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[ProductAttribute](#)

Represents the attributes that can be associated with a product. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ProductAttributeSet](#)

Represents a group of attributes that can be associated with a product. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ProductAttributeSetItem](#)

Represents a set of attributes that can be associated with a product. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ProductAttributeSetProduct](#)

Represents the product associated with a set of attributes. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ProductCatalog](#)

The container that holds a Product Category hierarchy. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[ProductCategory](#)

Represents the category that products are organized in. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[ProductCategoryProduct](#)

Holds the relation between product and product category to assign products to a category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[ProductCategoryDataTranslation](#)

Represents the translated values for the data stored within a [ProductCategory](#) record's fields. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[ProductComponentGroup](#)

Represents the logical grouping of associated products in a bundle and the products' arrangement policy (group cardinality). This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[ProductConsumed](#)

Represents an item from your inventory that was used to complete a work order or work order line item in field service.

[ProductEntitlementTemplate](#)

Represents predefined terms of customer support (Entitlement) that users can add to products (Product2).

[ProductItem](#)

Represents the stock of a particular product at a particular location in field service, such as all bolts stored in your main warehouse.

[ProductItemTransaction](#)

Represents an action taken on a product item in field service. Product item transactions are auto-generated records that help you track when a product item is replenished, consumed, or adjusted.

[ProductMedia](#)

Represents the rich media, including images and attachments, that can be added to products. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ProgramProduct](#)

Represents a junction between Program and Product2. This will hold Product2 values related to a Program. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[ProductRelatedComponent](#)

Represents a product that is included in a product bundle, a set, or a product and an add-on. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[ProductRelationshipType](#)

Defines the relationship between two sales transaction items. For example, defines a relationship between a bundle and a bundle component. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[ProductRequest](#)

Represents an order for a part or parts in field service.

[ProductRequestLineItem](#)

Represents a request for a part in field service. Product request line items are components of product requests.

[ProductRequired](#)

Represents a product that is needed to complete a work order or work order line item in field service.

[ProductSellingModelOption](#)

A junction object between Product Selling Model and Product2. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[ProductServiceCampaign](#)

Represents a set of activities to be performed on a product service campaign asset, such as a product recall for safety issues or product defects. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[ProductServiceCampaignItem](#)

Represents a product service campaign's asset. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[ProductServiceCampaignItemStatus](#)

Represents a status for a product service campaign item in field service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[ProductServiceCampaignStatus](#)

Represents a status for a product service campaign in field service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[ProductTransfer](#)

Represents the transfer of inventory between locations in field service.

[ProductWarrantyTerm](#)

Defines the relationship between a product or product family and warranty term. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[Profile](#)

Represents a profile, which defines a set of permissions to perform different operations. Operations can include creating a custom profile or querying, adding, updating, or deleting information.

[ProductSellingModel](#)

Defines one method by which a product can be sold; for example, as a one-time sale, an evergreen subscription, or a term-defined subscription. If the product is sold on subscription, this object defines the subscription's term. A product can have multiple product selling models. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[ProfileSkill](#)

Represents a profile skill, which describes a user's professional knowledge. This is a global record for the organization, and users are associated through the ProfileSkillUser object.

Standard Objects

[ProfileSkillEndorsement](#)

Represents a detail relationship of ProfileSkillUser. An endorsement of a profile skill shows approval and support of another user's publicly declared skill.

[ProfileSkillShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a ProfileSkill.

[ProfileSkillUser](#)

Represents a detail relationship of User. The object connects profile skills with users.

[Promotion](#)

Represents a promotion for B2B or B2C stores. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[PromotionLineItemRule](#)

Lists compound conditions about a promotion. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[PromotionMarketSegment](#)

Represents a market segment within B2B Commerce that promotions can be assigned to. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[PromotionQualifier](#)

Represents the product, product category, or order that you want to target with your promotion qualifier in a B2B or B2C store. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[PromotionSegment](#)

Represents a promotion segment, which you can assign to different stores or buyer groups, allowing them to access the promotion. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup](#)

Represents a promotion segment, associated with a buyer group, and used for B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[PromotionSegmentSalesStore](#)

Represents a promotion segment, associated with a store, and used for B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[PromotionTarget](#)

Represents the product, product category, or order that you want to target with your promotion in a B2B Store or D2C store. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[PromotionTier](#)

Represents a tier of a promotion that includes multiple tiers. A promotion can have up to 10 tiers. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[Prompt](#)

Represents record details about an in-app guidance prompt or walkthrough. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

[PromptAction](#)

Represents how the user interacted with the in-app guidance prompt or walkthrough. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

[PromptError](#)

Represents the error or warning associated with the PromptAction. Available in API version 52.0 and later.

[PromptActionOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents a rule which determines `PromptAction` sharing access for the owners. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

[PromptActionShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a prompt action record. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[PromptLocalization](#)

Represents the translated value of a label for record details about in-app guidance when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your org. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

[PromptVersion](#)

Represents an in-app guidance prompt or walkthrough. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

[PromptVersionLocalization](#)

Represents the translated value of a label for-app guidance when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your org. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

[ProrationPolicy](#)

Defines how the price of a subscription is divided into time periods and how the price is calculated for each time period. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[PublicComplaint](#)

Represents the complaints submitted by public users. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[PushTopic](#)

Represents a query that is the basis for notifying Streaming API clients of changes to records in an org. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

[QueueRoutingConfig](#)

Represents the settings that determine how work items are routed to agents. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[Question](#)

Represents a question in a zone that users can view and reply to.

[QuestionDataCategorySelection](#)

A data category selection represents a data category that classifies a question.

[QuestionReportAbuse](#)

Represents a user-reported abuse on a Question in a Chatter Answers zone. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[QuestionSubscription](#)

Represents a subscription for a user following a Question. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[QueueSubject](#)

Represents the mapping between a queue Group and the types associated with the queue, including custom objects.

[QuickText](#)

This object stores a snippet of text that allows users to send a quick response to a customer. Use quick text to create greetings, answers to common questions, short notes, and more. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[QuickTextUsage](#)

Represents the usage of quick text on a record, including which quick text was used, who used it, and how they used it. Quick text is a snippet of text that allows users to send a quick response to a customer. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[Quote](#)

Represents a quote, which is a record showing proposed prices for products and services. Available in API version 18.0 and later.

[QuoteAdjustmentGroup](#)

Group containing a set of adjustments applied to a quote. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[QuoteDocument](#)

Represents a quote in document format. Available in API version 18.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[QuoteLineItem](#)

Represents a quote line item, which is a member of the list of Product2 products associated with a Quote, along with other information about those line items on that quote. Available in API version 18.0 and later.

[QuoteLinePriceAdjustment](#)

Indicates the calculated price adjustment that is applied to the quote line, for example, a calculated volume discount or the prorated value of a manual discount. Use the quote line price adjustment to inform potential customers about the type, value, and total amount of their discounts. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[QuoteLineRelationship](#)

Describes the relationship between quote line items, such as items in a bundle. When you create a QuoteLineRelationship object, it's immutable: it can't be edited or removed. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[QuoteItemTaxItem](#)

The tax that is applied to a quote line item. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[RecentFieldChange](#)

Use this virtual object to see how an opportunity has changed in the past seven days. Learn the previous value of a field, who made the change, and when the change was made. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[RecentlyViewed](#)

Represents records or list views that the current user has recently viewed or referenced (by viewing a related record). List views are available in API version 29.0 and later.

[Recommendation](#)

Represents the recommendations surfaced as offers and actions for Einstein Next Best Action. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[RecommendationResponse](#)

Represents the user responses to a presented offer or recommendation for Einstein Next Best Action. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[RecordAction](#)

Represents a relationship between a record and an action, such as a flow. Create a RecordAction for every action that you want to associate with a particular record. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

[RecordActionHistory](#)

Represents the lifecycle of a RecordAction as it goes through different states. Available in API version 44.0 and later.

[RecordsetFilterCriteria](#)

Represents a set of filters that can be used to match service appointments or assets based on your criteria fields. For example, you can create recordset filter criteria so that only service appointments that satisfy the filter criteria are matched to the filtered shifts, and likewise only maintenance work rules that satisfy your criteria are matched to assets. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later. Assets and maintenance work rules are available in API version 52.0 and later.

[RecordsetFilterCriteriaRule](#)

Represents a rule using fields from the designated source object to create filters on the filtered, or target, object. RecordsetFilterCriteriaRule is associated with the RecordsetFilterCriteria object. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[RecordsetFltrCritMonitor](#)

Monitors whether the value of an asset attribute is within the threshold of a recordset filter criteria (RFC). You can monitor one or more RFCs for an Asset. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[RecordType](#)

Represents a record type.

Standard Objects

[RecordTypeLocalization](#)

Represents the translated value of a label for a record type when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization.

[RecordVisibility \(Pilot\)](#)

Represents the visibility attributes that determine a record's read access. This object is read only and is available in API version 46.0 and later.

[RedirectWhitelistUrl](#)

Represents a trusted URL for external user redirections. Users can't access a different Salesforce org, including its publicly served pages and content, from your Salesforce org unless the URL is a RedirectWhitelistUrl. For non-Salesforce URLs, a session setting controls whether redirections from pages and components built in Salesforce Classic are restricted to RedirectWhitelistUrl objects. Except for cross-org redirections, you can't restrict redirections that originate from pages and components built with Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[Refund](#)

Represents a refund made against a payment. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[RefundLinePayment](#)

A refund line that has been applied to a payment. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[RegisteredExternalService](#)

Represents a registered external service used for checkout integrations by data integrators. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[RelatedListColumnDefinition](#)

Represents information about a column in a related list. A related list specifies a set of records for a related object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[RelatedListDefinition](#)

Represents information about a related list. A related list specifies a set of records for a related object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[RemoteKeyCalloutEvent](#)

The documentation has moved to [RemoteKeyCalloutEvent](#) in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

[Reply](#)

Represents a reply that a user has submitted to a question in an answers zone.

[ReplyReportAbuse](#)

Represents a user-reported abuse on a Reply in a Chatter Answers zone. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[ReplyText](#)

A text reply generated by Einstein Reply Recommendations that is based on closed chat transcripts. Admins review replies and publish them to quick text, editing them as needed. Einstein recommends relevant published replies to support agents in the Lightning Service Console, and agents can insert replies into chats or messaging sessions. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[Report](#)

Represents a report, a set of data that meets certain criteria, displayed in an organized way. Access is read-only. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

[ReportTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Report. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

[ReputationLevel](#)

Represents a reputation level defined for an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ReputationLevelLocalization](#)

Represents the translated value of a reputation level. Reputation level localization only applies for reputation levels in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

[ReputationPointsRule](#)

Represents the reputation point rules for an Experience Cloud site. Each rule specifies an action that members can earn points from and the points associated with those actions in a particular site. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[ResourceAbsence](#)

Represents a time period in which a service resource is unavailable to work in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[ResourcePreference](#)

Represents an account's preference for a specified service resource on field service work.

[ReturnOrder](#)

Represents the return or repair of inventory or products in Field Service, or the return of order products in Order Management. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[ReturnOrderItemAdjustment](#)

Represents a price adjustment on a return order line item. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ReturnOrderItemTax](#)

Represents the tax on a return order line item or return order item adjustment. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[ReturnOrderLineItem](#)

Represents a specific product that is returned or repaired as part of a return order in Field service, or a specific order item that is returned as part of a return order in Order Management. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[ReturnOrderOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a return order with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[RevenueAsyncOperation](#)

Represents the status of an asynchronous process initiated by a REST request. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[RevenueTransactionErrorLog](#)

Contains information about errors that occurred while processing a request. The error record persists until another error with the same category, primary record, and (optionally) related record occurs. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[RuleTerritory2Association](#)

Represents a record-assignment rule and its association to an object, such as Account. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

[SalesAIScoreCycle](#)

Represents the cycle type and ID used to score records. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[SalesAIScoreModelFactor](#)

Represents the factors that Sales Cloud Einstein uses to build a scoring model. Scoring models are used by features, such as Opportunity Scoring, to score individual records. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[SalesChannel](#)

Represents the origin of an order. For example, a web storefront, physical store, marketplace, or mobile app. If you integrate Salesforce Order Management with Salesforce B2C Commerce, set up a SalesChannel corresponding to each Site in your B2C Commerce implementation. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[SalesStoreCatalog](#)

Represents the catalog associated with a store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[SalesTransactionItemShape](#)

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction shape item, for example, an item in an order. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[SalesTransactionShape](#)

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction; for example, an order, a quote, or a cart. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[SalesTrxnItemRelationShape](#)

Describes the relationship between sales transaction shape items; for example, a bundle or set. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[SalesTrxnItemRelationship](#)

Describes the relationship between sales transaction items; for example, a bundle or set. This object interface is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[SalesWorkQueueSettings](#)

Represents settings used to customize work queue options for third-party scoring. Third-party scoring enables custom number fields on person accounts, contacts, and leads. You must be a Sales Engagement customer to update this object. Previously, you could only use the Einstein Intelligence Score for third-party scoring. Available starting in Version 47.0.

[SamlSsoConfig](#)

Represents a SAML Single Sign-On configuration. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[SavedPaymentMethod](#)

Represents a payment method saved by an authenticated customer. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[SavedPaymentMethodEvent](#)

Represents a saved payment method platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[SchedulingAdherenceDetail](#)

Represents the breakdown of daily shift adherence data by agent status. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[SchedulingAdherenceSummary](#)

Represents daily shift adherence data for a service resource in a service territory and job profile on a specific date. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[SchedulingConstraint](#)

Represents scheduling constraints on each service resource. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[SchedulingObjective](#)

Represents business goals that the scheduling tools consider. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[SchedulingRule](#)

Represents scheduling rules that are hard constraints in the scheduling logic engine. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[SchedulingRuleParameter](#)

Represents scheduling rule parameters associated with a scheduling rule. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[Scontrol](#)

A custom s-control, which is custom content that is hosted by the system but executed by the client application.

Standard Objects

[ScontrolLocalization](#)

The translated value of the field label for an s-control.

[Scorecard](#)

Use scorecards to measure partner performance and establish benchmarks for channel programs within Experience Cloud. Display any report summary results that your channel account manager or executive team wants to see. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

[ScorecardAssociation](#)

Represents a connection between a specific scorecard and the associated account, channel program, or channel program level. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[ScorecardMetric](#)

Stores information about a Salesforce report that is run and summarized to get a single value. The stored value is added as a metric to the related Scorecard object. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

[ScratchOrgInfo](#)

Represents a scratch org and its audit log. Use this object to create a scratch org and keep a log of its creation and deletion. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[SearchPromotionRule](#)

Represents a promoted search term, which is one or more keywords that you associate with a Salesforce Knowledge article. When a user's search query includes these keywords, the associated article is returned first in search results. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

[SecurityCustomBaseline](#)

Provides the ability to read, create, and delete user-defined custom security baselines, which define an org's security standards. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

[SelfServiceUser](#)

Represents a Contact who has been enabled to use your organization's Self-Service portal, where he or she can obtain online support.

[Seller](#)

Represents the seller role of an individual with respect to a particular company or organization. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[ServiceAppointment](#)

Represents an appointment to complete work for a customer in Field Service, Lightning Scheduler, Intelligent Appointment Management, and Virtual Care. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[ServiceAppointmentStatus](#)

Represents a possible status of a service appointment in field service.

[ServiceChannel](#)

Represents a channel of work items that are received from your organization—for example, cases, chats, or leads. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[ServiceChannelFieldPriority](#)

Represents a secondary routing priority field-value mapping. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[ServiceChannelStatus](#)

Represents the status that's associated with a specific service channel. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[ServiceChannelStatusField](#)

Represents the values that you use to indicate completed and in-progress work item status for the status field in the Status-Based Capacity routing model. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ServiceContract](#)

Represents a customer support contract (business agreement). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

[ServiceContractOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a ServiceContract (customer service agreement) with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

[ServiceCrew](#)

Represents a group of service resources who can be assigned to service appointments as a unit.

[ServiceCrewMember](#)

Represents a technician service resource that belongs to a service crew.

[ServiceCrewOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a service crew with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy.

[ServicePresenceStatus](#)

Represents a presence status that can be assigned to a service channel. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[ServiceReport](#)

Represents a report that summarizes a work order, work order line item, or service appointment.

[ServiceReportLayout](#)

Represents a service report template in field service.

[ServiceResource](#)

Represents a service technician or service crew in Field Service and Salesforce Scheduler, or an agent in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[ServiceResourceCapacity](#)

Represents the maximum number of scheduled hours or number of service appointments that a capacity-based service resource can complete within a specific time period. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[ServiceResourceCapacityHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a service resource capacity record. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[ServiceResourceOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a service resource with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[ServiceResourcePreference](#)

Represents the service resource scheduling preferences that are considered as a business objective in the scheduling logic engine. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ServiceResourceSkill](#)

Represents a skill that a service resource possesses in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[ServiceSetupProvisioning](#)

Represents a task completed by the Service Setup Assistant. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[ServiceTerritory](#)

Represents a geographic or functional region in which work can be performed in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ServiceTerritoryLocation](#)

Represents a location associated with a particular service territory in field service.

[ServiceTerritoryMember](#)

Represents a service resource who can be assigned in a service territory in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[ServiceTerritoryWorkType](#)

Represents the relationship between a ServiceTerritory object and a WorkType object for Salesforce Scheduler appointments. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[SessionPermSetActivation](#)

The SessionPermSetActivation object represents a permission set assignment activated during an individual user session. When a SessionPermSetActivation object is inserted into a permission set, an activation event fires, allowing the permission settings to apply to the user's specific session. This object is available in API versions 37.0 and later.

[SetupAuditTrail](#)

Represents changes you or other admins made in your org's Setup area for at least the last 180 days. This object is available in API version 15.0 and later.

[SetupEntityAccess](#)

Represents the enabled setup entity access settings (such as for Apex classes) for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

[ShapeRepresentation](#)

Contains information about the shape of an org. The shape of an org includes licenses and limits information. You can easily create scratch orgs based on a source org's shape. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[SharingRecordCollection](#)

Represents a collection of records. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[SharingRecordCollectionItem](#)

Represents a single record in a collection of records. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[SharingRecordCollectionMember](#)

Represents a user with access to a collection of records. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[Shift](#)

Represents a shift for service resource scheduling. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

[ShiftHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a time sheet. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

[ShiftOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing a shift with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

[ShiftPattern](#)

Represents a pattern of templates for creating shifts. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[ShiftPatternEntry](#)

ShiftPatternEntry links a shift template to a shift pattern. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[ShiftSegment](#)

Represents a scheduled activity within a shift. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[ShiftSegmentType](#)

Represents a type of activity scheduled within a shift. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[ShiftShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a field service shift. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

[ShiftStatus](#)

Represents a shift, such as Tentative, Published, or Confirmed. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

[ShiftTemplate](#)

Represents a template for creating shifts. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[Shipment](#)

Represents the transport of inventory in field service or a shipment of order items in Order Management.

[ShipmentItem](#)

Represents an order item included in a shipment. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[ShippingConfigurationSet](#)

Shipping configuration for a set of products in a store. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[ShippingRateArea](#)

A designated geographical area that's available for shipping. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[ShippingRateGroup](#)

Available shipping rates based on shipping destination. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[SignupRequest](#)

Represents a request for a new sign-up. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

[Site](#)

Represents a public website that is integrated with an org. This object is available in API version 16.0 and later.

[SiteDetail](#)

Represents the details of a Salesforce site or Experience Cloud site. Available in API Version 38.0 and later.

[SiteDomain](#)

SiteDomain is a read-only object, and a one-to-many replacement for the Site.TopLevelDomain field. This object is available in API version 21.0, and has been deprecated as of API version 26.0. In API version 26.0 and later, use the [Domain](#) and [DomainSite](#) objects instead.

[SiteHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of a site. This object is generally available in API version 18.0 and later.

[SiteframeWhitelistUrl](#)

Represents a list of external domains that you allow to frame your Salesforce site or Experience Cloud site pages. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[SiteRedirectMapping](#)

Represents a site redirect from an external site to an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[Skill](#)

Represents a category or group of Chat users or service resources in Field Service or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[SkillLevelDefinition](#)

Represents a skill which can be acquired by completing enablement site (myTrailhead) modules. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[SkillLevelProgress](#)

Represents training progress for a given user. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[SkillProfile](#)

Represents a join between Skill and Profile. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[SkillRequirement](#)

Represents a skill that is required to complete a particular task in Field Service, Omni-Channel, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. Skill requirements can be added to pending service routing objects in Omni-Channel. They can be added to work types, work orders, and work order line items in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. And they can be added to job profiles in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later. You also can add skill requirements to work items in Omni-Channel skills-based routing using API version 42.0 and later.

[SkillUser](#)

Represents a join between Skill and User. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[SlaProcess](#)

Represents an entitlement process associated with an Entitlement. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

[Snippet](#)

Represents a snippet, which is a container for rich text that can be reused across Account Engagement emails and email templates. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[SnippetAssignment](#)

Represents a relationship between a snippet and a campaign. Assignments are required to use snippet content in Account Engagement emails and email templates. A snippet can be assigned to more than one campaign. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[SocialPersona](#)

Represents a snapshot of a contact's profile on a social network such as Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 22.0 and later.

[SocialPost](#)

Represents a snapshot of a post on a social network such as a Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

[Solution](#)

Represents a detailed description of a customer issue and the resolution of that issue.

[SolutionStatus](#)

Represents the status of a Solution, such as Draft, Reviewed, and so on.

[SolutionTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Solution.

[SOSDeployment](#)

Represents the general settings for deploying SOS video call capability in a native mobile application. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[SOSSession](#)

This object is automatically created for each SOS session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 34.0 and later.

[SOSSessionActivity](#)

Captures information about specific events that occur during an SOS video call, such as when an SOS call begins or ends. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[Stamp](#)

Represents a User Specialty. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[StampAssignment](#)

Represents assignment of a User Specialty to a user. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

[StandardInvokableActionType](#)

Represents a collection of fields to set up granular user permissions for access to a standard invocable action in Flow Builder. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[StandardShippingRate](#)

Standard shipping rate for a store. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[StaticResource](#)

Represents a static resource that can be used in Visualforce markup.

[StoreIntegratedService](#)

Represents an association between an integration and a store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[StreamingChannel](#)

Represents a channel that is the basis for notifying listeners of generic Streaming API events. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[Salesforce Surveys Object Model](#)

Learn about how Salesforce Surveys objects relate to one another in Salesforce.

[Survey](#)

Represents a survey.

[SurveyEmailBranding](#)

Represents the configuration settings for invitation emails sent to survey participants for a particular survey.

[SurveyEngagementContext](#)

Represents the context based on which a survey invitation was sent or a survey response was received. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[SurveyInvitation](#)

Represents the invitation sent to a participant to complete the survey.

[SurveyPage](#)

Represents a page, such as the title page or a question page, in a survey.

[SurveyQuestion](#)

Represents a question in a survey.

[SurveyQuestionChoice](#)

Represents an answer choice that a participant can select for a survey question.

[SurveyQuestionResponse](#)

Represents a participant's answer to a specific question.

[SurveyQuestionScore](#)

Represents the aggregate of responses for the following question types: date, multiple choice, picklist, radio, ranking, rating, scoring, slider, and [Net Promoter Score® \(NPS®\)](#).

[SurveyResponse](#)

Represents information about a participant's response to a survey, such as the status of the response, the participant's location, and when the survey was completed.

[SurveySubject](#)

Represents a relationship between a survey and another object, such as an account or a case.

Standard Objects

[SurveyVersion](#)

Represents a version of a survey.

[SurveyVersionAddlInfo](#)

Represents additional information about a survey version. This information defines the default settings of a survey version. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[SvcCatalogCategory](#)

Represents a group of Service Catalog items by functional area. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[SvcCatalogCategoryItem](#)

Represents an association between a Service Catalog item and category. Service catalog items can be grouped into categories. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[SvcCatalogFilterCriteria](#)

Represents an eligibility rule that determines if a Service Catalog user has access to a catalog item. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[SvcCatalogItemDef](#)

Represents a Service Catalog item that can be requested by a service catalog user. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[SvcCatalogRequest](#)

Represents a request made by a user using the Service Catalog. Catalog builders use this object to report on Service Catalog activity. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[SvcCatalogReqRelatedItem](#)

Represents an item related to a Service Catalog Request. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[Swarm](#)

Represents a team of agents, Salesforce users, or Slack users in a Slack channel or thread dedicated to solving a problem. This problem can be related to a support case, incident, sales opportunity, or change request. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[SwarmMember](#)

Represents a Salesforce member, such as an agent, of a swarm. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[TabDefinition](#)

Represents a custom tab. Returns only the tabs that the current user has access to. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

[TagDefinition](#)

Defines the attributes of child Tag objects.

[Task](#)

Represents a business activity such as making a phone call or other to-do items. In the user interface, Task and Event records are collectively referred to as activities.

[TaskPriority](#)

Represents the importance or urgency of a task, such as High, Normal, or Low.

[TaskRelation](#)

Represents the relationship between a task and a lead, contacts, and other objects related to the task. If Shared Activities is enabled, this object doesn't support triggers, workflow, or data validation rules. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

[TaskStatus](#)

Represents the status of a task, such as Not Started, Completed, or Closed.

Standard Objects

[TaskTag](#)

Associates a word or short phrase with a Task.

[TaskWhoRelation](#)

Represents the relationship between a task and a lead or contacts. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[TaxEngine](#)

A tax engine represents both an instance of a tax engine provider as well as the merchant credentials for that specific instance. When Subscription Management calculates tax on an order item, it sends a request through Subscription Management Tax Calculation API to an external tax engine. The Salesforce tax engine record contains information passed to the external tax engine, such as This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[TaxEngineInteractionLog](#)

A record of a communication with an external tax engine following a tax calculation request. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[TaxEngineProvider](#)

Represents general information about a service that manages a tax engine, such as the ID of the tax adapter Apex class in Salesforce, and the engine's namespace prefix. Tax engine providers have a one-to-many relationship with tax engines, where the tax engine record represents a specific configuration of a tax engine that can be assigned to multiple order items. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[TaxGeoConfig](#)

Represents a tax configuration associated with a GeoCountry. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[TaxPolicy](#)

A tax policy contains a group of tax treatments, where each treatment represents parameters to determine how a particular product is taxed for a transaction line item. Tax policies are related to products, which pass the policy on to the resulting order items. When you activate an order, Subscription Management assigns a tax treatment to each order item based on the tax policy's DefaultTaxTreatmentId, then uses the tax treatment to calculate tax. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[TaxRate](#)

Represents a tax rate for a tax code and country. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[TaxTreatment](#)

A tax treatment contains details about how Salesforce and external engines calculate taxes, and the tax engine to use for tax calculation. The IsTaxable field determines whether tax is calculated for the product in the transaction. The tax code, tax engine, and product code are sent via API to the external tax calculation service. When you invoice an order item that has a tax treatment, the invoice line inherits the tax treatment from the order item's related billing schedule. The invoice line's TaxCode field is populated based on the code that the tax engine used for calculation. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

[TenantSecret](#)

This object stores an encrypted organization-specific key fragment that's used with the master secret to produce organization-specific data encryption keys. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenant](#)

Stores information about a Security Center alert rule for tenants. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 55.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityApiAnomaly](#)

Stores detected anomalies in how users typically make API calls. For more information, see [Threat Detection](#). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityConnectedApp](#)

Stores the details for a connected app that was added to or removed from a Security Center tenant. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[TenantSecurityCredentialStuffing](#)

Stores when a user successfully logs in to Salesforce during an identified credential stuffing attack. For more information, see [Threat Detection](#). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityGuestUserAnomaly](#)

Represents metric details for guest user anomaly events detected by Threat Detection. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityEncryptionPolicy](#)

Stores tenant encryption policy status. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityFeature](#)

Stores org features across all tenants in Security Center. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrend](#)

Stores metric details related to Health Check baseline settings. The Health Check detail page in Security Center displays scores and settings for all your tenants in one place. Use this object to get details about which metrics are collected and for which tenants, and changes made to the Health Check baseline. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetail](#)

Stores the details of Health Check scores for a connected tenant. The Health Check detail page in Security Center displays scores and settings for all your tenants in one place. Use this object to get settings and risks per tenant on a selected date. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrend](#)

Stores the history of Security Health Check scores for a connected tenant within Security Center. Health Check in Security Center displays Health Check scores and the average risk settings for all your tenants in one place. This object belongs to the parent tenant and stores Health Check data pushed from child tenants. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityLicense](#)

Stores license usage information within Security Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityLogin](#)

Stores the login details of a single user to a tenant, grouped by date and type. You can query this object to find out how many times the user logged in to a specific tenant using a specific login type (for example, username/password or SSO). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrend](#)

Stores details of changes related to login IP ranges in Security Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityMobilePolicyTrend](#)

Stores metrics related to changes in mobile security policies across all tenants in Security Center. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityMonitorMetric](#)

Stores the daily count and daily count change for a metric within Security Center. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityNotification](#)

Stores information about notifications that were triggered in Security Center as a function of the Alerts feature. For more information, see [Create Alerts for Security Changes](#). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[TenantSecurityNotificationRule](#)

Stores an alert configured in the Security Center Alerts feature to notify recipients of changes made to security settings. For more information, see [Create Alerts for Security Changes](#). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityMetricDetailLink](#)

Represents the link between the metric count and metric drill down. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityPackage](#)

Stores details about managed and unmanaged packages that are added, updated, or removed from a tenant in Security Center. Use this object to identify whether new packages are installed, upgraded, or uninstalled from your connected tenants. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityPolicy](#)

Stores security policies created and deployed in Security Center. For more information, see [Define and Deploy Security Policies](#). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityPolicyDeployment](#)

Stores the status of deployments of a Security Center policy on a tenant. For more information, see [Define and Deploy Security Policies](#). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenant](#)

Stores the list of tenants selected for a Security Center policy. For more information, see [Define and Deploy Security Policies](#). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityReportAnomaly](#)

Stores anomalies in how users run or export reports, including unsaved reports, as detected by Threat Detection. For more information, see [Threat Detection](#). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecuritySessionHijacking](#)

Stores information about session hijacking events as detected by Threat Detection within connected tenants in Security Center. For more information, see [Threat Detection](#). This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityTenantInfo](#)

Stores information on changes related to the tenant history. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityTransactionPolicyTrend](#)

Stores changes to the count of Transaction Security Policies for a connected tenant within Security Center. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 55.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrend](#)

Stores details of changes related to trusted IP ranges in Security Center. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityUserActivity](#)

Stores details related to how a user interacts with a tenant. Use this object to determine whether to reevaluate a user's access to your org for security purposes. You can check whether a user has never logged in, hasn't been active for 90 days, has a frozen account, or isn't using multi-factor authentication. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[TenantSecurityUserPerm](#)

Stores information on permissions assigned to a user. Use this object to see which tenants a user is assigned to. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

[Territory](#)

Represents a flexible collection of accounts and users where the users have at least read access to the accounts, regardless of who owns the accounts. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.

Standard Objects

[TerritoryMgmtObjectConfig](#)

Represents territory management settings and defaults for a particular object. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[Territory2](#)

Represents a sales territory. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

[Territory2AlignmentLog](#)

Represents the start and end status of a territory assignment rule run job. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[Territory2Model](#)

Represents a territory model. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

[Territory2ModelHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields on a territory model. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

[Territory2ObjectExclusion](#)

Represents the objects that aren't included in territory assignment rule runs, even when they meet assignment rule criteria. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[Territory2ObjSharingConfig](#)

Represents the sharing access level of objects assigned to a particular territory. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[Territory2Type](#)

Represents a category for territories (Territory2). Every Territory2 must have a Territory2Type. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

[TestSuiteMembership](#)

Associates an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[ThirdPartyAccountLink](#)

Represents the list of external users who authenticated using an authentication provider. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[ThreatDetectionFeedback](#)

Represents feedback provided by a user about a Threat Detection event that occurred in your org. The feedback specifies whether the event was malicious, suspicious, not a threat, or unknown. Each ThreatDetectionFeedback object is associated with one of these Threat Detection storage events: ApiAnomalyEventStore, CredentialStuffingEventStore, ReportAnomalyEventStore, or SessionHijackingEventStore. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[TimeSheet](#)

Represents a schedule of a service resource's time in Field Service or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API v47.0 and later.

[TimeSheetEntry](#)

Represents a span of time that a service resource spends on a field service task. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[TimeSlot](#)

Represents a period of time on a specified day of the week during which work can be performed in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. Operating hours consist of one or more time slots. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[TimeSlotHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a time slot. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[Topic](#)

Represents a topic on a Chatter post or record. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[TopicAssignment](#)

Represents the assignment of a topic to a specific feed item, record, or file. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

[TopicLocalization](#)

Represents the translated version of a topic name. Topic localization applies only to navigational and featured topics in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[TopicUserEvent](#)

Represents an action (such as comment, post, like, or share) made by a user on a topic. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

[TransactionSecurityPolicy](#)

Represents a transaction security policy definition.

[Translation](#)

The Translation object represents the languages enabled for translation in your Salesforce org. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[TravelMode](#)

Represents a travel mode used for travel time calculations. The records include information about the type of transportation (such as Car or Walking), whether a vehicle can take toll roads, and whether a vehicle is transporting hazardous materials. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[TwoFactorInfo](#)

Stores a user's secret for multi-factor operations. Use this object when customizing multi-factor authentication in your organization. (Note that multi-factor authentication was formerly called two-factor authentication.) This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[TwoFactorMethodsInfo](#)

Stores information about which identity verification methods a user has registered. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[TwoFactorTempCode](#)

Stores information about a user's temporary verification code for confirming their identity when logging in. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

[UiFormulaCriterion](#)

Represents a filter that helps define component visibility on a Lightning page. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[UiFormulaRule](#)

Represents a set of one or more filters that define the conditions under which a component displays on a Lightning page. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

[UndecidedEventRelation](#)

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Not Responded` for a given event. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

[UsagelmpactFactor](#)

Represents a collection of fields to set up the Usage Impact Factors used across jurisdictions and programs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[UsagelmpactGroup](#)

Represents a collection of fields to set up the Usage Impact Groups used across jurisdictions and programs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[UsageImpactGroupFactor](#)

Represents a junction between an Usage Impact Group version and Usage Impact Factor. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[UsageImpactGroupPgmMeasure](#)

Represents a junction between the program, product, and Usage Impact Group version. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[UsageImpactGroupVersion](#)

Represents a collection of fields to set up the versions of Usage Impact Groups. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[User](#)

Represents a user in your organization.

[UserAccessChange \(Beta\)](#)

Represents a change related to user access. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[UserAccessPolicy \(Beta\)](#)

Represents a user access policy. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[UserAccountTeamMember](#)

Represents a User on the default account team of another User.

[UserAppInfo](#)

Stores the last Lightning app logged in to. If the user hasn't logged into Salesforce or if the user lost access to the last accessed app, the UserAppInfo object stores a Null value. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[UserAppMenuCustomization](#)

Represents an individual user's settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

[UserAppMenuItem](#)

Represents the organization-wide settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher that the requesting user has access to in Setup. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

[UserAuthCertificate](#)

Represents a user authentication certificate in your org. A user certificate is a unique PEM-encoded X.509 digital certificate to authenticate individual users to your org. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[UserConfigTransferButton](#)

Represents the association between a Chat configuration and a live chat button. This association allows users associated with a specific configuration to transfer chats to a button queue.

[UserConfigTransferSkill](#)

Represents the association between a Chat configuration and a skill. This association allows users associated with a specific configuration to transfer chats to agents who have that skill.

[UserCustomBadge](#)

Represents a custom badge for a user. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[UserCustomBadgeLocalization](#)

Represents the translated version of a custom badge for a user. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[UserDailyMetric](#)

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a user. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[UserDailyMetricOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing the user daily metric with users other than the owner.

Standard Objects

[UserDevice](#)

Represents information unique to a device. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

[UserDeviceApplication](#)

Represents information on applications installed on a device that is accessing Salesforce. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

[UserDeviceHistory](#)

Represents tracking information on the UserDevice sObject. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[UserEmailCalendarSync](#)

Represents the user assignments of an Einstein Activity Capture configuration. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[UserEmailPreferredPerson](#)

Represents a mapping for a user's preferred record for an email address when multiple records match an email field. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[UserEmailPreferredPersonShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a UserEmailPreferredPerson object. Sharing is not customizable for UserEmailPreferredPerson records. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

[UserLicense](#)

Represents a user license in your organization. A user license entitles a user to specific functionality and determines the profiles and permission sets available to the user.

[UserListView](#)

Represents the customizations a user made to a list view. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[UserListViewCriterion](#)

Represents the criterion for a user's customized list view. The criterion consists of the filters or sort order a user added to a list view for the Salesforce Mobile app. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[UserLocationAssignment](#)

Represents the assignment between a location and a user. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

[UserLogin](#)

Represents the settings that affect a user's ability to log into an organization. To access this object, you need the `UserPermissions.ManageUsers` permission. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

[UserMembershipSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing user records from a source group to a target group. A user record contains details about a user. Users who are members of the source group can be shared with members of the target group. The source and target groups can be based on roles, portal roles, public groups, or territories. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

[UserMonthlyMetric](#)

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a user. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[UserMonthlyMetricOwnerSharingRule](#)

Represents the rules for sharing the user monthly metric with users other than the owner.

[UserPackageLicense](#)

Represents a license for an installed managed package, assigned to a specific user. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

[UserPermissionAccess](#)

Represents the permissions accessibility for a current user. Available in API version 41.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[UserPrioritizedRecord](#)

Represents records that Pipeline Inspection, Account Intelligence, Contact Intelligence, and Lead Intelligence users flag as important for tracking in pipeline and intelligence views and filters. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

[UserPreference](#)

Represents a functional preference for a specific user in your organization.

[UserProfile](#)

Represents a Chatter user profile.

[UserProvAccount](#)

Represents information that links a Salesforce user account with an account in a third-party (target) system, such as Google, for users of connected apps with Salesforce user provisioning enabled. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[UserProvAccountStaging](#)

Temporarily stores user account information while a user completes the User Provisioning Wizard. This information that is stored in the UserProvAccount object when you click the button to collect and analyze accounts on the target system.

[UserProvMockTarget](#)

Represents an entity for testing user data before committing the data to a third-party system for user provisioning.

[UserProvisioningConfig](#)

Represents information for a flow to use during a user provisioning request process, such as the attributes for an update. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

[UserProvisioningLog](#)

Represents messages generated during the process of provisioning users for third-party applications. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[UserProvisioningRequest](#)

Represents an individual provisioning request to create, update, or delete a single user account in a third-party service system (or another Salesforce organization). This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

[UserRecordAccess](#)

Represents a user's access to a set of records. This object is read only and is available in API version 24.0 and later. This object doesn't consider whether a user's access is blocked by a restriction rule.

[UserRole](#)

Represents a user role in your organization.

[UserServicePresence](#)

Represents a presence user's real-time presence status. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

[UserShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a user record. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

[UserTeamMember](#)

Represents a single User on the default opportunity team of another User.

[UserTerritory](#)

Represents a User who has been assigned to a Territory.

[UserTerritory2Association](#)

Represents an association (by assignment) between a territory and a user record. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

[UserWorkList](#)

Represents a list of work items in the My Feed tab for Sales Engagement users.

Standard Objects

[UserWorkListItem](#)

Represents an individual work item in the My Feed tab for Sales Engagement users.

[VendorCallCenterStatusMap](#)

Stores a mapping between a call center vendor agent status and a Salesforce presence status for an associated call center. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[VerificationHistory](#)

Represents the past six months of your org users' attempts to verify their identity. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[VisualforceAccessMetrics](#)

Represents summary statistics for Visualforce pages.

[VideoCall](#)

Represents a video call.

[VideoCallParticipant](#)

Represents a participant in a video call.

[VideoCallRecording](#)

Represents a recording from a video call, such as a video recording, a voice recording, or a transcript.

[VoiceCall](#)

Represents a call in Service Cloud Voice or Sales Dialer.

[VoiceCallMetrics](#)

Represents metrics for a VoiceCall lifecycle event, aggregated daily. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

[VoiceCallList](#)

Represents a prioritized list of numbers to call.

[VoiceCallListItem](#)

Represents a single phone number in a prioritized call list.

[VoiceCallQualityFeedback](#)

Represents feedback given by a Sales Dialer user about the quality of a [VoiceCall](#).

[VoiceCallRecording](#)

Represents a call recording in Service Cloud Voice and Sales Dialer. Call recordings for Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect and for Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony from Amazon Connect are stored in S3 buckets on your Amazon Web Services (AWS) account and can be accessed via AWS. Call recordings for Sales Dialer are saved as files in Salesforce.

[VoiceCoaching](#)

Represents a call that is using call monitoring.

[VoiceLocalPresenceNumber](#)

Represents a phone number with the same area code as the person who's being called.

[VoiceMailContent](#)

Represents a voicemail message left by a caller to the context user.

[VoiceMailGreeting](#)

Represents a custom greeting message that plays upon reaching a user's voicemail. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[VoiceMailMessage](#)

Represents a prerecorded voicemail message.

Standard Objects

[VoiceUserLine](#)

Represents a user's forwarding phone number.

[VoiceUserPreferences](#)

Represents the number the user displays when making outbound calls. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

[VoiceVendorInfo](#)

Represents information about the Service Cloud Voice or Sales Dialer provider's vendor.

[VoiceVendorLine](#)

Represents a user's phone number reserved with the vendor.

[Vote](#)

Represents a vote that a user has made on a Knowledge Article, Idea, or Reply.

[WarrantyTerm](#)

Represents warranty terms defining the labor, parts, and expenses covered, along with any exchange options, provided to rectify issues with products. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

[WaveAutoInstallRequest](#)

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a CRM Analytics auto-install request. The auto-install request tracks the progress of CRM Analytics applications created from CRM Analytics templates by the automated process user. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[WebCart](#)

Represents an online shopping cart for a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce, with total amounts for products, shipping and handling, and taxes. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[WebCartAdjustmentBasis](#)

Coupons that trigger promotions for the cart. When a customer tries to add a coupon to the cart, the store looks for promotions associated with the coupon. If a promotion results in a price adjustment, a WebCartAdjustmentBasis record is created. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

[WebCartAdjustmentGroup](#)

Group of price adjustments for a cart. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[WebCartHistory](#)

WebCartHistory represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of the `webCart` object.

[WebLink](#)

Represents a custom link to a URL or Scontrol.

[WebLinkLocalization](#)

Represents the translated value of the field label for a custom link to a URL or s-control when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization.

[WebStore](#)

Represents a B2B or B2C store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[WebstoreBuyerGroup](#)

Associates a webstore with a buyer group. Supports dynamically changing locales when buyers shop in orgs that are enabled for multiple languages and currencies. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

[WebStoreCatalog](#)

Represents the collection of products associated with a store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[WebStoreInventorySource](#)

Used to configure the inventory source for a webstore. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[WebStoreNetwork](#)

Represents the relationship between a web store and an experience site. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[WebStorePricebook](#)

Represents a store price book used in Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

[Wishlist](#)

Represents a buyer-created list of [WishlistItems](#) in a store that's built with B2B Commerce on Lightning. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

[WishlistItem](#)

Represents an item on a `wishlist` in a store built with B2B Commerce for Lightning. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

[WorkAccess](#)

Used to grant or restrict user access to give badge definitions. Each badge definition record must have one `WorkAccess` record.

[WorkAccessShare](#)

Used to control Givers of `WorkBadgeDefinition` records.

[WorkBadge](#)

Represents information about who the badge was given to and which badge was given. A `WorkBadge` record is created for each recipient of a `WorkBadgeDefinition`.

[WorkBadgeDefinition](#)

Represents the attributes of a badge including the badge name, description, and image. Each `WorkBadge` record must have a lookup to a `WorkBadgeDefinition` since badge attributes (like badge name) are derived from the `WorkBadgeDefinition` object.

[WorkCapacityAvailability](#)

Represents the available work capacity for a specific time and service territory. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

[WorkCapacityLimit](#)

Represents the capacity limit for a workstream in a specific service territory for a given period. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[WorkCapacityUsage](#)

Represents the time consumed by a workstream for a specified time and service territory. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

[WorkCoaching](#)

Represents a single coaching relationship between two users. One of the users is defined as the coach and the other is defined as a coachee. `WorkCoaching` is feed-enabled so there is a private feed available to the coach and coachee.

[WorkDemographic](#)

Represents the field values used to specify slices in the workload forecasting and capacity planning. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[WorkFeedback](#)

Represents the answer to a question that a person was asked via a feedback request. Also used to store offered feedback without linking it to a particular question.

[WorkFeedbackQuestion](#)

Represents a free-form text type or multiple choice question within a set of questions.

[WorkFeedbackQuestionSet](#)

Represents a set of questions being asked. The question set is used to link all the individual requests where different recipients were asked the same set of questions on the same subject.

Standard Objects

[WorkFeedbackRequest](#)

Represents a single feedback request on a subject or topic (question) to a single recipient in the feedback application. In the case of offered feedback, [WorkFeedbackRequest](#) represents feedback that is offered about a subject. In the performance application, [WorkFeedbackRequest](#) represents a request for feedback on a set of questions from a question set, on a subject—for the recipient to complete and submit.

[WorkforceCapacity](#)

Represents the time series for actual or forecasted workforce allocation. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[WorkforceCapacityUnit](#)

Represents the number of resources allocated or needed for a specific set of work items at a timestamp within a specific duration. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

[WorkGoal](#)

Represents the components of a goal, such as its description and associated metrics. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the [Goal](#) object to query information about WDC goals.

[WorkGoalCollaborator](#)

Represents collaborators on a [WorkGoal](#) object. This doesn't include [WorkGoal](#) followers, which is handled by Chatter Feed Follow functionality. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the [Goal](#) object to query information about WDC goals.

[WorkGoalCollaboratorHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields in a [WorkGoalCollaborator](#) object. Access is read-only.

[WorkGoalHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of a [WorkGoal](#). Access is read-only. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the [GoalHistory](#) object to query historical information for WDC goals.

[WorkGoalLink](#)

Represents the relationship between two goals (many to many relationship). This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the [GoalLink](#) object to query information about the relationship between two WDC goals.

[WorkGoalShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a [WorkGoal](#) object. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the [GoalShare](#) object to query information about sharing for WDC goals.

[Workload](#)

Represents the time series for work item volume and average handle time from aggregation and forecasting processes. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[WorkloadUnit](#)

Represents the number of work items and average handle time in a specific time interval. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

[WorkOrder](#)

Represents field service work to be performed for a customer. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[WorkOrderHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a work order. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[WorkOrderLineItem](#)

Represents a subtask on a work order in field service. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[WorkOrderLineItemHistory](#)

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a work order line item. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Standard Objects

[WorkOrderLineItemStatus](#)

Represents a possible status of a work order line item in field service.

[WorkOrderShare](#)

Represents a sharing entry on a work order. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

[WorkOrderStatus](#)

Represents a possible status of a work order in field service.

[WorkPerformanceCycle](#)

Represents feedback that is gathered to assess the performance of a specific set of employees.

[WorkPlan](#)

Represents a work plan for a work order or work order line item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[WorkPlanSelectionRule](#)

Represents a rule that selects a work plan for a work order or work order line item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[WorkPlanTemplate](#)

Represents a template for a work plan. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[WorkPlanTemplateEntry](#)

Represents an object that associates a work step template with a work plan template. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[WorkReward](#)

Used to store reward codes tied to a Reward Fund. Reward Funds must have at least one WorkReward record.

[WorkRewardFund](#)

Represents a Reward Fund and describes the Reward Fund attributes.

[WorkRewardFundType](#)

Represents the type of WorkRewardFund object.

[WorkStep](#)

Represents a work step in a work plan. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[WorkStepStatus](#)

Represents a picklist for a status category on a work step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[WorkStepTemplate](#)

Represents a template for a work step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

[WorkThanks](#)

Represents the source and message of a thanks post.

[WorkType](#)

Represents a type of work to be performed in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. Work types are templates that can be applied to work order or work order line items. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

[WorkTypeGroup](#)

Represents a grouping of work types used to categorize types of appointments available in Lightning Scheduler, or to define scheduling limits in Field Service. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

[WorkTypeGroupMember](#)

Represents the relationship between a work type and the work type group it belongs to. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

AcceptedEventRelation

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Accepted` for a given event.

This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>EventId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the ID of the event. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Event</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Event</p>
<code>RelationId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the ID of the invitee. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Relation</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Calendar, Contact, Lead, User</p>

Field Name	Details
RespondedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Indicates the most recent date and time when the invitee accepted an invitation to the event.
Response	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Indicates the content of the response field. Label is Comment.
Type	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Indicates whether the invitee is a user, lead or contact, or resource.

Usage

Query invitees who have accepted an invitation to an event

```
SELECT eventId, type, response FROM AcceptedEventRelation WHERE eventId='00UTD000000ZH5LA'
```

SEE ALSO:

[DeclinedEventRelation](#)

[UndecidedEventRelation](#)

Account

Represents an individual account, which is an organization or person involved with your business (such as customers, competitors, and partners).

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `merge()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Experience Cloud site or Customer Portal users can access their own accounts and any account shared with them.


Fields



Field Name	Details
AccountNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Account number assigned to this account (not the unique, system-generated ID assigned during creation). Maximum size is 40 characters.</p>
AccountSource	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The source of the account record. For example, <i>Advertisement</i> or <i>Trade Show</i>. The source is selected from a picklist of available values, which are set by an administrator. Each picklist value can have up to 40 characters.</p>
AnnualRevenue	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Estimated annual revenue of the account.</p>
BillingAddress	<p>Type address</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable</p> <p>Description The compound form of the billing address. Read-only. For details on compound address fields, see Address Compound Fields.</p>
BillingCity	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>


Field Name	Details
	Description Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 40 characters.
BillingCountry	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 80 characters.
BillingCountryCode	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ISO country code for the account's billing address.
BillingGeocodeAccuracy	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Accuracy level of the geocode for the billing address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations .
BillingLatitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Used with <code>BillingLongitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations .
BillingLongitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Used with <code>BillingLatitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.


Field Name	Details
BillingPostalCode	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 20 characters.</p>
BillingState	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 80 characters.</p>
BillingStateCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ISO state code for the account's billing address.</p>
BillingStreet	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Street address for the billing address of this account.</p>
ChannelProgramLevelName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Group, Nillable</p> <p>Description Read only. Name of the channel program level the account has enrolled. If this account has enrolled more than one channel program level, the oldest channel program name is displayed.</p>
ChannelProgramName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Group, Nillable</p>


Field Name	Details
	Description Read only. Name of the channel program the account has enrolled. If this account has enrolled more than one channel program, the oldest channel program name is displayed.
CleanStatus	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Indicates the record's clean status as compared with Data.com. Values are: Matched, Different, Acknowledged, Not Found, Inactive, Pending, Select Match, or Skipped. Several values for CleanStatus display with different labels on the account record detail page. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Matched displays as In Sync Acknowledged displays as Reviewed Pending displays as Not Compared
ConnectionReceivedId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
ConnectionSentId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
Description	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description Text description of the account. Limited to 32,000 KB.

Field Name	Details
DunsNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. D-U-N-S numbers are used by industries and organizations around the world as a global standard for business identification and tracking. Maximum size is 9 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.</p> <p> Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.</p>
Fax	<p>Type phone</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Fax number for the account.</p>
HasOptedOutOfEmail	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the contact doesn't want to receive email from Salesforce (<code>true</code>) or does (<code>false</code>). Label is Email Opt Out.</p>
Industry	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description An industry associated with this account. For example, <code>Biotechnology</code>. Maximum size is 40 characters.</p>
IsCustomerPortal	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the account has at least one contact enabled to use the org's Experience Cloud site or Customer Portal (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). This field is available if Customer Portal is enabled OR digital experiences is enabled.</p> <p>If your org is enabled to use Content Security Policy (CSP) features, then this field is visible on the Account object even if those features are later disabled.</p> <p>If you change this field's value from <code>true</code> to <code>false</code>, you can disable up to 100 Experience Cloud site or Customer Portal users associated with the account and permanently delete all of the account's site roles and groups. You can't restore deleted site roles and groups.</p> <p>Exclude this field when merging accounts.</p> <p>This field can be updated in API version 16.0 and later.</p> <p> Tip: We recommend that you update up to 50 contacts simultaneously when changing the accounts on contacts enabled for an Experience Cloud site. We also recommend that you make this update after business hours.</p>
IsPartner	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the account has at least one contact enabled to use the org's partner portal (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). This field is available if partner relationship management (partner portal) is enabled OR digital experiences is enabled and you have partner portal licenses.</p> <p>If you change this field's value from <code>true</code> to <code>false</code>, you can disable up to 15 partner portal users associated with the account and permanently delete all of the account's partner portal roles and groups. You can't restore deleted partner portal roles and groups.</p> <p>Disabling a partner portal user in the Salesforce user interface or the API doesn't change this field's value from <code>true</code> to <code>false</code>.</p> <p>Even if this field's value is <code>false</code>, you can enable a contact on an account as a partner portal user via the API.</p> <p>Exclude this field when merging accounts.</p> <p>This field can be updated in API version 16.0 and later.</p> <p> Tip: We recommend that you update up to 50 contacts simultaneously when changing the accounts on contacts enabled for an Experience Cloud site. We also recommend that you make this update after business hours.</p>
IsPersonAccount	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Read only. Label is Is Person Account. Indicates whether this account has a record type of Person Account (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
Jigsaw	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>References the ID of a company in Data.com. If an account has a value in this field, it means that the account was imported from Data.com. If the field value is <code>null</code>, the account was not imported from Data.com. Maximum size is 20 characters. Available in API version 22.0 and later. Label is Data.com Key. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.</p> <p> Important: The Jigsaw field is exposed in the API to support troubleshooting for import errors and reimporting of corrected data. Do not modify the value in the Jigsaw field.</p>
LastActivityDate	<p>Type</p> <p>date</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Value is one of the following, whichever is the most recent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Due date of the most recent event logged against the record. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type</p> <p>datetime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type</p> <p>datetime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.</p>
MasterRecordId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>If this object was deleted as the result of a merge, this field contains the ID of the record that was kept. If this object was deleted for any other reason, or has not been deleted, the value is <code>null</code>.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>MasterRecord</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Account</p>
NaicsCode	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The six-digit North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code is the standard used by business and government to classify business establishments into industries, according to their economic activity for the purpose of collecting, analyzing, and publishing statistical data related to the U.S. business economy. Maximum size is 8 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.</p> <p> Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.</p>
NaicsDesc	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>A brief description of an org's line of business, based on its NAICS code. Maximum size is 120 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.</p>

Field Name	Details
	 Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. Label is Account Name. Name of the account. Maximum size is 255 characters. If the account has a record type of Person Account:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This value is the concatenation of the <code>FirstName</code>, <code>MiddleName</code>, <code>LastName</code>, and <code>Suffix</code> of the associated person contact. You can't modify this value.
NumberOfEmployees	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Label is Employees. Number of employees working at the company represented by this account. Maximum size is eight digits.</p>
OperatingHoursId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The operating hours associated with the account. Available only if Field Service is enabled. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name OperatingHours</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To OperatingHours</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>



Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The ID of the user who currently owns this account. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create.</p> <p>If you have set up account teams in your org, updating this field has different consequences depending on your version of the API:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For API version 12.0 and later, sharing records are kept, as they are for all objects. For API version before 12.0, sharing records are deleted. For API version 16.0 and later, users must have the “Transfer Record” permission in order to update (transfer) account ownership using this field. <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>User</p>
Ownership	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Ownership type for the account, for example Private, Public, or Subsidiary.</p>
ParentId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>ID of the parent object, if any.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Parent</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Account</p>
PersonIndividualId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the data privacy record associated with this person's account. This field is available if you enabled Data Protection and Privacy in Setup. Available in API version 42.0 and later.</p>
Phone	<p>Type phone</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Phone number for this account. Maximum size is 40 characters.</p>
PhotoUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Path to be combined with the URL of a Salesforce instance (for example, <code>https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/</code>) to generate a URL to request the social network profile image associated with the account. Generated URL returns an HTTP redirect (code 302) to the social network profile image for the account. Blank if Social Accounts and Contacts isn't enabled for the org or if Social Accounts and Contacts is disabled for the requesting user.</p>
Rating	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The account's prospect rating, for example Hot, Warm, or Cold.</p>
RecordTypeId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the record type assigned to this object.</p>

Field Name	Details
Salutation	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Honorific added to the name for use in letters, etc.</p>
ShippingAddress	<p>Type address</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable</p> <p>Description The compound form of the shipping address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.</p>
ShippingCity	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Details of the shipping address for this account. City maximum size is 40 characters</p>
ShippingCountry	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Details of the shipping address for this account. Country maximum size is 80 characters.</p>
ShippingCountryCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ISO country code for the account's shipping address.</p>
ShippingGeocodeAccuracy	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description Accuracy level of the geocode for the shipping address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations .
ShippingLatitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Used with <code>ShippingLongitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of a shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations .
ShippingLongitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Used with <code>ShippingLatitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations .
ShippingPostalCode	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Details of the shipping address for this account. Postal code maximum size is 20 characters.
ShippingState	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Details of the shipping address for this account. State maximum size is 80 characters.
ShippingStateCode	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ISO state code for the account's shipping address.

Field Name	Details
ShippingStreet	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The street address of the shipping address for this account. Maximum of 255 characters.</p>
Sic	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Standard Industrial Classification code of the company's main business categorization, for example, 57340 for Electronics. Maximum of 20 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.</p>
SicDesc	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A brief description of an org's line of business, based on its SIC code. Maximum length is 80 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.</p>
Site	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the account's location, for example <code>Headquarters</code> or <code>London</code>. Label is Account Site. Maximum of 80 characters.</p>
TickerSymbol	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The stock market symbol for this account. Maximum of 20 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.</p>
Tradestyle	<p>Type string</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A name, different from its legal name, that an org may use for conducting business. Similar to “Doing business as” or “DBA”. Maximum length is 255 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.</p> <p> Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Type of account, for example, Customer, Competitor, or Partner.</p>
Website	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The website of this account. Maximum of 255 characters.</p>
YearStarted	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date when an org was legally established. Maximum length is 4 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.</p> <p> Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.</p>

IsPersonAccount Fields

These fields are the subset of person account fields that are contained in the child person contact record of each person account. If the `IsPersonAccount` field has the value `false`, the following fields have a null value and can't be modified. If `true`, the fields can be modified.

Person account fields only show when person accounts are enabled. Person accounts are disabled by default.

Field Name	Details
FirstName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description First name of the person for a person account. Maximum size is 40 characters.</p>
LastName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Last name of the person for a person account. Required if the record type is a person account record type. Maximum size is 80 characters.</p>
MiddleName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Middle name of the person for a person account. Maximum size is 40 characters. Contact Salesforce Customer Support to enable this field.</p>
PersonAssistantName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The person account's assistant name. Label is Assistant. Maximum size is 40 characters.</p>
PersonAssistantPhone	<p>Type phone</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The person account's assistant phone. Label is Asst. Phone. Maximum size is 40 characters.</p>
PersonBirthDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The birthday of the contact associated with this person account. Label is Birthdate. The year portion of the <code>PersonBirthDate</code> field is ignored in filter criteria, including report filters, list view filters, and SOQL queries. For example, the following SOQL query returns person accounts with birthdays later in the year than today:</p> <pre>SELECT FirstName, LastName, PersonBirthDate FROM Account WHERE Birthdate > TODAY</pre>
PersonContactId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID for the contact associated with this person account. Label is Contact ID.</p>
PersonDepartment	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The department. Label is Department. Maximum size is 80 characters.</p>
PersonEmail	<p>Type</p> <p>email</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Email address for this person account. Label is Email.</p>
PersonEmailBouncedDate	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the person account bounces, the date and time the bounce occurred.</p>
PersonEmailBouncedReason	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p>


Field Name	Details
	Description If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the person account bounces, the reason the bounce occurred
PersonGenderIdentity	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The person's internal experience of their gender, which may or may not correspond to the person's designated sex at birth. Label is Gender Identity .
PersonHasOptedOutOfEmail	Type boolean Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description Indicates whether the person account has opted out of email (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Email Opt Out .
PersonHomePhone	Type phone Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description The home phone number for this person account. Label is Home Phone .
PersonLeadSource	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description The person account's lead source. Label is Lead Source .
PersonMailingAddress	Type address Properties Filter, Nillable Description The compound form of the person account mailing address. Read-only. For details on compound address fields, see Address Compound Fields .

Field Name	Details
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PersonMailingCity PersonMailingCountry PersonMailingPostalCode PersonMailingState 	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Details about the mailing address for this person account. Labels are Mailing City, Mailing Country, Postal Code, and State. Maximum size for city and country is 40 characters. Maximum size for postal code and state is 20 characters.</p>
PersonMailingGeocodeAccuracy	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Retrieve, Query, Restricted picklist, Nillable</p> <p>Description Accuracy level of the geocode for the person's mailing address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.</p>
PersonMailingLatitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Used with <code>PersonMailingLongitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of a person account's mailing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.</p>
PersonMailingLongitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Used with <code>PersonMailingLatitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of a person account's mailing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations on page 19.</p>
PersonMailingStreet	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description The mailing street address for this person account. Label is Mailing Street . Maximum size is 255 characters.
PersonMobilePhone	Type phone Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description The mobile phone number for this person account. Label is Mobile .
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PersonOtherCity PersonOtherCountry PersonOtherPostalCode PersonOtherState 	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description Details about the alternate address for this person account. Labels are Other City , Other Country , Other Zip/Postal Code , and Other State .
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PersonOtherCountryCode PersonOtherStateCode 	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ISO country or state code for the alternate address of the person account.
PersonOtherLatitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Used with <code>PersonOtherLongitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of a person account's alternate address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations .
PersonOtherLongitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Used with <code>PersonOtherLatitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of a person account's alternate address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.</p>
<code>PersonOtherPhone</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>phone</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The alternate phone number for this person account. Label is Other Phone.</p>
<code>PersonOtherStreet</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The person account's alternate street address. Label is Other Street.</p>
<code>PersonPronouns</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The individual's personal pronouns, reflecting their gender identity. Others can use these pronouns to refer to the individual in the third person. The entry is selected from a picklist of available values, which the administrator sets. Maximum 40 characters. Label is Pronouns.</p>
<code>PersonTitle</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The person account's title. Label is Title. Maximum size is 80 characters. When converting a lead to a person account, the conversion fails if the lead's Title field contains more than 80 characters.</p>
<code>Suffix</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description Name suffix of the person for a person account. Maximum size is 40 characters. To enable this field, contact Salesforce Customer Support .

 **Note:** If you are importing Account data into Salesforce and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage accounts in your org. Client applications can create, update, delete, or query Attachment records associated with an account via the API.

Client applications can also create or update account objects by converting a Lead via the `convertLead()` call.

If the values in the `IsPersonAccount` Fields are not null, you can't change `IsPersonAccount` to `false` or an error occurs.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AccountChangeEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

AccountFeed (API version 18.0)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

AccountHistory (API version 11.0)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AccountOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AccountShare

Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[AccountShare](#)

[AccountTeamMember](#)

[SOAP API Developer Guide: Person Account Record Types](#)

AccountBrand

Represents the brand details of a Partner Account. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org and it has a Partner Community or Customer Community Plus license.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description ID of the Account. This number is unique within your organization.
Address	Type address Properties Filter, Nillable Description The street address.
City	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The city.
CompanyName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The name of the company associated with the account brand.
Country	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The country where the account is physically located.
Email	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Email address associated with the account.
GeocodeAccuracy	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist Sort, Update Description Stores data for accurate geocoded location.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Most recent date referenced.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Most recent date viewed.
Latitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Used along with <code>Longitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of an address.
LogoId	Type reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description ID of the logo.
LogoUrl	Type url Properties Nillable, Description URL of the logo. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
Longitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Used with <code>Latitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of an address.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Required. Name of the account.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Required. ID of the Owner.
Phone	Type phone Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Phone number.
PostalCode	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The postal code where the user's IP address is physically located.
State	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The address state.
Street	Type textarea Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The address street.
Website	Type url Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Website for the Account Brand.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

[AccountBrandOwnerSharingRule](#)

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AccountBrandShare](#)

Sharing is available for the object.

AccountContactRelation

Represents a relationship between a contact and one or more accounts.

This object is available in API version 37.0. The AccountContactRelation object supports person accounts. That means that a person account can be either a related contact on a business account or a related account on a contact. A person account can also be related to another person account as either a related contact or related account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountContactRelationshipCurrency	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.</p>
AccountId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the account that is related to the contact. Field can't be modified when updating existing account-contact relationship records.</p>
ContactId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the contact that is related to the account. Field can't be modified when updating existing account-contact relationship records.</p>
EndDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date a relationship between a contact and account ended. Use with the <code>StartDate</code> to keep a history of the relationship.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates whether relationship is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsDirect	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether the account associated with the contact is the contact's primary account (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
Roles	Type multipicklist Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description The contact's participating role in the account. Values are <code>Business User</code> , <code>Decision Maker</code> , <code>Economic Buyer</code> , <code>Economic Decision Maker</code> , <code>Evaluator</code> , <code>Executive Sponsor</code> , <code>Influencer</code> , <code>Technical Buyer</code> , and <code>Other</code> .
StartDate	Type date Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The date a relationship between a contact and account began. Use with the <code>EndDate</code> to keep a history of the relationship.

Usage

Use this object to associate a single contact record to multiple account records so you can easily track the relationships between the people and businesses they work with.

When you insert a non-private contact in your org that associates a contact to multiple accounts, an `AccountContactRelation` is created and its validation rules, database insertion, and triggers are executed immediately after the contact is saved to the database. When you change a contact's primary account, an `AccountContactRelation` may be created or edited, and the `AccountContactRelation` validation rules, database changes, and triggers are executed immediately after the contact is saved to the database. See [Order of Execution](#).

AccountCleanInfo

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine an account record's clean status. AccountCleanInfo helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of account records.



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Account Clean Info provides a snapshot of the data in your Salesforce account record and its matched Data.com record at the time the Salesforce record was cleaned.

Account Clean Info includes a number of bit vector fields, whose component fields each correspond to individual object fields and provide related data or status information about those fields. For example, the bit vector field `IsDifferent` has an `IsDifferentState` field. If the `IsDifferentState` field's value is `False`, that means the `State` field value is *the same* on the Salesforce account record and its matched Data.com record.

AccountCleanInfo bit vector fields include:

- `CleanedBy` indicates who (a user) or what (a Clean job) cleaned the account record.
- `IsDifferent` indicates whether or not a field on the account record has a value that differs from the corresponding field on the matched Data.com record.
- `IsFlaggedWrong` indicates whether or not a field on the account record has a value that is flagged as wrong to Data.com.
- `IsReviewed` indicates whether or not a field on the account record is in a `Reviewed` state, which means that the value was reviewed but not accepted.

Their individual bits are defined here.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>AccountId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique, system-generated ID assigned when the account record was created.</p>
<code>AccountSite</code>	<p>Type string</p>

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Information about the account's location, such as single location, headquarters, or branch.
Address	Type address Properties Filter, Nillable Description The compound form of the address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
AnnualRevenue	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Estimated annual revenue of the account.
City	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Details for the billing address of the account.
CleanedByJob	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account record was cleaned by a Data.com Clean job (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
CleanedByUser	Type boolean Properties Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account record was cleaned by a Salesforce user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
CompanyName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The name of the company.
CompanyStatusDataDotCom	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The status of the company per Data.com. Values are: Company is In Business per Data.com or Company is Out of Business per Data.com.
Country	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Details for the billing address of the account.
DandBCompanyDunsNumber	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The D-U-N-S Number on the D&B Company record (if any) that is linked to the account.
DataDotComId	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The ID Data.com maintains for the company.

Field Name	Details
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description A description of the account.</p>
DunsNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. D-U-N-S numbers are used by industries and organizations around the world as a global standard for business identification and tracking.</p>
DunsRightMatchConfidence	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The account's DUNSRight confidence code.</p>
DunsRightMatchGrade	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The account's DUNSRight match grade.</p>
Fax	<p>Type phone</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The account's fax number.</p>
Industry	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The industry the account belongs to.
IsDifferentAccountSite	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>AccountSite</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsDifferentAnnualRevenue	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>AnnualRevenue</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsDifferentCity	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>City</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsDifferentCompanyName	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>AccountName</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsDifferentCountry	Type boolean Properties Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Country</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentCountryCode</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Country Code</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentDandBCompanyDunsNumber</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>DandBCompanyID</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentDescription</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Description</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentDunsNumber</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>DunsNumber</code> field value is different from the D-U-N-S Number on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentFax</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Fax</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentIndustry</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Industry</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentNaicsCode</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>NaicsCode</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentNaicsDescription</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>NaicsDescription</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentNumberOfEmployees</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>NumberOfEmployees</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentOwnership</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Ownership</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentPhone</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Phone</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentPostalCode</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>PostalCode</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentSic</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Sic</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentSicDescription</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>SicDescription</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentState</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>State</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentStateCode</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>State Code</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentStreet</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>State</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentTickerSymbol</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>TickerSymbol</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentTradestyle</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Tradestyle</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentWebsite</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Website</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsDifferentYearStarted</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter Description Indicates whether the account's <code>YearStarted</code> field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongAccountSite</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>AccountSite</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongAddress</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Address</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongAnnualRevenue</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>AnnualRevenue</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongCompanyName</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>CompanyName</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongDescription</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Description</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongDunsNumber</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>DunsNumber</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongFax</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Fax</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongIndustry</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Industry</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongNaicsCode</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>NaicsCode</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongNaicsDescription</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>NaicsDescription</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongNumberOfEmployees</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>NumberOfEmployees</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongOwnership</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Ownership</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongPhone</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Phone</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongSic</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Sic</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongSicDescription</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>SicDescription</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongTickerSymbol</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>TickerSymbol</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongTradestyle</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Tradestyle</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongWebsite</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Website</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsFlaggedWrongYearStarted</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>YearStarted</code> field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsInactive</code>	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether the account has been reported to Data.com as <i>Inactive</i> (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedAccountSite</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>AccountSite</code> field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedAddress</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Address</code> field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedAnnualRevenue</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>AnnualRevenue</code> field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedCompanyName</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>CompanyName</code> field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedDandBCompanyDunsNumber</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>DandBCompanyID</code> field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedDescription</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Description</code> field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedDunsNumber</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>DunsNumber</code> field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedFax</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Fax</code> field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedIndustry</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Industry</code> field value is in a <code>Reviewed</code> state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedNaicsCode</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>NaicsCode</code> field value is in a <code>Reviewed</code> state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedNaicsDescription</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>NaicsDescription</code> field value is in a <code>Reviewed</code> state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedNumberOfEmployees</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>NumberOfEmployees</code> field value is in a <code>Reviewed</code> state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedOwnership</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Ownership</code> field value is in a <code>Reviewed</code> state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedPhone</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's Phone field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsReviewedSic	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's Sic field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsReviewedSicDescription	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's SicDescription field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsReviewedTickerSymbol	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's TickerSymbol field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsReviewedTradestyle	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's Tradestyle field value is in a Reviewed state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
IsReviewedWebsite	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's <code>Website</code> field value is in a <code>Reviewed</code> state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>IsReviewedYearStarted</code>	Type boolean Properties Filter, Update Description Indicates whether the account's <code>YearStarted</code> field value is in a <code>Reviewed</code> state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>LastMatchedDate</code>	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Sort Description The date the account record was last matched and linked to a Data.com record.
<code>LastStatusChangedById</code>	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The ID of who or what last changed the record's <code>Clean Status</code> field value: a Salesforce user or a Clean job.
<code>LastStatusChangedDate</code>	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The date on which the record's <code>Clean Status</code> field value was last changed.
<code>Latitude</code>	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Used with <code>Longitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.

Field Name	Details
Longitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Used with <code>Latitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.</p>
NaicsCode	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The six-digit North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code is the standard used by business and government to classify business establishments into industries, according to their economic activity for the purpose of collecting, analyzing, and publishing statistical data related to the U.S. business economy.</p>
NaicsDescription	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on its NAICS code.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Field label is Account Clean Info Name. The name of the account. Maximum size is 255 characters.</p>
NumberOfEmployees	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of employees working at the account.</p>
Ownership	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Ownership type for the account, for example Private, Public, or Subsidiary.
Phone	Type phone Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The phone number for the account.
PostalCode	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Details for the billing address of the account.
Sic	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Standard Industrial Classification code of the company's main business categorization, for example, 57340 for Electronics.
SicDescription	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on its SIC code.
State	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Details for the billing address of the account.

Field Name	Details
Street	Type textarea Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Details for the billing address of the account.
TickerSymbol	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The stock market symbol for the account.
Tradestyle	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description A name, different from its legal name, that an organization can use for conducting business. Similar to "Doing business as" (DBA).
Website	Type url Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The website of the account.
YearStarted	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The year the company was established or the year when current ownership or management assumed control of the company.

Usage

Administrators can modify a limited set of AccountCleanInfo fields from the Account Clean Info page.

Developers can create triggers that read the Account Clean Info fields to help automate the cleaning or related processing of account records. For example, you might create a trigger that reads the `Clean Status` field on the Account object. If an account record's `Clean Status` field value is `Different` but the record has no `Billing Street` value, the trigger could update the record's status to `Not Compared`.

Create triggers that read AccountCleanInfo fields to help automate the cleaning or related processing of account records. For example:

- Keep account records' status `InSync` if the only difference from matched records is the `Phone` format (for example, `(415) 353-8000` on the account record versus `415 353 8000` on the matched Data.com record).

```
trigger AccountPhoneTrigger on Account (before update) {

    for (Account account: Trigger.new) {
        Account oldAccount = Trigger.oldMap.get(account.ID);
        if (account.CleanStatus == 'Different') {
            List<AccountCleanInfo> cleanInfo = [Select Id, IsDifferentPhone,
            IsReviewedPhone, Phone from AccountCleanInfo where AccountId = :account.Id];
            if (cleanInfo.size() > 0 && cleanInfo[0].IsDifferentPhone &&
            cleanInfo[0].Phone.StartsWith('+')) {
                // if Data.com phone number is marked Different but starts with '+',
            ignore this
                // and set the status to "Reviewed"
                AccountCleanInfo cleanInfoToUpdate = new AccountCleanInfo();
                cleanInfoToUpdate.Id = cleanInfo[0].Id;
                cleanInfoToUpdate.IsReviewedPhone = true;
                update cleanInfoToUpdate;
                account.CleanStatus = 'Reviewed';
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- Create a customized set of `Industry` field values for accounts. Use triggers to map values from fields on imported or cleaned records onto a standard set of values.
- Read the `CleanStatus` field value on the Account object. If that value is `Different`, but a Salesforce record has no street address value, update the record's status to `Not Compared`.

AccountContactRole

Represents the role that a Contact plays on an Account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. ID of the Account. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Account</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account</p>
ContactId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. ID of the Contact associated with this account. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Contact</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Contact</p>
IsDeleted	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Deleted.</p>
IsPrimary	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the Contact plays the primary role on the Account (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Note that each account has only one primary contact role. Label is Primary. Default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Role	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the role played by the Contact on this Account, such as Decision Maker, Approver, Buyer, and so on. Must be unique—there can't be multiple records in which the <code>AccountId</code>, <code>ContactId</code>, and <code>Role</code> values are identical. Different contacts can play the same role on the same account. A contact can play different roles on the same account.</p>

Usage

Use this object to define the role that a Contact plays on a given Account within the context of a specific Opportunity.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AccountContactRoleChangeEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[Account](#)

[Contact](#)

AccountInsight

Represents an individual insight (a key business development) related to an account record.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To see an insight related to a specific account, users need a Sales Cloud Einstein license and access to the account record. As of the Spring '20 release, Pardot and Sales Engagement users no longer have access to this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the related account record.
ActualHeardWithinDays	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Reserved for future use.
CompetitorName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description This field has been deprecated as of API version 45.0.
ContactName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description This field is not in use as of API version 46.0.
ContactTitle	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description This field is not in use as of API version 46.0.

Field Name	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.</p>
Division	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The division of the related record.</p>
ExpectedHeardWithinDays	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Reserved for future use.</p>
LastHeard	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Reserved for future use.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
NumberOfNewsArticles	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of news articles related to insights of type M&A activity detected, Company is expanding, and Leadership changes.
Rationale	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable Description The explanation for an insight, providing more background information and details that are specific to the org.
Title	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable Description The title of the insight.
TrendType	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The trend type of the insight. Possible values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Negative Positive Informational
Type	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The type of insight. Possible values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• M&A activity detected• Company is expanding• Leadership changes

Usage

This object is read-only and isn't supported with workflows, triggers, or process builder.

AccountOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing an account with a User other than the owner.



Note: To programmatically update owner sharing rules, we recommend that you use Metadata API. Contact Salesforce customer support to enable access to this object for your org.

Supported Calls


`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`


Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
<code>AccountAccessLevel</code>	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Update Description A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Read• Edit• All (This value isn't valid for creating or updating.)


Field	Details
CaseAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group for all child cases. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit
ContactAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, UserRole, or User for any associated contacts. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit <p> Note: When DefaultContactAccess is set to Controlled by Parent, you can't create or update this field.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With</p>

Field	Details
	<p>this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to Rule Name in the user interface.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.</p> <p> Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique <code>DeveloperName</code> for each record. If no <code>DeveloperName</code> is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.</p>
GroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID representing the source group. An Account owned by a User in the source Group triggers the rule to give access.</p>
OpportunityAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group for any associated Opportunity. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to Label on the user interface.</p>
UserOrGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID representing the User or Group being granted access.</p>

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for accounts. General sharing and territory management-related sharing use this object. For example, the following code creates an account owner sharing rule between two public groups, which can also contain portal users.

```
AccountOwnerSharingRule rule = new AccountOwnerSharingRule();
rule.setName("RuleName"); // Set the sharing rule name
rule.setDeveloperName("RuleDeveloperName"); // Set the sharing rule developer name
rule.setGroupId("00Gx000000000000"); // Set the group of users to share records from
rule.setUserOrGroupId("00Gx000000000001"); // Set the group of users to share records to
rule.setAccountAccessLevel("Edit");
rule.setOpportunityAccessLevel("Read");
rule.setCaseAccessLevel("None");
connection.create(rule);
```

 **Note:** The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see [The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release](#). The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

SEE ALSO:

[Account](#)

[AccountShare](#)

[Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules](#)

AccountPartner

This object represents a partner relationship between two Account records. An AccountPartner record is created automatically when a Partner record is created for a partner relationship between two accounts. An AccountPartner record is also created automatically between an account and an opportunity's account when a Partner record is created between an account and an opportunity.

 **Note:** This object is completely distinct from and independent of Account records that have been enabled for the partner portal.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountFromId	Type reference

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the main Account in the partner relationship. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AccountFrom</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account</p>
AccountToId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the partner Account in the partner relationship. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AccountTo</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account</p>
IsPrimary	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the AccountPartner is the primary partner of an opportunity (<code>true</code>). When there are no corresponding Opportunity Partner records, the value is <code>false</code>.</p>
OpportunityId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the opportunity in a partner relationship. This is a relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Opportunity
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Opportunity
ReversePartnerId	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description ID of the account in a partner relationship.
Role	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The UserRole that the partner Account has on the main Account. For example, Consultant or Distributor.

Creating an Account-Account Partner Relationship

When you create a partner relationship between two accounts (when you create a Partner record and specify the `AccountFromId`), the API automatically creates two AccountPartner records, one for the forward relationship and one for the reverse. For example, if you create a Partner relationship with "Acme, Inc." as the `AccountFromId` and "Acme Consulting" as the `AccountToId`, the API automatically creates two AccountPartner records:

- The forward relationship AccountPartner with "Acme, Inc." as the `AccountFromId` and "Acme Consulting" as the `AccountToId`.
- The reverse relationship AccountPartner with "Acme Consulting" as the `AccountFromId` and "Acme, Inc." as the `AccountToId`.
- The value of the Role field in the reverse relationship AccountPartner is set to the PartnerRole record `ReverseRole` value associated with the value of the `Role` field in the forward relationship AccountPartner.

This mapping allows the API to manage the records and their relationships efficiently.

SEE ALSO:

[Partner](#)

[OpportunityPartner](#)

AccountRelationship

Represents a relationship of a given type between two accounts. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In Digital Experience Settings, turn on the Enable Account Relationships org preference, which is off by default.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountFromID	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Description ID of the account that gains access to data from AccountTo.
AccountToId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the account sharing data with AccountFrom.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but didn't viewed it.</p>
Name	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The name of the account relationship.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>ID of the user who created the account relationship.</p>
Type	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The relationship type. All account relationship sharing rules of that type are to this account relationship.</p> <p>Standard values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • System Integrator • Agency • Advertiser • Reseller • Distributor • Developer • Broker • Lender • Institution • Contractor • Dealer • Consultant • Client • Vendor

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agent • Retailer • SubContractor • Supplier <p>Picklist items can be updated with your own values.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

[AccountRelationshipFeed](#)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AccountRelationshipHistory](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AccountRelationshipOwnerSharingRule](#)

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AccountRelationshipShare](#)

Sharing is available for the object.

AccountRelationshipShareRule

Represents the rule that determines which object records are shared, how they are shared, the account relationship type that shares the records, and the level of access granted to the records. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.



Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>AccessLevel</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Type of access granted by the share rule. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read (Read Only) • Edit (Read/Write)

Field	Details
AccountToCriteriaField	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Criteria that must be met for the data to be shared. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Account.OwnerId • Account.ParentId • Campaign.OwnerId • Case.AccountId • Case.OwnerId • Contact.AccountId • Contact.OwnerId • Lead.ConvertedAccountId • Lead.OwnerId • Lead.PartnerAccountId • Opportunity.AccountId • Opportunity.OwnerId • Opportunity.PartnerAccountId • Order.AccountId • Order.ActivatedById • Order.CompanyAuthorizedById • Order.OwnerId • PartnerFundAllocation.CreatedById • PartnerFundAllocation.ChannelPartnerId • PartnerFundAllocation.OwnerId • PartnerFundClaim.CreatedById • PartnerFundClaim.OwnerId • PartnerFundRequest.ChannelPartnerId • PartnerFundRequest.CreatedById • PartnerFundRequest.OwnerId • PartnerMarketingBudget.CreatedById • PartnerMarketingBudget.ChannelPartnerId • PartnerMarketingBudget.OwnerId
Description	<p>Type textarea</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A meaningful explanation of the sharing rule.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique name of the record in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API.</p> <p> Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique <code>DeveloperName</code> for each record. If no <code>DeveloperName</code> is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
EntityType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of data shared by this rule. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Account • Campaign • Case • Contact • Lead • Opportunity • Order • PartnerFundAllocation • PartnerFundClaim • PartnerFundRequest • PartnerMarketingBudget

Field	Details
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The language of the account relationship share rule.</p>
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The label assigned to the sharing rule to identify it.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <i>namespacePrefix__componentName</i> notation.</p> <p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
StaticFormulaCriteria	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A way to further filter what data gets shared. This must be a deterministic formula and spanning is not allowed.</p>

Field	Details
Type	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Must match the type of an account relationship for data to be shared according to the <code>AccountToCriteriaField</code> and the <code>StaticFormulaCriteria</code> .

AccountShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Account.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.



Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with access to the Account object can access this object. Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default org-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
<code>AccountAccessLevel</code>	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Level of access that the User or Group has to the Account. The possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Edit All (This value isn't valid for create or update calls.) <p>This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default Account access level. In addition, either this field, the <code>OpportunityAccessLevel</code> field, or the <code>CaseAccessLevel</code> field must be set higher than the organization's default access level.</p>
AccountId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the Account associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Account</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account</p>
CaseAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Level of access that the User or Group has to cases associated with the account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None Read Edit <p>This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default <code>CaseAccessLevel</code>. This field can't be updated via the API if the <code>AccountAccessLevel</code> field is set to All. You can't update this field for the associated account owner via the API. You must update the account owner's <code>CaseAccessLevel</code> via the Salesforce user interface.</p>
ContactAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Level of access that the User or Group has to contacts associated with the account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit <p>This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default <code>ContactAccessLevel</code>. This field can't be updated via the API if the <code>ContactAccessLevel</code> field is set to "Controlled by Parent." You can't update this field for the associated account owner using the API. You must update the account owner's <code>ContactAccessLevel</code> via the Salesforce user interface.</p>
OpportunityAccessLevel	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Level of access that the User or Group has to opportunities associated with the Account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit <p>This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default opportunity access level. This field can't be updated via the API if the <code>AccountAccessLevel</code> field is set to <code>All</code>. You can't use the API to update this field for the associated Account owner. You must update the Account owner's <code>opportunityAccessLevel</code> via the Salesforce user interface.</p>
RowCause	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is <code>Manual</code>. If no value is specified, the field defaults to <code>Manual</code>. All other <code>RowCause</code> values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited.</p> <p>Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Manual</code>—The User or Group has access because a User with "All" access manually shared the Account with the user or group. • <code>Owner</code>—The User is the owner of the Account • <code>Team</code>—The User or Group has team access (is an <code>AccountTeamMember</code>).

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rule—The User or Group has access via an Account sharing rule. • GuestRule—The user or group has access via an Account guest user sharing rule. • ImplicitParent—The User or Group has access because they're the owner of or have sharing access to records related to the account, such as opportunities, cases, contacts, contracts, or orders. • GuestParentImplicit—The guest user has access because they have access to records related to the Account, such as opportunities, cases, contacts, contracts, or orders. • LpuParentImplicit—The User has access because they have access to records related to the Account, which are owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users and shared via a share group. • LpuImplicit—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group. • PortalImplicit—The Account is associated with the portal user. • ARImplicit—The User, who belongs to a partner or customer account, has access to the Account via an account relationship data sharing rule. • Territory2AssociationManual—With Enterprise Territory Management in API version 44.0 and earlier, the TerritoryManual reason code was written to AccountShare records when you manually assigned an account to a territory. In API version 45.0 and later, Territory2AssociationManual replaces all instances of TerritoryManual, and the Territory2AssociationManual reason code is written to AccountShare records when you manually assign an account to a territory. • Territory—The territory has access via a territory assignment rule. • TerritoryManual—Deprecated starting in API version 45.0 and replaced by the Territory2AssociationManual value.
UserOrGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Account. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name UserOrGroup</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit Account records owned by other users.

If you attempt to create an AccountShare record that matches an existing record, the request updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

For example, the following code finds all accounts owned by a user and manually shares them to a portal user.

```
QueryResult result = conn.query("SELECT Id FROM Account WHERE OwnerId = '005D0000001LPFB'");
// Create a new AccountShare object
List<AccountShare> shares = new ArrayList<AccountShare>();
for (SObject rec : result.getRecords()) {
    AccountShare share = new AccountShare();
    share.setAccountId(rec.getId());
    //Set the portal user Id to share the accounts with
    share.setUserOrGroupId("003D000000QA8T1");
    share.setAccountAccessLevel("Edit");
    share.setOpportunityAccessLevel("Read");
    share.setCaseAccessLevel("Edit");
    shares.add(share);
}
conn.create(shares.toArray(new AccountShare[shares.size()]));
```

This code shares the accounts that the user owns at the time, but not those accounts that are owned later. For these types of shares, use an owner-based sharing rule, such as [AccountOwnerSharingRule](#).

If an account is shared in multiple ways with a user, you don't always see multiple sharing records. If a user has access to an account for one or more of the following RowCause values, the records in the AccountShare object are compressed into one record with the highest level of access.

- ImplicitParent
- Manual
- Owner

SEE ALSO:

[Account](#)

[CaseShare](#)

[LeadShare](#)

[OpportunityShare](#)

AccountTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter</p> <p>Description ID of the tagged item.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter</p> <p>Description Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.</p>
TagDefinitionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter</p> <p>Description ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Restricted picklist</p> <p>Description Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Public—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization.• Personal—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching OwnerId.

Usage

AccountTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Account being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

AccountTeamMember

Represents a User who is a member of an Account team.

See also UserAccountTeamMember, which represents a User who is on the default account team of another user.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`


Special Access Rules

- This object is available only for Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance Edition users who have enabled the account team functionality.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Level of access that the User has to the Account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Read• Edit• All <p>This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default Account access level. In addition, the users's AccountAccessLevel, ContactAccessLevel, OpportunityAccessLevel, or CaseAccessLevel field must be set higher than the organization's default access level.</p>
AccountId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. ID of the Account to which this user is a team member. Must be a valid account ID.</p>

Field Name	Details
CaseAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Level of access that the User has to cases associated with the account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit <p>This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default case access level. In addition, the users's AccountAccessLevel, ContactAccessLevel, OpportunityAccessLevel, or CaseAccessLevel field must be set higher than the organization's default access level. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.</p>
ContactAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Level of access that the User has to contacts associated with the account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit • Controlled By Parent <p>This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default contact access level. In addition, the users's AccountAccessLevel, ContactAccessLevel, OpportunityAccessLevel, or CaseAccessLevel field must be set higher than the organization's default access level. If the org-wide default for contacts is set to Controlled By Parent, users can't see or edit the Contact Access field. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Restricted picklist</p> <p>Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the org.</p>

Field Name	Details
IsDeleted	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Deleted.</p> <p> Note: An AccountTeamMember record that is deleted is not moved to the Recycle Bin. A deleted AccountTeamMember record can't be undeleted unless the record was cascade-deleted when deleting a related Account. For directly deleted AccountTeamMember records, don't use the <code>isDeleted</code> field to detect deleted records in SOQL queries or <code>queryAll()</code> calls.</p> <p>The <code>getDeleted()</code> call also doesn't show deleted account team members unless the record was deleted from an account related list or the Developer Console.</p>
OpportunityAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Level of access that the User has to opportunities associated with the account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit <p>This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default opportunity access level. In addition, the users's <code>AccountAccessLevel</code>, <code>ContactAccessLevel</code>, <code>OpportunityAccessLevel</code>, or <code>CaseAccessLevel</code> field must be set higher than the organization's default access level. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.</p>
PhotoURL	<p>Type URL</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort, Group</p> <p>Description Read only. Retrieves the users Chatter photo URL. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.</p>
TeamMemberRole	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description Role associated with this team member. One of the valid team member roles defined for your organization. Label is Team Role .
Title	Type string Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort, Group Description Read only. Retrieves the user's title. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
UserId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter Description Required. ID of the User who is a member of this account team. Must be a valid User ID.

Usage

Use this object to manage the team members of a particular Account and to specify team member roles for those users on that account.

If team members are added by a user with group-based access, those members are removed after an account's owner is changed. This applies even if the **Keep account team** option is selected. A Salesforce admin, the account owner, or someone higher in the role hierarchy should add team members to keep team members related to the account.

If you use [SOQL statements to query all records in an organization](#), the ALL ROWS keywords don't query deleted account team member records.

SEE ALSO:

[Account](#)

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule

An account assignment rule that assigns accounts to territories based on account fields. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.



Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see [The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release](#). The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object, and only users with the Manage Territories permission can edit this object.

Fields

Field	Details
BooleanFilter	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Advanced filter conditions that were specified for the rule in the online application. For example, "(1 AND 2) OR 3."</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the rule is active (<code>true</code>) or inactive (<code>false</code>). Via the API, active rules run automatically when new accounts are created and existing accounts are edited. The exception is when the <code>IsExcludedFromRealign</code> field on an account is <code>true</code>, which prevents account assignment rules from evaluating that account.</p>
IsInherited	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the rule is an inherited rule (<code>true</code>) or a local rule (<code>false</code>). An inherited rule also acts upon territories below it in the territory hierarchy. A local rule is created at the immediate territory and only impacts the immediate territory.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description A name for the rule. Limit is 80 characters.
TerritoryId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Update Description ID of the territory where accounts that satisfy this rule are assigned.

Usage

A territory will not have any accounts (with the exception of manually assigned accounts) unless at least one account assignment rule is active for the territory.

SEE ALSO:

[AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem](#)

[Territory](#)

[UserTerritory](#)

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem

A row of selection criteria for an AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule object. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.



Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see [The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release](#). The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem can be created or deleted if the `BooleanFilter` field on its corresponding AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule object is a null value.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object, and only users with the Manage Territories permission can edit this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Field	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The standard or custom account field to use as a criteria.</p>
Operation	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The criteria to apply, such as "equals" or "starts with."</p>
RuleID	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the associated AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule.</p>
SortOrder	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description The order in which this row is evaluated compared to other AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem objects for the given AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule.</p>
Value	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The field value(s) to evaluate, such as 94105 if the Field is Billing Zip/Postal Code.</p>

Usage

- Both standard and custom account fields can be used as criteria for account assignment rules.
- A territory will not have any accounts (with the exception of manually assigned accounts) unless at least one account assignment rule is active for the territory.

SEE ALSO:


[AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule](#)

[Territory](#)

[UserTerritory](#)

AccountTerritorySharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing an Account within a Territory.

 **Note:** The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see [The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release](#). The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

Supported Calls


`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`


Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
<code>AccountAccessLevel</code>	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Read• Edit• All
<code>CaseAccessLevel</code>	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A value that represents the type of access granted to the target group for all child cases of the account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit
ContactAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description A value that represents the type of access granted to the target group for all related contacts on the account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit <p> Note: This field is read only.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to Rule Name in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.</p>

Field	Details
	 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique <code>DeveloperName</code> for each record. If no <code>DeveloperName</code> is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID representing the source group. Accounts owned by users in the source territory trigger the rule to give access.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to Label on the user interface.</p>
OpportunityAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A value that represents the type of access granted to the target group for all opportunities associated with the account. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Read • Edit
UserOrGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID representing the user or group being given access, or, if a territory ID, the users assigned to that territory.</p>

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for a particular object. General sharing and Territory-related sharing use this object.

SEE ALSO:

[Account](#)

[AccountShare](#)

AccountUserTerritory2View

Represents the view of the Users in Assigned Territories related list in Lightning Experience. Available in API version 42.0 and later.



Note: This information applies to Enterprise Territory Management and not to the original territory management feature.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard and partner users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Unique identifier for the account associated with the Users in Assigned Territories related list.
RoleInTerritory2	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The role of each user in the Users in Assigned Territories related list.
Territory2Id	Type reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Unique identifier for each territory in the Users in Assigned Territories related list.
UserId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Unique identifier for each user in the Users in Assigned Territories related list.

Usage

Use this object to show the users who are assigned to the territories assigned to an account.

A filter criterion with one `AccountId` is required when you execute a SOQL query on this object.

ActionCadence

Represents the definition of a 1 cadence. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Use ActionCadence and its related objects to learn about an action cadence, including:

- The current state of the action cadence.
- The steps that the action cadence contains.
- Which leads, contacts, or person accounts are assigned to the action cadence.

The ActionCadence, ActionCadenceStep, ActionCadenceRule, and ActionCadenceRuleCondition objects define an action cadence and the steps that it contains. ActionCadenceTracker and ActionCadenceStepTracker track a prospect's movement through an active action cadence.

By learning when the action cadence objects are created and deleted, you can make the most of the action cadence API.

- An ActionCadence record is created when you use the Sales Engagement app to create a cadence.
- An ActionCadenceStep record is created to represent a step. If the step is a branch step, then corresponding ActionCadenceRule and ActionCadenceRuleCondition records are also created.
- An ActionCadenceTracker record is created when you assign a prospect to an action cadence.
- An ActionCadenceStepTracker record is created each time the prospect moves to a new step.

All of these action cadence records exist until you use the Sales Engagement app to delete an action cadence. If many prospects have been assigned to the action cadence, there can be many associated ActionCadenceTracker and ActionCadenceStepTracker records. In this case, deleting the action cadence can take some time. While the action cadence is being deleted, the value for the State field is `Deleting` on the ActionCadence record.


Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActivatedDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date that the user activated the action cadence. ActionCadence objects are created in a draft state and must be manually activated before they're used.</p>
ActiveTargets	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total number of active targets that are currently assigned with this cadence. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The description of this action cadence.</p>
ErrorMessage	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description If there was an error when activating the action cadence, this field contains the error message.</p>
FolderId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description The ID of the folder that contains the action cadence. Available in API version 49.0 and later. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Folder</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Folder, Organization, User</p>
FolderName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the folder that contains the action cadence. Available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
IsWaitAllowedBeforeDaisyChain	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Whether the cadence is allowed to have a wait step before a daisy chain step (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
LastEditedDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date and time this object was last edited.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date this object was last referenced.</p>

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date this action cadence was last viewed in the Sales Engagement app.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of this action cadence. Every action cadence in an org must have a unique name.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the owner of the action cadence (typically the user who created it).</p> <p> Note: To change the owner of an action cadence, the new owner must have read access to action cadences enabled in their user profile.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To User</p>
State	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description This entity's state. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active The user finished modifying the action cadence and has activated it. At this point, you can't make any more changes to the steps in the action cadence.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deleting All records associated with this action cadence, including the ActionCadence record and all its related records, are being deleted. While in this state, the ActionCadence can't be attached to a prospect. • Draft ActionCadence objects are in the draft state when they're created. In this state, the ActionCadence can't be assigned to any prospect. • Error An error occurred while trying to activate the action cadence. • Inactive The user deactivated the action cadence. New targets can't be added to the action cadence. Existing targets continue in the action cadence until completion.
SuccessfulCompletions	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total number of successful dispositions this cadence has upon completion. For example, customer engaged or customer connected. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
TotalSteps	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of total steps associated with this cadence. This value doesn't include special step types such as root, branch, and daisy chain. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
TotalTargets	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total number of targets that have been assigned with this cadence. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates the type of ActionCadence. Available in API version 56.0 and later.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard <p>Standard cadences can contain multiple steps and are usually built by sales managers in the Cadence Builder.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quick <p>Quick cadences can contain only one step, are built by reps for their personal use, and don't require the Cadence Builder.</p>

Usage

Use ActionCadence to learn how many action cadences are currently active:

```
select COUNT() from ActionCadence where State="Active"
```

Retrieve all ActionCadence records that have "West Coast" in their name:

```
SELECT ActionCadenceId FROM ActionCadence WHERE NAME LIKE '[West Coast Cadence]%'
```

Retrieve all ActionCadence records owned by a specific user:

```
SELECT ActionCadenceId FROM ActionCadence WHERE OwnerId = '<owner id>'
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ActionCadenceChangeEvent (API version 48.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[ActionCadenceRule](#)

[ActionCadenceRuleCondition](#)

[ActionCadenceStep](#)

[ActionCadenceStepTracker](#)

ActionCadenceRule

Represents the logic that a branch step uses to determine which branch an action cadence tracker follows in an action cadence. Use `ActionCadenceRule` to learn about a branch step, including its logic and what the next step is. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>ActionCadenceStepId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The <code>ActionCadenceStep</code> that this rule is associated with. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name <code>ActionCadenceStep</code></p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To <code>ActionCadenceStep</code></p>
<code>ConditionLogic</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The logical operator used to evaluate the rule conditions. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>AND</code> If this rule has several conditions, all of them must be <code>true</code> for this step to be <code>true</code>.
<code>GlobalEventType</code>	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If the action cadence rule contains a global exit condition, this field contains the type of event that the rule represents.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> EmailReply EmailHardBounce EmailSoftBounce CallMeaningfulConnect CallNotInterested CallUnqualified CallLeftVoicemail CallCallbackLater <p>This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
GraphState	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the state of the <code>ActionCadenceRule</code> within the step graph, or sequence, of the related action cadence. Available in API version 53.0 and later.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Included—This step rule is part of the step graph. Orphaned—This step rule was removed from the step graph before the action cadence was activated. Orphaned step rules are deleted upon activation. Pending—This step rule has been created but hasn't been added to the step graph. Pending step rules can be added to the step graph in the future. Retired—This step rule was previously part of an active action cadence step graph and was removed during an edit after activation. Retired step rules can have associated step trackers.
OutcomeNextStepName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The next step in the action cadence if this rule evaluates as <code>true</code>. If this rule evaluates as <code>false</code>, the next step is <code>ActionCadenceStep.BranchDefaultStepName</code>.</p>

Field	Details
ParentRuleName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The value of the <code>RuleName</code> field of the previous rule in the action cadence. Must contain a valid rule name value unless this rule is the root rule. <code>null</code> if this rule is a root rule.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
RuleName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name given to the rule. Every rule in an action cadence must have a unique name.</p>
RuleType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of step that this rule applies to. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>BranchStep</code>— The rule evaluates the condition of a branch step. A branch step is an <code>ActionCadenceStep</code> record with the field <code>type</code> equal to <code>Branch</code>. • <code>RepeatedStep</code>— The rule evaluates the repeat steps for quick cadence. Available in API version 58.0 and later. • <code>RootStep</code>— The rule evaluates a global exit condition. • <code>SubRootStep</code>— Available in API version 58.0 and later. <p>This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>

Usage

Use ActionCadenceRule to see all the rules associated with a branch step:

```
select RuleName from ActionCadenceRule where ActionCadenceStep.ActionCadence.Name = "High
Priority CFO"
```

SEE ALSO:

- [ActionCadence](#)
- [ActionCadenceRuleCondition](#)
- [ActionCadenceStep](#)
- [ActionCadenceStepTracker](#)

ActionCadenceRuleCondition

Represents the logic for a branch step. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceRuleId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID of the ActionCadenceRule that this condition is associated with.</p>
Operator	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The conditional operator for this rule. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Equal
Resource	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The field to evaluate. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>CallDispositionCategory</code> Use by branch steps. • <code>EmailEngagement</code> Used by ListenerBranch steps.
RuleConditionName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the rule condition. Every rule condition in a cadence must have a unique name.</p>
Value	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The event that your cadence rule condition listens for to decide when the event is complete. Possible values for emails are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>EmailOpen</code> • <code>EmailLinkClick</code> <p>Possible values for calls are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>CallMeaningfulConnect</code> • <code>CallUnqualified</code> • <code>CallLeftVoicemail</code> • <code>CallNotInterested</code> • <code>CallCallbackLater</code>

Usage

Use ActionCadenceRuleCondition to see all the rule conditions associated with a branch step:

```
select RuleConditionName from ActionCadenceRuleCondition where ActionCadenceStepId= <ID of a branch step>
```

SEE ALSO:

[ActionCadence](#)

[ActionCadenceRule](#)


[ActionCadenceStep](#)

[ActionCadenceStepTracker](#)

ActionCadenceStep

Represents a step in a cadence. Use `ActionCadenceStep` to learn which steps belong to a cadence, and how the steps are connected to each other. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

An `ActionCadenceStep` record is created to represent a step. If the step is a branch step, then corresponding `ActionCadenceRule` and `ActionCadenceRuleCondition` records are also created.

 **Note:** An `ActionCadenceStep` with `IsOrphan` equal to `true` can be part of a cadence but is never executed. To retrieve the steps that can be executed by the cadence, query for `ActionCadenceStep` records with `IsOrphan` equal to `false`. `ActionCadenceStep` records with `IsOrphan` equal to `true` are deleted.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>ActionCadenceId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the <code>ActionCadence</code> that this step belongs to. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name <code>ActionCadence</code></p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To <code>ActionCadence</code></p>
<code>AllCallsCallBackLater</code>	<p>Type int</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of calls having the call outcome Call Back Later .
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of calls having the call outcome Left Voicemail .
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of calls having the call outcome Meaningful Connect .
AllCallsNotInterested	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of calls having the call outcome Not Interested .
AllCallsUncategorized	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of calls where the call outcome isn't categorized.
AllCallsUnqualified	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of calls having the call outcome Unqualified .
AllEmailsBouncedCount	Type int


Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails that weren't delivered successfully. This field is a calculated field.</p>
AllEmailsDeliveredCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails delivered. This field is a calculated field.</p>
AllEmailsHardBouncedCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails returned for a permanent reason — for example, the email address doesn't exist. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
AllEmailsLinkClickedCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of links inside an email that the target clicked during this step. Multiple clicks on the same link count towards this total. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
AllEmailsOpenedCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails that the target opened while working on this step. Multiple opens of the same email count towards this total.</p>
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	<p>Type int</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails that were returned because the recipient set an out-of-office responder. Multiple replies count towards this total. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
AllEmailsRepliedCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails that targets replied to as part of this step. Multiple replies to the same email count towards this total. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
AllEmailsSentCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of sent emails.</p>
AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails that were returned for temporary reasons — for example, the email is too large. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails sent by this user with engagement tracking enabled.</p>
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails sent by this user without engagement tracking.</p>

Field	Details
AllManuallyCompletedCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of steps manually completed.
AllOnTimeCompletedCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of steps completed on time.
AllOverdueCompletedCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of overdue steps that were completed.
AllSkippedCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of steps skipped.
AllTotalCallsCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of calls that the sales rep made during this step. This field is a calculated field.
BranchDefaultStepName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the default step.
ChainedCadenceId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID of the ActionCadence for the linked action cadence. Available only if the step type is <code>DaisyChain</code> (meaning that another action cadence is connected to this action cadence). This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name ChainedCadence Relationship Type Lookup Refers To ActionCadence
GoToStepIntervalInMinutes	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Contains information about when the step should be repeated next, in minutes. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
GoToStepIterationLimit	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Contains the maximum number of repeat (goto) step iterations allowed. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
GoToStepName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description If this step's original next step was removed during an edit after activation, this field specifies the updated next step.

Field	Details
GraphState	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the state of the <code>ActionCadenceStep</code> within the step graph, or sequence, of the action cadence. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Included</code>—This step is part of the step graph. • <code>Orphaned</code>—This step was removed from the step graph before the action cadence was activated. Orphaned steps are deleted upon activation. • <code>Pending</code>—This step has been created but hasn't been added to the step graph. Pending steps can be added to the step graph in the future. • <code>Retired</code>—This step was previously part of an active action cadence step graph and was removed during an edit after activation. Retired steps can have associated step trackers.
HasVariant	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description This field is valid for email and call step types. If <code>true</code>, the step has email or call template variants. The template variants are defined in <code>ActionCadenceStepVariant</code> records. Available in API version 53.0 and later. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsImmediateWakeUp	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether a listener branch is immediate wake up (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsOrphan	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>If <code>true</code>, this step isn't executed by the action cadence and will be deleted. Steps with <code>IsOrphan</code> equal to <code>true</code> have <code>ParentStepName</code> equal to <code>null</code>.</p> <p> Note: To retrieve the active steps in an action cadence, include <code>IsOrphan=false</code> in your query.</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.</p> <p>This field is a calculated field.</p>
<code>IsScheduledDueDateLocked</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether assignees can change the due date (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
<code>IsScreenFlowActive</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the flow is active and can be executed (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
<code>IsStepAutomationActive</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>If <code>true</code>, the flow referenced in the <code>StepAutomationReference</code> field is active. If <code>false</code>, the flow isn't active. Only active flows can be executed. The default value is <code>false</code>. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.</p>
<code>IsThreaded</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>This field is valid for email steps. Email steps have <code>ActionCadence.StepType</code> equal to <code>SendAnEmail</code>. If <code>true</code>, the email for this email step is sent as a reply to the email conversation from the previous email step. By sending the email as a reply to a previous email, customers see a "conversation" view of the emails. Only emails from the same action cadence are grouped as conversations.</p> <p>This field can't be true for the first email step in an action cadence, because the first email from an action cadence must start a new conversation with the prospect.</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
ParentStepName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The step name (<code>ActionCadenceStep.StepName</code>) of the previous step in the action cadence. Must contain a valid step name value unless this step is the root step. <code>null</code> if this step is a parent step.</p>
RootStepId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID of the root step for this action cadence. Every action cadence has exactly one root step (so that the Salesforce API can find all the steps for this cadence).</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>RootStep</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>ActionCadenceStep</p>
ScheduledDaysUntilDue	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The number of days after which this current step is due. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>

Field	Details
ScheduledDaysUntilStart	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The number of days when this step starts after the previous step completes. For delays of greater than one day from <code>ScheduledStartTimeInMinutes</code>. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
ScheduledStartDelayInMinutes	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Any hard waits in minutes is captured in this field. Waits greater than 1 day need to set <code>ScheduledDaysUntilStart</code>. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
ScheduledStartTimeInMinutes	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The specific time of day when the step starts. The time represents minutes after 00:00. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
ScreenFlowReference	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The <code>namespace__fullName</code> of the screen flow. Used to describe flow objects and launch flows client side.</p>
StepAutomationReference	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the flow that the step uses. Cadence steps can launch a cadence step flow as the step or as a cadence autolaunched flow when a rep completes the step. The format is <code>namespace__fullName</code>. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.</p>

Field	Details
StepComments	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description A comment that provides additional information about this step.</p>
StepName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Unique identifier for this step. Generated by Salesforce.</p>
StepTitle	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The title given to the step when it was created.</p>
TemplateId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If a template was added to this step, this field contains the template's ID. For example, if this step is a call step it can contain a template for a call script. Or, if this step is an email step, it can contain a template for an email. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Template</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CallTemplate, EmailTemplate</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The type of step. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>AutoSendAnEmail</code> — Salesforce automatically sends the specified email. • <code>Branch</code> — A branch step in the action cadence. • <code>CreateTask</code> — Used for custom steps. • <code>DaisyChain</code> — A daisy chain step. A daisy chain step connects this action cadence to another action cadence. It must be the last step in the path. • <code>LinkedInConnection</code> • <code>LinkedInMail</code> • <code>ListenerBranch</code> — A branch step for emails. • <code>MakeACall</code> — The sales rep must call the prospect at this step. • <code>PlatformScreenFlow</code> • <code>Root</code> — This step is the root step for the action cadence. • <code>SendAnEmail</code> — The sales rep must send the prospect an email at this step. • <code>Wait</code> — A wait step tells the sales rep not to do anything at this point in the action cadence.
<code>TypeDetail</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>More detail about the step type. If the step is a cadence step flow, this field contains the flow name. Otherwise, this field contains the same value as the <code>Type</code> field. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.</p>
<code>UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The number of links inside an email that the target clicked during this step. Multiple clicks on the same link aren't counted. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
<code>UniqueEmailsOpenedCount</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The number of emails that the target opened as part of this step. Multiple openings of the same email aren't counted. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>

Field	Details
UniqueEmailsRepliedCount	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails that targets replied to as part of this step. Multiple replies to the same email aren't counted. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
WaitTimeInSeconds	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required if the step type is <code>wait</code>. The time in seconds for this step to wait.</p>

Usage

Use `ActionCadenceStep` to see what steps your action cadence has:

```
select StepTitle from ActionCadenceStep where ActionCadence.ID= <the id of an action cadence> and IsOrphan=false
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ActionCadenceStepChangeEvent (API version 48.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[ActionCadence](#)

[ActionCadenceRule](#)

[ActionCadenceRuleCondition](#)

[ActionCadenceStepTracker](#)

ActionCadenceStepTracker

Represents a step in an active cadence for a specific cadence target. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

An `ActionCadenceStepTracker` record is created when a target moves to a new step in a cadence. Use `ActionCadenceStepTracker` to find information such as the step's current state, the reason it completed, and its type.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the ActionCadence that is related to the ActionCadenceStep. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ActionCadence</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ActionCadence</p>
ActionCadenceName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the related ActionCadence object.</p>
ActionCadenceStepId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ActionCadenceStepTracker is the runtime version of an ActionCadenceStep. This field contains the ID of the related ActionCadenceStep. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ActionCadenceStep</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ActionCadenceStep</p>

Field	Details
ActionCadenceTrackerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the related ActionCadenceTracker. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ActionCadenceTracker</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ActionCadenceTracker</p>
ActionTakenDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time that the action described in this step was taken.</p>
CompletedById	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The user ID of the sales rep who completed this step. A step can be assigned to several users before it's completed. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CompletedBy</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To User</p>
CompletionDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The date this step completed. A step is completed either when the action is taken, or the step is skipped.
CompletionReason	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The reason that this step completed: Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AutomaticallyCompleted — The sales rep successfully completed this step and moved to the next one. Salesforce automatically marks this step as completed. AutomaticallyExited — The step exited because a global exit condition occurred. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later. ManuallyCompleted — The sales rep manually marked this step as completed. ManuallySkipped — The sales rep skipped this step.
DueDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Some steps have a due date to indicate when they must be completed. If this step has been assigned a due date, this field contains the date and time it is due.
ErrorCode	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AUTO_EMAIL_DAILY_LIMIT_REACHED AUTO_EMAIL_ORG_SETTING_OFF AUTO_LIST_MQ_MAX_RETRIES_FAILED BCC_NOT_ALLOWED_IF_BCC_COMPLIANCE_ENABLED EAC_GLOBAL_DATA_SOURCE_ERROR—EAC data source error EMAIL_ORG_SETTING_OFF EXCHANGE_MAX_MAILBOX_SIZE—Max Exchange mailbox size reached EXCHANGE_SEND_AS_DENIED FIX_WITH_RECONNECT—Data connection failed

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>GOOGLE_MAIL_SERVICE_NOT_ENABLED</code>—Gmail service not enabled • <code>INVALID_DRAFT</code>—Invalid email draft • <code>INVALID_TARGET_EMAIL</code> • <code>INVALID_TEMPLATE_ID</code> • <code>INVALID_USER_EMAIL</code> • <code>MAIL_PROVIDER_RATE_LIMIT_REACHED</code>—Email provider rate limit reached • <code>NON_EMAIL_UNKNOWN_ERROR</code>—Unknown error • <code>NO_ATTACHMENT_ACCESS</code> • <code>NO_CONTENT_VERSION_ACCESS</code> • <code>NO_LIST_EMAIL_PERMISSION</code> • <code>NO_TARGET_ACCESS</code> • <code>ORG_WIDE_AUTO_EMAIL_LIMIT_REACHED</code> • <code>ORG_WIDE_DAILY_EMAIL_LIMIT_REACHED</code> • <code>OTHER_REQ_FIELD_MISSING</code>—Other required field missing • <code>PARDOT_MERGE_FIELD_RENDERING_ERROR</code> • <code>POST_SEND_EXCEPTION</code> • <code>RETRIES_MAX_EXCEEDED</code>—Maximum retries exceeded • <code>RETRY_LATER</code> • <code>SCHEDULED_EMAIL_FAILED</code>—Unknown error • <code>SENDER_MAILBOX_NOT_FOUND</code> • <code>TARGET_DO_NOT_CONTACT_ON</code>—Target has Do Not Contact on • <code>TARGET_EMAIL_BOUNCED</code> • <code>TARGET_EMAIL_EMPTY</code> • <code>TEMPLATE_DELETED</code> • <code>TEMPLATE_EMPTY</code>—Email subject or body missing • <code>TEMPLATE_HAS_INVALID_MERGE_FIELD</code> • <code>TEMPLATE_MERGE_FIELD_RENDERING_ERROR</code> • <code>TEMPLATE_NOT_PUBLIC</code>—No access to template • <code>TEMPLATE_TOO_LARGE</code> • <code>UNKNOWN</code>—Email unknown error • <code>USER_HAS_LOST_HVS_ACCESS</code> • <code>USER_IS_INACTIVE</code>
GoToStepIterationCount	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The number of times the action cadence step tracker was created for the same step in a cadence. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
IsActionTaken	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p><code>true</code> if the sales rep completed an action during this step, such as making a phone call, otherwise <code>false</code>.</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p>This field is a calculated field.</p>
ScheduledStartDateTime	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The date and time when the step starts. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
SecondsOverdue	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>If this step has a due date that has passed, this field contains the number of seconds that has elapsed since the due date.</p> <p>This field is a calculated field.</p>
State	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The current state of this step. Possible values are:</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Active</code> — The current step that the sales rep is performing. There can only be one active step for a given target. • <code>Cancelled</code> — The sales rep canceled the step. Salesforce doesn't run any canceled steps.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completed — This step is finished. Either the work in the step completed, or the step was skipped. Error — An error occurred while executing this step. InProgress — The sales rep has started the step, but it isn't yet completed. Paused — The sales rep paused the step. Queued — Used for automated email steps. The email step has started but the email is waiting in the queue to be sent. Scheduled — Used for email steps. An email can be scheduled to be sent later.
StepTitle	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the related step.</p>
StepType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of step to execute. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AutoSendAnEmail Branch CreateTask DaisyChain LinkedInConnection LinkedInMail ListenerBranch MakeACall PlatformScreenFlow Root SendAnEmail SubRoot Wait
TargetId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description The ID of the prospect that is assigned to this cadence. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Target</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Contact, Lead</p>
WasEverPaused	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the sales rep had ever paused this step (<code>true</code>), or not (<code>false</code>). This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>

Usage

List all the steps that this prospect has completed in a given cadence:

```
select StepTitle from ActionCadenceStepTracker where TargetID = <target ID>
and ActionCadenceId=<action cadence id> and StepType="Completed"
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ActionCadenceStepTrackerChangeEvent (API version 48.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[ActionCadence](#)

[ActionCadenceRule](#)

[ActionCadenceStep](#)

[ActionCadenceRuleCondition](#)

ActionCadenceStepVariant

Represents an email template or call script variant associated with an action cadence step. Email and call steps can have up to 3 variants associated so sales teams can compare the engagement results. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement and Allow Email Template and Call Script Variant Testing must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceStepId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the related action cadence step. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ActionCadenceStep</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ActionCadenceStep</p>
SplitPercentage	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The percentage of emails to send or calls to make using this email template or call script variant. The total for all variants must be 100%.</p>
TemplateId	<p>Type reference</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the associated email template or call script. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Template</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CallTemplate, EmailTemplate</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of the associated action cadence step. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AutoSendAnEmail • Branch • CreateTask • DaisyChain • LinkedInConnection • LinkedInMail • ListenerBranch • MakeACall • Root • SendAnEmail • Wait <p>Only email and call steps can have an associated action cadence step variant.</p>

Usage

Use ActionCadenceStepVariant to retrieve the email template or call script for an action cadence step:

```
SELECT SplitPercentage, TemplateId FROM ActionCadenceStepVariant WHERE
ActionCadenceStepId=:idValue]
```

Use ActionCadenceStepVariant to retrieve the call scripts from all call steps:

```
SELECT SplitPercentage, TemplateId, ActionCadenceStepId FROM ActionCadenceStepVariant WHERE
Type='MakeACall'
```

ActionCadenceTracker

Represents an active cadence target. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

An ActionCadenceTracker record is created when you add a target to a cadence. Use ActionCadenceTracker to learn about a running cadence target, including its state, current step, assigned prospect, and reason for completion.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the related ActionCadence.</p> <p>Relationship Name ActionCadence</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ActionCadence</p>
CompletionDisposition	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The target's disposition when it exited the action cadence. This field contains a value if the target's <code>State</code> is <code>Complete</code>. Sales reps can set this value when removing a target from a cadence. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>Bad Data</code> — some of the target's data is incorrect or invalid.• <code>Contact Later</code> — the target asked to be contacted at a later date.• <code>Customer Connected</code> — the sales rep contacted the target.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Customer Engaged</code> — the target engaged with an email. • <code>Disqualified</code>— a sales rep determined that the target isn't qualified. • <code>Duplicate</code> — the target has a duplicate lead, contact, or person account record. • <code>No Response</code> — the target didn't reply to any outreach. • <code>Not Interested</code> — the target stated a lack of interest. • <code>Success</code> — the cadence outreach was successful.
CompletionReason	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The reason that the target completed the cadence. This field contains a value if the target's State is Complete. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>AutomaticallyExited</code> — the target completed because a global exit condition occurred. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later. • <code>AutomaticallyExitedDeletedStep</code> • <code>AutomaticallyExitedInvalidParentStep</code> • <code>DaisyChained</code> — the target completed because it's connected to another action cadence. • <code>LeadConverted</code> — the target completed because the lead converted. • <code>ManuallyRemoved</code> — the target completed because the sales rep removed it from the cadence. • <code>ManuallyRemovedNoAccess</code>— reserved for future use. • <code>NoMoreSteps</code> — the target completed the action cadence because all the action cadence steps were completed.
CurrentStepId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the current ActionCadenceStepTracker.</p> <p>Relationship Name CurrentStep</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ActionCadenceStepTracker</p>

Field	Details
DaisyChainIteration	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of this action cadence in a sequence of linked action cadences followed by this target. This value starts at 1 with the initial action cadence. A target can follow a sequence of up to 10 linked action cadences. Available in API version 53.0 and later.</p>
ErrorMessage	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description If an error occurs while this target is being completed, this field contains the error message.</p>
ExitGlobalRuleId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description If a global exit condition occurs, a target completes. One example of a global exit condition is an email returned because of an invalid address. If the target completed because a global exit condition occurred, this field contains the ID of the ActionCadenceRule record that evaluated as <code>true</code>. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.</p> <p>Relationship Name ExitGlobalRule</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ActionCadenceRule</p>
IsTrackerActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the action cadence target is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>. An action cadence target is active if the state is <code>Running</code>, <code>Paused</code>, <code>Processing</code>, or <code>Initializing</code>. Only active targets count against the org limit of 150,000 trackers.</p>

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
LastCompletedStepId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the last completed ActionCadenceStepTracker.</p> <p>Relationship Name LastCompletedStep</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ActionCadenceStepTracker</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who is assigned to complete the cadence steps for the target.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
RelatedToAttributionType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Defines when the cadence is related to an opportunity or invoice. Available in API version 51.0 and later. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activation—Attribute the opportunity to the cadence when the opportunity is created. • Collected—Attribute the value to the cadence after payment for the invoice is collected.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collection Advancement—Attribute the value to the cadence when the invoice is out for collection. • Maturation—Attribute the opportunity to the cadence only when the opportunity stage advances.
RelatedToId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the related opportunity if there's one. Available in API version 51.0 and later. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name RelatedTo</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Opportunity, Invoice</p>
ScheduledResumeDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time when the action cadence tracker is going to resume after it's paused or on a wait step. Available in API version 53.0 and later.</p>
State	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The state of the current action cadence tracker. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete • Error • Initializing • Paused • Processing—Salesforce is working on changing the state of this action cadence tracker. We recommend that you filter out steps that have this state from your dashboards. • Running

Field	Details
TargetId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the target that is assigned to this action cadence.</p> <p>Relationship Name Target</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Contact, Lead</p>

Usage

Use ActionCadenceTracker to see what targets are currently assigned to an active action cadence.

```
select TargetId from ActionCadenceTracker where ActionCadenceId=<Id of the action cadence>
and State= "Running"
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ActionCadenceTrackerChangeEvent (API version 48.0)

Change events are available for the object.

ActionCdncStpMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for an action cadence step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceStepId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the related action cadence step. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ActionCadenceStep</p> <p>Relationship Type This is an overview-detail relationship field, where ActionCadenceStep is the master object.</p> <p>Refers To ActionCadenceStep</p>
AllCallsCallBackLater	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Call Back Later.</p>
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Left Voicemail.</p>
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Meaningful Connect.</p>
AllCallsNotInterested	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Not Interested.
AllCallsUncategorized	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of calls in the month for this step with no call result specified.
AllCallsUnqualified	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Unqualified.
AllEmailsBouncedCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this step in the month. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsDeliveredCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of successfully delivered emails for this step in the month. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsHardBouncedCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of hard bounced emails for this step in the month.

Field	Details
AllEmailsLinkClickedCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails containing a link clicked by the recipient for this step in the month.</p>
AllEmailsOpenedCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails opened by the recipient for this step in the month.</p>
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply for this step in the month.</p>
AllEmailsRepliedCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails replied to for this step in the month.</p>
AllEmailsSentCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of emails sent for this step in the month. This is a calculated field.</p>
AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The number of emails soft bounced for this step in the month.
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of emails sent with engagement tracking enabled for this step in the month.
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of emails sent without engagement tracking for this step in the month.
AllTotalCallsCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The total number of calls with all call results for this step in the month. This is a calculated field.
HasTemplateAssigned	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether this step has an associated email template or call script. The default value is 'false'.
IsCompoundMetric	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description When true, indicates that this metric represents engagement for a combination of the action cadence step and a single email template. The value is true for all action cadence steps created in Summer '21 and later.

Field	Details
	<p>When false, indicates that the metric represents engagement for the action cadence step and all email templates used on the step. The value is false for all action cadence steps created in Spring '21 and earlier. The default value is 'false'.</p>
IsLocked	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the monthly metric record is locked or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
MayEdit	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the monthly metric record can be edited or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Month	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The month in which the engagement occurred.</p>
MonthInt	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The month in which the engagement occurred, in yyyy-mm format.</p>
TemplateId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the email template or call script associated with this step. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Template
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To CallTemplate, EmailTemplate
UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The number of unique recipients who clicked a link in an email for this step in the month.
UniqueEmailsOpenedCount	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The number of unique recipients who opened an email for this step in the month.
UniqueEmailsRepliedCount	Type int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The number of unique recipients who replied to an email for this step in the month.

ActionLinkGroupTemplate

Action link templates let you reuse action link definitions and package and distribute action links. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking on an action link can take a user to another Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to an external server or Salesforce. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed. Every action link belongs to an action link group and action links within the group are mutually exclusive. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.


Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with the “Customize Application” permission can modify or delete this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Category	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The location of the action link group within the feed element. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element. • Overflow—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the action link group template to use in code.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
ExecutionsAllowed	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The number of times an action link can be executed. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once—An action link can be executed only once across all users. • OncePerUser—An action link can be executed only once for each user. • Unlimited—An action link can be executed an unlimited number of times by each user. If the action link’s <code>actionType</code> is <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code>, you can’t use this value.
HoursUntilExpiration	<p>Type int</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The number of hours from when the action link group is created until it's removed from associated feed elements and can no longer be executed. The maximum value is 8,760.</p>
IsPublished	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If <code>true</code>, the action link group template is published. Action link group templates shouldn't be published until at least one ActionLinkTemplate is associated with it. Once set to <code>true</code>, this can't be set back to <code>false</code>.</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The language of the <code>MasterLabel</code>.</p>
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the action link group template.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed

Field Name	Details
	<p>managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Define action link templates in Setup and use `ConnectApi` in Apex or Connect REST API to instantiate action links from the templates and to post feed elements with the action links.

If you delete a published action link group template, you delete all related action link information which includes deleting all action links that were instantiated using the template from feed items.

ActionLinkTemplate

Action link templates let you reuse action link definitions and package and distribute action links. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to another Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to an external server or Salesforce. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with the "Customize Application" permission can modify or delete this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>ActionLinkGroupTemplateId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the ActionLinkGroupTemplate with which this action link template is associated. This is a relationship field.</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Relationship Name ActionLinkGroupTemplate</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ActionLinkGroupTemplate</p>
ActionUrl	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Update</p> <p>Description The action link URL. For example, a <code>ui</code> action link URL is a Web page. A <code>Download</code> action link URL is a link to the file to download. <code>ui</code> and <code>Download</code> action link URLs are provided to clients. An <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URL is a REST resource. <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URLs aren't provided to clients. Links to Salesforce can be relative. All other links must be absolute and start with <code>https://</code>.</p> <p>Links to resources hosted on Salesforce servers can be relative, starting with a <code>/</code>. All other links must be absolute and start with <code>https://</code>. This field can contain context variables and binding variables in the form <code>{!Bindings.key}</code>, for example, <code>https://www.example.com/{!Bindings.itemId}</code>. Set the binding variable's value when you instantiate the action link group from the template.</p>
Headers	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Template for the HTTP headers sent when corresponding action links are invoked. This field can be used only for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action links. This field can contain context variables and binding variables in the form <code>{!Bindings.key}</code>.</p>
IsConfirmationRequired	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If <code>true</code>, a confirmation dialog appears before the action is executed.</p>

Field Name	Details
IsGroupDefault	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If <code>true</code>, action links derived from this template are the default or primary action in their action groups. There can be only one default action per action group.</p>
Label	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A custom label to display on the action link button. If none of the <code>LabelKey</code> values make sense for an action link, use a custom label. Set the <code>LabelKey</code> field to <code>None</code> and enter a label name in the <code>Label</code> field.</p> <p>Action links have four states: new, pending, success, and failed. These strings are appended to the label for each state:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Label</code> • <code>Label Pending</code> • <code>Label Success</code> • <code>Label Failed</code> <p>For example, if the value of <code>Label</code> is "Call Home," the values of the four action link states are: Call Home, Call Home Pending, Call Home Success, and Call Home Failed.</p> <p>If <code>LabelKey</code> has any value other than <code>None</code>, the <code>Label</code> field is empty.</p>
LabelKey	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Key for the set of labels to display for these action link states: new, pending, success, failed. For example, the Approve set contains these labels: Approve, Pending, Approved, Failed. For a complete list of keys and labels, see Action Link Labels in the <i>Connect REST API Developer Guide</i>.</p> <p>If none of the label key values make sense for an action link, set this field to <code>None</code> and enter a custom label name in the <code>Label</code> field.</p>
LinkType	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of action link. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Api—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> based on the HTTP status code returned by your server. • ApiAsync—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a <code>PendingStatus</code> state until a third party makes a request to <code>/connect/action-links/actionLinkId</code> to set the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> when the asynchronous operation is complete. • Download—The action link downloads a file from the action URL. • Ui—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL.
Method	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description HTTP method for the action URL. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HttpDelete—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty. • HttpGet—Returns HTTP 200 on success. • HttpHead—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty. • HttpPatch—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. • HttpPost—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success. • HttpPut—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. <p><code>Ui</code> and <code>Download</code> action links must use <code>HttpGet</code>.</p>
Position	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description An integer specifying the position of the action link template relative to other action links in the group. 0 is the first position.</p>

Field Name	Details
RequestBody	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Template for the HTTP request body sent when corresponding action links are invoked. This field can be used only for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action links. This field can contain context variables and binding variables in the form <code>{!Bindings.key}</code>.</p>
UserAlias	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If you selected <code>CustomUser</code> or <code>CustomExcludedUser</code> for <code>UserVisibility</code>, this field is the alias for the custom user. Use the alias in a template binding to specify the custom user when an action link group is created using the template.</p>
UserVisibility	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Who can see the action link. This value is set per action link, not per action link group. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Creator</code>—Only the creator of the action link can see the action link. • <code>Everyone</code>—Everyone can see the action link. • <code>EveryoneButCreator</code>—Everyone but the creator of the action link can see the action link. • <code>Manager</code>—Only the manager of the creator of the action link can see the action link. • <code>CustomUser</code>—Only the custom user can see the action link. • <code>CustomExcludedUser</code>—Everyone but the custom user can see the action link.

Usage

Create action link templates in Setup. Use Apex classes in the `ConnectApi` namespace or Connect REST API to instantiate action links from templates and to post feed elements with the action links.

For information about action links, see [Working with Action Links](#) in the *Apex Developer Guide* or the *Connect REST API Developer Guide*.

ActionPlan

Represents the instance of an action plan, a set of tasks created from an action plan template. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActionPlanState	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of work being done for the action plan.. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not Started • In Progress • Canceled • Complete
ActionPlanTemplateVersionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the version of the action plan template used to create this action plan. At creation, the referenced action plan template must be in the published state.</p>
ActionPlanType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The action plan's type. Possible values are:</p>

Field Name	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Industries Visit Execution
IsUsingHolidayHours	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates that task completion dates have been calculated by incrementing the task offset for each non-work day, excluding recurring holidays.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the action plan.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who owns this record.</p>

Field Name	Details
StartDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The start date of this action plan.</p>
TargetId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description <p>The ID of the parent object record that relates to this action plan.</p> <p>For API version 48 and later, supported parent objects are Account, AssetsAndLiabilities, BusinessMilestone, Campaign, Card, Case, Claim, Contact, Contract, Financial Account, Financial Goal, Financial Holding, InsurancePolicy, InsurancePolicyCoverage, Lead, Opportunity, PersonLifeEvent, ResidentialLoanApplication, and Visit as well as custom objects with activities enabled.</p> <p>For API version 47 and later, supported parent objects are Account, BusinessMilestone, Campaign, Case, Claim, Contact, Contract, InsurancePolicy, InsurancePolicyCoverage, Lead, Opportunity, PersonLifeEvent, and Visit as well as custom objects with activities enabled.</p> <p>For API version 46 and later, supported parent objects are Account, Campaign, Case, Contact, Contract, Lead, and Opportunity as well as custom objects with activities enabled.</p> <p>For API version 45 and earlier: the only supported parent object is Account.</p> </p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

[ActionPlanOwnerSharingRule](#)

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[ActionPlanShare](#)

Sharing is available for the object.

ActionPlanItem

Represents the instance of an action plan item. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActionPlanId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the action plan that this item belongs to.</p>
ActionPlanTemplateItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the action plan template item this item was created from.</p>
DependencyStatus	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The dependency status of the action plan item.</p>
DisplayOrder	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Order in which tasks are displayed.</p>
IsRequired	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this action plan item is required.</p>

Field Name	Details
ItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the task created by this action plan item.</p>
ItemState	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The action plan item's work state. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pending • In Progress • Completed • Canceled • Deleted
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of this action plan item.</p>

ActionPlanTemplate

Represents the instance of an action plan template. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()` `delete()` `describeLayout()` `describeSOObjects()` `getDeleted()` `getUpdated()` `query()` `retrieve()` `search()` `undelete()` `update()` `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActionPlanType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The action plan template's type. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Industries Visit Execution
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The description of this action plan template.</p>
IsAdHocItemCreationEnabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether users can add tasks or other items to generated action plans (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.</p>

Field Name	Details
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of this action plan template.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who owns this action plan template.</p>
TargetEntityType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The parent object this action plan template relates to. Possible values are organized by the API version in which they were introduced. Values are available in all versions after introduction unless noted otherwise. API version 60.0 and later with Education Cloud</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ProgramEnrollment <p>API version 58.0 and later with Health Cloud</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CareBarrier <p>API version 58.0 and later with Nonprofit Cloud:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benefit • Program <p>API Version 58.0 and later with Public Sector Solution and Education Cloud:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ApplicationDecision • ApplicationReview • Benefit • Program <p>API Version 58.0 and later with Grantmaking:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ApplicationDecision • ApplicationReview • Benefit

Field Name	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Budget • BudgetAllocation • CareBarrier • FundingAward • FundingAwardAmendment • FundingAwardRequirement • FundingDisbursement • FundingOpportunity • Program <p>API Version 47.0 and later:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BusinessMilestone • Claim • InsurancePolicy • InsurancePolicyCoverage • PersonLifeEvent • Visit <p>API Version 46.0 and later:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Campaign—Unsupported for Grantmaking. • Case • Contact • Contract • Lead • Opportunity • Custom objects with activities enabled <p>API Version 44.0 and later:</p> <p>Account</p>
UniqueName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The unique name for this action plan template. This field is unique within your organization.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ActionPlanTemplateOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

ActionPlanTemplateShare

Sharing is available for the object.

ActionPlanTemplateItem

Represents the instance of an item on an action plan template version. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

`create()` `delete()` `describeLayout()` `describeObjects()` `getDeleted()` `getUpdated()` `query()` `retrieve()` `search()` `undelete()` `update()` `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActionPlanTemplateVersionId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The version of the action plan template this item is for.
DisplayOrder	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The order in which this item is displayed within the action plan template version.
IsActive	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates whether the task created from this template item is active.
IsRequired	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the task created from this template item is required.
ItemEntityType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The type of action plan template item entity. Always set to Task. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Assessment Task• GenericVisitTask• RecordAction• Signature Task• Task
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The unique identifier for this action plan template item record.
UniqueName	Type string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The unique name for this action plan template item. This field is unique within your organization.

ActionPlanTemplateItemValue

Represents the value associated with an action plan template item. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActionPlanTemplateItemId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the action plan template item that this value relates to.
IsActive	Type boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Indicates whether the task created from this template item is active.
ItemEntityFieldName	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The name of the field on the action plan template item that this value is for. Available fields include:

Field Name	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>AssessmentTask.AssignedToId</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.AssessmentTaskDefinitionId</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.Description</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.EndTime</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.IsRequired</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.Name</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.OwnerId</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.ParentId</code> (Visit ID) • <code>AssessmentTask.ReferenceRecordId</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.SequenceNumber</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.StartTime</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.Status</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.TaskDefinitionId</code> • <code>AssessmentTask.TaskType</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.DocumentTypeId</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.Instruction</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.IsAccepted</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.IsFrozen</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.IsRequired</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.Name</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.OwnerId</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.ParentRecordId</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.Status</code> • <code>DocumentChecklistItem.WhoId</code> • <code>IndividualApplicationTask.Name</code> • <code>IndividualApplicationTask.SavedApplicationUrl</code> • <code>OtherComponentTask.ParticipantRoleId</code> • <code>RecordAction.ActionDefinition</code> • <code>RecordAction.ActionType</code> • <code>RecordAction.FlowDefinition</code> (Interaction Definition ID) • <code>RecordAction.FlowInterviewId</code> • <code>RecordAction.IsMandatory</code> • <code>RecordAction.IsUiRemoveHidden</code> (Hide Remove Action in UI) • <code>RecordAction.Order</code> • <code>RecordAction.Pinned</code> • <code>RecordAction.ParticipantRoleId</code> • <code>RecordAction.RecordId</code>(Parent Record ID) • <code>RecordAction.Status</code>

Field Name	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Task.ActivityDate (Due Date Only) Task.CallDisposition Task.CallDurationInSeconds Task.CallObject Task.CallType Task.Description Task.IsRecurrence Task.IsReminderSet Task.OwnerId (Assigned To ID) Task.Priority Task.RecurrenceDayOfMonth Task.RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask Task.RecurrenceEndDateOnly Task.RecurrenceInstance Task.RecurrenceInterval Task.RecurrenceMonthOfYear Task.RecurrenceRegeneratedType Task.RecurrenceStartDateOnly Task.RecurrenceTimeZoneSidKey Task.RecurrenceType Task.ReminderDateTime Task.Status Task.Subject Task.TaskSubtype Task.WhatId (Related To ID) Task.WhoId
ItemEntityType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of action plan template item. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assessment Task Document Checklist Item RecordAction SignatureTask

Field Name	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Task
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique identifier for this record.</p>
ValueFormula	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A formula used to calculate the value for this action plan template item.</p>
ValueLiteral	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The value for this action plan template item.</p>

ActionPlanTemplateVersion

Represents the version of an action plan template. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActionPlanTemplateId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID of the action plan template this version represents.
ActivationDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The date and time at which this version became active.
InactivationDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The date and time at which this version became inactive.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The name of this version item.
Status	Type picklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The action plan template version's state Default values are: Draft, Obsolete, and Published.
Version	Type int Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The index number of this action plan template version.

ActiveFeatureLicenseMetric

Represents the number of active, assigned, and purchased feature licenses in the org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActiveUserCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Number of users assigned this feature license who have logged in within the last 30 days.</p>
AssignedUserCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Number of users assigned this feature license.</p>
FeatureType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Type of feature license. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AvantgoUser—AvantGo User • ChatterAnswersUser—Chatter Answers User • InteractionUser—Flow User • JigsawProspectingUser—Data.com User • KnowledgeUser—Knowledge User • LiveAgentUser—Chat User • MarketingUser—Marketing User • MobileUser—Apex Mobile User • OfflineUser—Offline User • SFContentUser—Salesforce CRM Content User • SiteforceContributorUser—Site.com Contributor User • SiteforcePublisherUser—Site.com Publisher User • SupportUser—Service Cloud User • WirelessUser—Wireless User • WorkDotComUserFeature—WDC User

Field	Details
MetricsDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Date that feature license metrics were collected.
TotalLicenseCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of feature licenses in the organization.

ActivePermSetLicenseMetric

Represents the number of active, assigned, and purchased permission set licenses in the org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActiveUserCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Number of users assigned this permission set license who have logged in within the last 30 days.
AssignedUserCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Number of users assigned this permission set license.
DeveloperName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The unique name of this permission set license object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
MasterLabel	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The label of the permission set license.
MetricsDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Date that permission set license metrics were collected.
PermissionSetLicenseId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID of the permission set license. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name PermissionSetLicense Relationship Type Lookup Refers To PermissionSetLicense

Field	Details
TotalLicenses	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The total number of this permission set licenses that are available to your org.

ActiveProfileMetric

Represents the profile associated with the active, assigned, and purchased user licenses. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActiveUserCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Number of users assigned this profile who have logged in within the last 30 days.
AssignedUserCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Number of users assigned this profile.
MetricsDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Date that profile metrics were collected.

Field	Details
ProfileId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the profile. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Profile</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Profile</p>
UserLicenseId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the user license. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name UserLicense</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To UserLicense</p>

ActiveScratchOrg

Represents an active scratch org. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description A description of this scratch org.</p>
Edition	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The org edition of this scratch org. Possible values are <code>Group</code>, <code>Developer</code>, <code>Enterprise</code>, and <code>Professional</code>. This field is read-only.</p>
ExpirationDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Date when the scratch org expires. This field is read-only.</p>
Features	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description The features enabled in this scratch org, such as <code>MultiCurrency</code>. See the <i>Salesforce DX Developer Guide</i> for the full list of valid features. This field is read-only.</p>
HasSampleData	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the scratch org contains sample data. If set to <code>true</code>, the sample data is similar to the data in a Salesforce free trial org.</p>
LastLoginDate	<p>Type date</p>

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The date of the last user login to the scratch org. This field is read-only.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The date this scratch org was last referenced. This field is read-only.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The date this scratch org was last viewed. This field is read-only.
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort Description The auto-generated ID of this scratch org. This field is read-only.
Namespace	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The namespace associated with this scratch org. This field is read-only.
OrgName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The name of the scratch org. This field is read-only.
OwnerId	Type reference

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who owns this scratch org. This field is read-only.</p>
ScratchOrg	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The org ID of the scratch org. This field is read-only.</p>
ScratchOrgInfoId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The id of the associated <code>ScratchOrgInfo</code> object. This field is read-only.</p>
SignupEmail	<p>Type email</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The email address of the Administration user. This field is read-only.</p>
SignupInstance	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The Salesforce instance on which this scratch org resides. This field is read-only.</p>
SignupTrialDays	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of days between the scratch org's creation and expiration. This field is read-only.</p>

Field Name	Details
SignupUsername	Type string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The username of the Administration user of the scratch org. This field is read-only.

Usage

Salesforce automatically creates an instance of this object after a `ScratchOrgInfo` record moves to the Active state. The new `ActiveScratchOrg` gets many of its field values from the `ScratchOrgInfo` object with which it is associated.

When you delete an `ActiveScratchOrg` record, its associated scratch org is deleted and its associated `ScratchOrgInfo` record is moved to the Deleted state.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ActiveScratchOrgFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

ActiveScratchOrgHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ActiveScratchOrgOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

ActiveScratchOrgShare

Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[ScratchOrgInfo](#)

[NamespaceRegistry](#)

[Salesforce DX Developer Guide](#)

ActivityHistory

This read-only object is displayed in a related list of closed activities—past events and closed tasks—related to an object. It includes activities for all contacts related to the object. ActivityHistory fields for phone calls are only available if your organization uses Salesforce CRM Call Center.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`


You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See [Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive](#).

Fields


Field	Details
AccountId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the ID of the related account, which is determined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The account associated with the <code>whatId</code>, if it exists; or • The account associated with the <code>whoId</code>, if it exists; otherwise • <code>null</code> <p>For information on IDs, see ID Field Type.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Account</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account</p>
ActivityDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The due date of a task • The due date of an event if <code>IsAllDayEvent</code> is set to <code>true</code> <p>This field has a time stamp that is always set to midnight in the Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) time zone. The time stamp doesn't represent the time of the activity; don't attempt to alter it to accommodate time zone differences. Label is <code>Date</code>.</p>
ActivityDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Aggregate, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Contains the event's due date if the <code>IsAllDayEvent</code> flag is set to <code>false</code>. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. Label is Due Date Time.</p> <p>The value for this field and <code>StartDateTime</code> must match, or one of them must be <code>null</code>.</p>
ActivitySubtype	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Provides standard subtypes to facilitate creating and searching for specific activity subtypes. This field isn't updateable.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Task • Email • Call • Event • LinkedIn —Available in API version 56.0 and later. • List Email
ActivityType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Represents one of the following values: <code>Call</code>, <code>Email</code>, <code>Meeting</code>, or <code>Other</code>. Label is <code>Type</code>. These are default values, and can be changed.</p> <p><code>ActivityType</code> is the union of <code>TaskType</code> and <code>EventType</code>. If the same activity appears in both dynamic picklists, duplicate activities appear.</p> <p><code>TaskType</code> and <code>EventType</code> can each have a <code>Call</code> type. Internally, they are distinct from each other.</p>
AlternateDetailId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID of a record the activity is related to which contains more details about the activity. For example, an activity can be related to an <code>EmailMessage</code> record.</p>


Field	Details
	<p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AlternateDetail</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To EmailMessage</p>
CallDisposition	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Represents the result of a given call, for example, “we’ll call back,” or “call unsuccessful.” Limit is 255 characters.</p>
CallDurationInSeconds	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Duration of the call in seconds.</p>
CallObject	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Name of a call center. Limit is 255 characters.</p>
CallType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of call being answered: Inbound, Internal, or Outbound.</p>
CompletedDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time the task was saved with a Closed status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For insert, if the task is saved with a Closed status the field is set. If the task is saved with an Open status the field is set to NULL. For update, if the task is saved with a new Closed status, the field is reset. If the task is saved with a new non-closed status, the field is reset to NULL. If the task is saved with the same closed status (that is, unchanged) there is no change to the field. <p> Note: The status is a dynamic enum. If the Closed mapping is changed it won't cause an update of existing tasks. Only new insert/update operations are affected.</p>
ConnectionReceivedId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available only if your organization has enabled Salesforce to Salesforce and only in API versions 28.0 and later.</p>
ConnectionSentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that your organization shared this record with. This field is available only if your organization has enabled Salesforce to Salesforce, and only in API versions 28.0 and later. The value is always null. You can use the PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description Contains a description of the event or task. Limit is 32 KB.</p>
Division	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.</p>
DurationInMinutes	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the duration of the event or task.</p>
EndTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the end date and time of the event or task. Available in versions 27.0 and later. This field is optional, depending on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If <code>IsAllDayEvent</code> is true, you can supply a value for either <code>DurationInMinutes</code> or <code>EndTime</code>. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time. If both fields are <code>null</code>, the duration defaults to one day. • If <code>IsAllDayEvent</code> is false, a value must be supplied for either <code>DurationInMinutes</code> or <code>EndTime</code>. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time.
IsAllDayEvent	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description If the value of this field is set to <code>true</code>, then the activity is an event spanning a full day, and the <code>ActivityDate</code> defines the date of the event. If the value of this field is set to <code>false</code>, then the activity may be an event spanning less than a full day, or it may be a task. The default value of this field is <code>false</code>. Label is <code>All-Day Event</code>.</p>
IsClosed	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether a task is closed (<code>true</code>) or not closed (<code>false</code>). The default value of this field is <code>false</code>. This field is set indirectly by setting the <code>Status</code> field on the task—each picklist value has a corresponding <code>IsClosed</code> value. Label is <code>Closed</code>.</p>
<code>IsDeleted</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the activity has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is <code>Deleted</code>.</p>
<code>IsHighPriority</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates a high-priority task. This field is derived from the <code>Priority</code> field. The default value of this field is <code>false</code>.</p>
<code>IsOnlineMeeting</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the activity represents an online meeting (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p> <p> Note: This field is not available in API version 16.0 or later.</p>
<code>IsReminderSet</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether a reminder is set for an activity (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value of this field is <code>false</code>.</p>
<code>IsTask</code>	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description If the value of this field is set to <code>true</code>, then the activity is a task. If the value is set to <code>false</code>, then the activity is an event. The default value of this field is <code>false</code>. Label is <code>Task</code>.</p>
IsVisibleInSelfService	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description If the value of this field is set to <code>true</code>, then the activity can be viewed in the self-service portal. The default value of this field is <code>false</code>. Label is <code>Visible in Self-Service</code>.</p>
Location	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description If the activity is an event, then this field contains the location of the event. If the activity is a task, then the value is <code>null</code>.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the ID of the user or group who owns the activity. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Calendar, Group, User</p>
PrimaryAccountId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Contains the <code>AccountId</code> value from the activity record. Available in API versions 30.0 and later to organizations that use Shared Activities.</p>
<code>PrimaryWhoId</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Contains the <code>whoId</code> value from the activity record. Available in API versions 30.0 and later to organizations that have enabled Shared Activities.</p>
<code>Priority</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates the priority of a task, such as high, normal, or low. The default value of this field is <code>Normal</code>.</p>
<code>ReminderDateTime</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Represents the time when the reminder is scheduled to fire, if <code>IsReminderSet</code> is set to <code>true</code>. If <code>IsReminderSet</code> is set to <code>false</code>, then the user may have deselected the reminder checkbox in the Salesforce user interface, or the reminder has already fired at the time indicated by the value.</p>
<code>StartDateTime</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates the start date and time of the event.</p> <p>Available in versions 29.0 and later.</p> <p>If the event's <code>IsAllDayEvent</code> flag is set to <code>true</code> (indicating an all-day event), then the time stamp in <code>StartDateTime</code> is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone.</p> <p> Note: Don't attempt to alter the time stamp to account for any time zone differences.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>If the event's <code>IsAllDayEvent</code> flag is set to false, then you must translate the time portion of the time stamp in <code>StartDateTime</code> to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. The translation must be in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone.</p> <p>If this field has a value, then <code>ActivityDate</code> and <code>ActivityDateTime</code> either must be null or must match the value of this field.</p> <p>If the activity is a task, <code>StartDateTime</code> is null</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the current status of a task. The default value of this field is <code>Not Started</code>. Each predefined status field sets a value for <code>IsClosed</code>. To obtain picklist values, query <code>TaskStatus</code>. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completed Deferred In Progress Not Started Waiting on someone else
Subject	<p>Type combobox</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Contains the subject of the task or event.</p>
WhatId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The <code>WhatId</code> represents nonhuman objects such as accounts, opportunities, campaigns, cases, or custom objects. <code>WhatIds</code> are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a <code>WhatId</code> is equivalent to the ID of a related object. The label is <code>Related To ID</code>. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name What</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscriptionConsent, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, ListEmail, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonLifeEvent, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductItem, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Solution, Visit, VisitedParty, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem</p>
WhoId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description <p>The Whold represents a human such as a lead or a contact. Wholds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a Whold is equivalent to a contact's ID or a lead's ID. The label is Name ID.</p> <p>If Shared Activities is enabled, the value of this field is the ID of the related lead or primary contact. If you add, update, or remove the Whold field, you might encounter problems with triggers, workflows, and data validation rules that are associated with the record. The label is Name ID.</p> <p>If your organization uses Shared Activities, when you query activities in API version 30.0 or later, the returned value of the <code>WhoId</code> field matches the value in the queried object, not necessarily in the activity record itself.</p> </p>

Field	Details
	<p>If Shared Activities is enabled, the value of this field is not populated and the field <code>PrimaryWhoId</code> should be queried instead.</p> <p>This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Who</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Contact, Lead</p>

Usage

Query activities that are related to an object

1. Optionally, issue a describe call against the object whose activities you wish to query, to get a suggestion of the correct SOQL to use.
2. Issue a SOQL relationship query with a main clause that references the object, and an inner clause that references the activity history; for example:

```
SELECT
  (SELECT ActivityDate, Description
   FROM ActivityHistories)
FROM Account
WHERE Name Like 'XYZ%'
```

The user interface enforces sharing rules, filtering out related-list items that a user doesn't have permission to see.

The following constraints on users who don't have the "View All Data" permission help prevent performance issues.

- In the main clause of the relationship query, you can reference only one record. For example, you can't filter on all records where the account name starts with "A." Instead, you must reference a single account record.

```
SELECT
  (SELECT ActivityDate, Description
   FROM ActivityHistories
   ORDER BY ActivityDate DESC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC
   LIMIT 500)
FROM Account
WHERE Name = 'Acme'
LIMIT 1
```

- In the inner clause of the query, you can't use `WHERE`.
- In the inner clause of the query, you must specify a limit of 500 or fewer on the number of rows that are returned in the list.

- In the inner clause of the query, you must sort on `ActivityDate` in descending order and `LastModifiedDate` in descending order. You can optionally display nulls last. For example: `ORDER BY ActivityDate DESC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC`.

SEE ALSO:

[Task](#)

ActivityMetric

Represents activities that were added to Salesforce automatically by Einstein Activity Capture and manually by users.

This object is available in API version 45.0.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Unless otherwise noted, Einstein Activity Capture and Activity Metrics must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
<code>BaseId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the record that the activities apply to.</p>
<code>BaseType</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The entity that corresponds to the BaseId</p>
<code>FirstCallDateTime</code>	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Indicates the date when the first call was made. This field is available only to Sales Engagement users. Einstein Activity Capture and Activity Metrics aren't required.</p>
FirstEmailDateTime	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates the date when the first email was sent. This field is available only to Sales Engagement users. Einstein Activity Capture and Activity Metrics aren't required.</p>
InactiveDays	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates the number of days since the most recent activity was completed. This field is derived from the Last Activity Date field.</p>
LastActivityDateLastModDate	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates when the LastActivityDateTime field was last modified.</p>
LastActivityDateTime	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates the date when the most recent activity was completed.</p>
LastCallDateLastModDate	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates when the LastCallDateTime field was last modified.</p>

Field	Details
LastCallDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates the date when the most recent call was made through Sales Dialer or Inbox.</p>
LastEmailDateLastModDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates when the LastEmailDateTime field was last modified.</p>
LastEmailDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates the date when the most recent email was sent or received.</p>
LastEmailReceivedDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates the date when the most recent email was received. Available in API version 54.0 and later.</p>
LastEmailSentDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates the date when the most recent email was sent. Available in API version 54.0 and later.</p>
LastEventDateLastModDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description Indicates when the LastEventDateTime field was last modified.
LastEventDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Indicates the date when the most recent event was completed.
LastTaskDateLastModDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Indicates when the LastTaskDateTime field was last modified.
LastTaskDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Indicates the date when the last task was completed.
NextActivityDateLastModDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Indicates when the NextActivityDateTime field was last modified.
NextActivityDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Indicates the date of the next scheduled task or event. Only open tasks in the future are included.

Usage

Use this object to see data about sales activities that were added to Salesforce manually and by Einstein Activity Capture. Activity Metric fields are derived from your activity data. For example, the Inactive Days field indicates the number of days since the most recent activity was completed. Create a trigger that notifies a user when there isn't any activity on an account for a certain amount of time.

ActivityUsrConnectionStatus

Represents the status of the email connections for Einstein Activity Capture users. You can also see whether users accepted the required terms of service to capture emails. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable Einstein Activity Capture in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
ConfigurationName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The name of the Einstein Activity Capture configuration that the user is assigned to.</p>
ConnectivityStatus	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The status of the user's email connection.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ACTIVE• DISABLED• INITIALIZING• NEEDSATENTION• NEEDSATENTIONGLOBAL (used when an org-level connection isn't working)

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NEEDSATENTIONHYBRID (used when both org-level and user-level connections aren't working) PENDING PROCESSING
EmailAddress	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The email address that's used to capture and sync data between Salesforce and the user's Microsoft or Google account.</p>
ExternalId	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description This field is reserved for future use.</p>
GlobalOAuthTermsState	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the user's terms of service status. When emails are enabled for Einstein Activity Capture, each user must accept the terms of service. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ACCEPTED DECLINED PENDING <p>This field is available only if you use an org-level OAuth 2.0 or a service account authentication method.</p>
IsTermsOfServiceAccepted	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the user has accepted the Einstein Activity Capture terms of service or not. When emails are enabled for Einstein Activity Capture, each user must accept the terms of service.</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p>This field is available only if you use a user-level authentication method.</p>
RecommendedActionDescription	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Recommended action to take when the user's <code>ConnectivityStatus</code> is <code>NEEDSATTENTION</code>. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
RecommendedActionTitle	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Reason for the user's <code>ConnectivityStatus</code> when the status is <code>NEEDSATTENTION</code>. Available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
UserId	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>ID of the user.</p>
UserName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The username of the Einstein Activity Capture user.</p>

Usage

Use `ActivityUsrConnectionStatus` to check the connection status of Einstein Activity Capture users and whether users accepted the required terms of service to capture emails.

AdAvailabilityDimensions

Table containing lookup references to specific objects with common, filterable fields between media types. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdOrderItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The advertising order item that's associated with the advertisement slot sale. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdOrderItem</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdOrderItem</p>
AdQuoteLineId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The advertising quote line that's associated with the advertisement slot sale. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdQuoteLine</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To AdQuoteLine
AdServer	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The name of the advertising server that's used to retrieve the dimension details.
AdSpaceSpecificationId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The advertising space specification that's associated with the advertising slot sale. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name AdSpaceSpecification Relationship Type Lookup Refers To AdSpaceSpecification
DealType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Specifies the type of deal to sell advertising slot units. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct-sales • Preferred (Non-Guaranteed) • Programmatic Guaranteed
DeliveredUnits	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The number of slots that were delivered in a specified period.

Field	Details
JobId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The Ad Availability Job that's associated with the dimension. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Job</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdAvailabilityJob</p>
MediaChannelId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The media channel that's associated with the advertising slot sale. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name MediaChannel</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To MediaChannel</p>
MediaContentTitleId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The media content title that's associated with advertising slot sale. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name MediaContentTitle</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To MediaContentTitle
MediaType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The type of media plan that's used to run the advertisements. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Other Outdoor Print Radio TV
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The name of ad availability dimensions.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The ID of the user who created the relationship record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name Owner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group, User
PricingModel	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Specifies the pricing model for the media plan.
ProductId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The product that's associated with the advertisement sale. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Product Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Product2

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdAvailabilityDimensionsChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdAvailabilityDimensionsFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdAvailabilityDimensionsHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdAvailabilityDimensionsOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdAvailabilityDimensionsShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdAvailabilityJob

Stores batch job details that populate data in other aggregate tables. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ErrorTrace	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The error message indicating the reason for the failed job.
IsActive	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates whether the job processed successfully (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .
JobEndedAt	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The date and time when the job ended.
JobStartedAt	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The date and time when the job started.

Field	Details
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of ad availability job.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who created the relationship record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the current job. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completed Failed In Progress Paused

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdAvailabilityJobChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

AdAvailabilityJobFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdAvailabilityJobHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdAvailabilityJobOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdAvailabilityJobShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdAvailabilityViewConfig

Represents configuration table for storing configurations, filters, and legend colors active in the calendar view for corresponding pivots and media types. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ConfigurationKey	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The key to the configuration that's used to map the advertisement availability slot in the view.
ConfigurationType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The type of configuration that's saved for the availability view. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Colour Scheme

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Filter General Configuration
ConfigurationValue	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The value that's used to map the advertisement availability slot in the view.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the configuration is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) in the availability view. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.</p>
MediaType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of media that's shown in the availability view. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Other Outdoor Print Radio TV

Field	Details
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of ad availability view configuration.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who created the relationship record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
PivotOn	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The pivot for the calendar availability view. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ad Space Specification • Media Content Title • Product

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdAvailabilityViewConfigChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdAvailabilityViewConfigFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdAvailabilityViewConfigHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdAvailabilityViewConfigOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdAvailabilityViewConfigShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdBuyServerAccount

Represents a user account in the buy side platform. The user can send RFPs to the seller and can accept, reject, or review proposals. For example, Buyer account. Every proposal in the Ad server requires both buyer and seller account details. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the Account. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Account Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Account
AccountIdentifier	Type string

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description Unique account ID in the buy side platform.</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BRL—Brazilian Real • CAD—Canadian Dollar • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar <p>The default value is USD.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of user account in the buy side platform.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user that owns this record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>

Field	Details
Type	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The type of Account.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Buyer

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdBuyServerAccountChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdBuyServerAccountFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdBuyServerAccountHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdBuyServerAccountOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdBuyServerAccountShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdCreativeSizeType

Defines the size of the Ad Creative. Example: 728 x 90 pixels. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Height	<p>Type</p> <p>double</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the Height of the Creative asset.</p>
MediaType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the type of the AdSpace SizeType. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Digital Banner • Digital Video • Outdoor • Print • Radio • TV
RunTime	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the Creative Run time where applicable.</p>
UnitOfMeasure	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the Unit of Measure for defining the Size of the Creative asset. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inches • Minutes • Pixels • Seconds • mm

Field	Details
Width	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the width of the Creative asset.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdCreativeSizeTypeFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdCreativeSizeTypeHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdCreativeSizeTypeOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdCreativeSizeTypeShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdDigitalAvailability

Table for Daily, Weekly, and Monthly view of offered, available, booked, and forecasted units for the Digital media type calendar view. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdAvailabilityDimensionsId	<p>Type reference</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The Ad Availability Dimension that's associated with the digital availability. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdAvailabilityDimensions</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdAvailabilityDimensions</p>
AdPlacementPriorityType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies the type of priority assigned to a digital advertisement slot. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sponsorship • Standard
CalendarPeriodType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The period that used to filter the unit count for a selected unit type. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous • Daily • Monthly • Weekly
CreativeSize	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The creative size of the digital advertisement slot.</p>

Field	Details
FromDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The start date of the availability of the digital advertisement slot.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of ad digital availability.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who created the relationship record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
ToDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The end date of the availability of the digital advertisement slot.</p>
Units	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The total number of units assigned for the digital advertisement slot.
UnitsStatus	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Specifies the unit type for the digital advertisement slot. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Available • Booked • Offered • Total

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdDigitalAvailabilityChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdDigitalAvailabilityFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdDigitalAvailabilityHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdDigitalAvailabilityOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdDigitalAvailabilityShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdditionalNumber

Represents an optional additional number for a call center. This additional number is visible in the call center's phone directory.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
CallCenterId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description System field that contains the ID of the user who created the call center associated with this additional number. If value is null, this additional number is displayed in every call center's phone directory.</p>
Description	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Description of the additional number, such as Conference Room B. Limit: 255 characters.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the additional number. Limit: 80 characters.</p>
Phone	<p>Type phone</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The phone number that corresponds to this additional number.</p>

Usage

Create an additional number for a call center directory. Use this object if the number is not easily categorized as a User, Contact, Lead, Account, or the other object. Examples include phone queues or conference rooms.

Address

Represents a mailing, billing, or home address.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The following access checks must be enabled:

- Industries Insurance
- Retail Execution
- IndustriesVisit
- Field Service
- Order Management
 - Perms: FulfillmentOrder, OrderSummary, AdvancedOrderManagement, OrderCCS
 - Prefs: OrdersEnabled, EnhancedCommerceOrders
- Public Sector
- Employee Experience
- Contact Tracing For Employees

Fields


Field Name	Details
Address	Type address Properties Filter, Nillable Description The full address.
AddressType	Type picklist

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Picklist of address types. The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mailing • Shipping • Billing • Home
City	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The address city.</p>
Country	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The address country.</p>
Description	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A brief description of the address.</p>
DrivingDirections	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Directions to the address.</p>
GeocodeAccuracy	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. A geocoding service typically provides this value based on the address's latitude and longitude coordinates.</p>
Latitude	<p>Type</p> <p>double</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Used with <code>Longitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of the address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.</p>
LocationType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Picklist of location types. The available values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warehouse (default) • Site • Van • Plant
Longitude	<p>Type</p> <p>double</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Used with <code>Latitude</code> to specify the precise geolocation of the address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.</p>
Name	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Name of the address.</p>

Field Name	Details
ParentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description A lookup field to the parent location. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Parent</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Location</p>
PostalCode	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The address postal code.</p>
State	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The address state.</p>
Street	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The address street.</p>
TimeZone	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Picklist of available time zones.</p>

Usage

 **Important:** “Address” in Salesforce can also refer to the Address compound field found on many standard objects. When referencing the Address object in your Apex code, always use `Schema.Address` instead of `Address` to prevent confusion with the standard Address compound field. If referencing both the address object and the Address field in the same snippet, you can differentiate between the two by using `System.Address` for the field and `Schema.Address` for the object.

AdLinearAvailability

Table for Daily, Weekly, and Monthly view of offered, available, booked, and forecasted units for the Linear media type calendar view. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdAvailabilityDimensionsId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The Ad Availability Dimension that's associated with the linear availability. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdAvailabilityDimensions</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdAvailabilityDimensions</p>
CalendarPeriodType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The period that used to filter the unit count for a selected unit type.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous • Daily • Monthly • Weekly
FromDate	<p>Type</p> <p>date</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The start date of the availability of the linear advertisement slot.</p>
Name	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The name of ad linear availability.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID of the user who created the relationship record.</p> <p>This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Group, User</p>
ProgramRunType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The program during which the advertisement is scheduled to run. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Premiere Regular Repeat
PublisherDayPart	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The daypart schedule to run the advertising campaign. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non-Prime Time Prime Time
SponsorshipType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The sponsorship type for the linear advertisement slot. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Co Presented By Presented By Sponsored By
ToDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The end date of the availability of the linear advertisement slot.</p>
Units	<p>Type double</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The total number of units assigned for the linear advertisement slot.
UnitsStatus	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Specifies the unit type for the linear advertisement slot. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Available • Booked • Offered • Total

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdLinearAvailabilityChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdLinearAvailabilityFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdLinearAvailabilityHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdLinearAvailabilityOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdLinearAvailabilityShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdOpportunity

Represents an extension to the opportunity that stores campaign attributes specific to media ad sales. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BuyerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the Buyer. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Buyer</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdBuyServerAccount</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BRL—Brazilian Real • CAD—Canadian Dollar • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar <p>The default value is USD.</p>
DealType	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The campaign type to be executed in the downstream ad server.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct-sales • Preferred (Non-Guaranteed) • Programmatic Guaranteed <p>The default value is Direct-sales.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the ad opportunity.</p>
OpportunityId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the Opportunity. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Opportunity</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Opportunity</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user that owns this record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdOpportunityChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdOpportunityFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdOpportunityHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdOpportunityOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdOpportunityShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdOrderItem

An extension to the Order LineItem and captures the details specific to an Ad Placement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdBleedAmountUom	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Specifies bleed height and width measurement.

Field	Details
	<p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inches Pixels mm
AdBleedAmount	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the distance from the edge.</p>
AdCreativeSizeTypes	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Semicolon separated user-selected Creative SizeTypes from the possible choices presented by each Ad Space. For example: 720 X 350; 400 X 350.</p>
AdCreativeUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies the URL of the Ad Creative. It may or may not be hosted by Salesforce platform.</p>
AdPlacementPriorityType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies the placement priority type chosen from the Ad Server's AdPriorityType record. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standard Sponsorship
AdRequestedEndDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Captures the requested end date for the Lineltem.
AdRequestedStartDate	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Captures the requested start date for the placement.
AdServerOrderIdentifier	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Captures the OrderId generated at the Ad Server.
AdServerOrderLineIdentifier	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Captures the Order Line ItemId generated at the Ad Server.
AdSpaceSpecificationId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Lookup to the Ad Space Specification record. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name AdSpaceSpecificationId__r Relationship Type Lookup Refers To AdSpaceSpecification
AdTimePerEpisode	Type double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Captures the Ad Time in seconds for each episode Customer will be paying for .
BonusAdTime	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Bonus commercial times in seconds provided to the customers.
CostPerRatingPoint	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Cost Per Rating Point calculated on the basis of <code>QuoteLineItem.ImpliedRate / AdSpaceSpecification.AudienceSizeRating</code> .
CustomerDayPart	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Customer PrimeTime depends on the combination of genre of the show, audience interest, demographics, and, so on. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non Prime Time • Prime Time
GrossRatingPoint	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Calculated on the basis of <code>AdSpaceSpecification.AudienceSizeRating * Paid Commercial Time</code> per 'Linear Commercial Time Slot Unit of the Org'.
ImpliedRate	Type currency

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Used by publishers to organize the revenue structure within the deal. This value is often internal to the publisher organization and not customer facing.</p>
ImpliedTotal	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Calculated from the ImpliedRate and is used by publishers to organize the revenue structure within the deal. This value is often internal to the publisher organization and not customer facing.</p>
IsAdBleedEnabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if the Ad extends all the way to the edge of the page on at least one side. The default value is 'false'.</p>
MaximumFrequencyInterval	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Identifies the maximum frequency unit used for frequency capping. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Day • Hour • Minute • Second
MaximumFrequency	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Identifies maximum number of times the Ad is served for frequency capping.</p>

Field	Details
MaximumUserFrequencyInterval	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Identifies the maximum user frequency interval used for frequency capping. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Day• Hour• Minute• Second
MaximumUserFrequency	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Maximum number of times a unique user sees the Ad over a given time period.</p>
MediaType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the Media Type of the Placement record. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Digital• Other• Outdoor• Print• Radio• TV
OrderId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Refers to the Order record. This is a relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Name OrderId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Master-detail</p> <p>Refers To Order (the master object)</p>
OrderItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the Order Product for which the extension record is to be created. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name OrderItemId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To OrderItem</p>
PaidAdTime	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates total commercial time slots customer are paying for in seconds.</p>
PriorOrderLineItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the prior order item in case of existing or changed order item, for new it will be blank. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name PriorOrderLineItem</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To OrderItem
PriorUsedAmount	Type currency Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description This is the amount billed in prior orders in case of modified order, for new orders it will be zero.
QuoteLineItemId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Captures the Quote LineItem if the order is to be created for a Quote. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name QuoteLineItemId__r Relationship Type Lookup Refers To QuoteLineItem
RequestedIssues	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The Issues selected for a placement or line item for which the selected or defined ad creatives are to be inserted.
RequestedSplits	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The break-up of the requested units for each placement or line item, based on the selected frequency, whether daily or weekly.

Field	Details
SponsorshipType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures advertiser's sponsorship interests for the Ad Space Specification. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Co Presented By • Presented By • Sponsored By
TargetingParameters	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Ad Creative Targeting Parameters stored in JSON format.</p>
TotalAdTime	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the Sum of Bonus and Paid Ad Time OR Ad Time Per Episode multiplied by No of Episodes on Media Content Title of Ad Space Specification.</p>
UserEngagementGoalType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies the user engagement goal defined in terms of clicks, impressions, and so on. This is derived from Ad Space Available GoalType. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LIFETIME • DAILY
UserEngagementGoalUnitType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Specifies the type of Goal Unit. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMPRESSIONS • CLICKS
UserEngagementGoalUnit	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Represents the number or percentage of impressions or clicks for the Ad Creative.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdOrderItemFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdOrderItemHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdOrderItemCreativeSizeType

Represents an intersection object between ad order item and ad creative size. It records companion creative sizes for each ad creative size and the number of times each parent creative needs to run. Users select this information in the media plan, which is then sent to the downstream execution system. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

```
create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(),
retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdOrderItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of Ad Order Item. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdOrderItem</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdOrderItem</p>
AdSpaceCreativeSizeTypeId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of Ad Space Creative Size Type. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdSpaceCreativeSizeType</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdSpaceCreativeSizeType</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BRL—Brazilian Real • CAD—Canadian Dollar

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar <p>The default value is USD.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of ad order item creative size type.</p>
Total	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The expected count of each of the creative sizes specified for the ad quote line item.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdOrderLineAdTarget

Represents the selections made by the user against a specific Ad Order Line item for a particular category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdOrderItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Foreign key to the Ad Order Item object for relating the selected values. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdOrderItem</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdOrderItem</p>
AdProductTargetCategoryId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Foreign key to the Ad Product Target Category object for relating the selected values with the category and segments metadata. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdProductTargetCategory</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdProductTargetCategory</p>
SelectedValues	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Stores all the selected values for all the segments available under a particular category, in context of a specific Ad Order Line record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdOrderLineAdTargetChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdOrderLineAdTargetFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdOrderLineAdTargetHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdOrderLineAdTargetOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdOrderLineAdTargetShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdPageLayoutType

Organize layouts for print, such as magazines and newspapers, or for screens, websites, applications, and much more. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ColumnWidth	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Width per column of the page layout.

Field	Details
Gutter	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Space between columns that helps separate content.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the Ad Page layout is active (true) or not (false). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
MaxColValue	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the maximum number of columns for the Ad page layout up to which the Ad creative size can be defined.</p>
MaxHeightValue	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the height of the page upto which Ad creative height can be defined.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Contains the label of AdPageLayout.</p>
UnitOfMeasure	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Actual unit in which the associated values are measured. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>cm</code> • <code>inches</code>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdPageLayoutTypeChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdPageLayoutTypeFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdPageLayoutTypeHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdPageLayoutTypeOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdPageLayoutTypeShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdProductTargetCategory

An intersection table between Target Category and Product2. This object supports mapping the Target Category to all products, to a specific Media Type, or to a specific Product. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>MediaType</code>	Type <code>picklist</code> Properties <code>Create</code> , <code>Filter</code> , <code>Group</code> , <code>Nillable</code> , <code>Sort</code> , <code>Update</code>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Represents the Media Type to which a particular Target Category is mapped.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital TV Radio Print Outdoor Other
ProductId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Foreign key to Product record for mapping a particular category with it.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Product</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Product2</p>
SegmentsDetails	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Stores the complete metadata for an entire category and all the segments associated with it. Acts as the source of truth to represent a category across all products, media types, and so on.</p>
TargetCategoryId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Foreign key to Target Category record for grouping the segments under it.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Name TargetCategory
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To AdTargetCategory

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdProductTargetCategoryChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdProductTargetCategoryFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdProductTargetCategoryHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdProductTargetCategoryOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdProductTargetCategoryShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdQuote

An extension to Quote and captures quote attributes specific to Advertising Sales Management. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ImpliedTotalAmount	Type currency
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Presents the sum of the Implied Total of all Media Plan Placement records.</p> <p>This is a calculated field.</p>
Quote	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Specifies a quote, which is a record showing proposed prices for products and services.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Quote</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Quote</p>
RequestedSplitsInterval	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The interval at which the requested splits for units are displayed, whether weekly or daily.</p>
TotalAdTime	<p>Type</p> <p>double</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Represents the Total Ad Time for the Media Placement.</p> <p>This is a calculated field.</p>
TotalBonusAdTime	<p>Type</p> <p>double</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Represents the Total Bonus Ad Time for the Media Placement.</p> <p>This is a calculated field.</p>

Field	Details
TotalCostPerRatingPoint	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Represents the Total Cost Per Rating Point for the Media Placement. This is a calculated field.</p>
TotalGrossRatingPoint	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Represents the Total Gross Rating Point for the Media Placement. This is a calculated field.</p>
TotalPaidAdTime	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Represents the Total Paid Ad Time for the Media Placement. This is a calculated field.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdQuoteFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdQuoteHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdQuoteOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdQuoteShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdQuoteLine

An extension to the Quote LineItem and captures the details specific to an Ad Placement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdBleedAmountUom	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies Ad Bleed height and width measure. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inches Pixels mm
AdBleedAmount	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the distance from the edge of the page.</p>
AdCreativeSizeTypes	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Lists user selected, semicolon separated creative size types from the possible choices presented by each Ad Space. For example: 720 X 350; 400 X 350.</p>
AdCreativeUrl	<p>Type url</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies the URL of the Ad Creative. It may or may not be hosted by Salesforce platform.</p>
AdPlacementPriorityType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Chosen from the Ad Server's AdPriorityType record. For example: STANDARD, PRICE_PRIORITY.</p>
AdQuoteId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Captures the details of the Quote. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Quoteld__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Master-detail</p> <p>Refers To Quote (the master object)</p>
AdRequestedEndDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the requested end date for the line item.</p>
AdRequestedStartDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the requested start date for the placement.</p>

Field	Details
AdSpaceSpecificationAdServer	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Refers to the AdServer responsible to serve the Ad Creative. This is a calculated field.</p>
AdSpaceSpecificationId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Lookup to the Ad Space Specification record. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdSpaceSpecificationId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdSpaceSpecification</p>
AdSpaceSpecificationMediaChannel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Refers to the Media Channel of the Ad Space Specification record. This is a calculated field.</p>
AdSpaceSpecificationType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Refers to the Ad Space Type for the Ad Space Specification record. This is a calculated field.</p>
AdTimePerEpisode	<p>Type double</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Captures the Ad Time for each episode customer is paying for in seconds.
BonusAdTime	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Bonus Ad times in seconds provided to the customer.
CostPerRatingPoint	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Cost Per Rating Point calculated on the basis of <code>QuoteLineItem.Implied Rate / AdSpaceSpec.Audience Size rating</code> .
CustomerDayPart	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Indicates Ad Space Specification chosen. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non Prime Time • Prime Time
GrossRatingPoint	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Calculated on the basis of <code>AdSpaceSpec.Audience Size Rating * Paid Commercial Time per TimeSlot</code> .
ImpliedRate	Type currency

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Used by publishers to organize the revenue structure within the deal. This value is often internal to the publisher organization and not customer facing.</p>
ImpliedTotal	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Calculated from the ImpliedRate and is used by publishers to organize the revenue structure within the deal. This value is often internal to the publisher organization and not customer facing.</p>
IsAdBleedEnabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if the Ad extends all the way to the edge of the page on at least one side. The default value is 'false'.</p>
MaximumFrequencyInterval	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies the maximum frequency unit used for frequency capping. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Day • Hour • Minute • Second
MaximumFrequency	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies the maximum number of times Ad is served for frequency capping.</p>

Field	Details
MaximumUserFrequencyInterval	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies maximum user frequency interval. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Day • Hour • Minute • Second
MaximumUserFrequency	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates maximum number of times a unique user sees the Ad over a given time period.</p>
MediaType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the Media Type field of the Placement record. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Digital • Other • Outdoor • Print • Radio • TV
PaidAdTime	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Total Ad Time slots customer is paying for in seconds.</p>

Field	Details
PercentageAdTime	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the percentage of the Commercial time slot the placement represents in the whole deal.</p>
QuoteLineItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the Quote LineItem for which the extension record is to be created. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name QuoteLineItemId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To QuoteLineItem</p>
QuoteLineItemProductCode	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Captures the Product Code of the Quote LineItem's product. This is a calculated field.</p>
QuoteLineItemQuantity	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Refers to the Quantity field of the Quote LineItem record. This is a calculated field.</p>
RequestedIssues	<p>Type textarea</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The Issues selected for a placement or line item for which the selected or defined ad creatives are to be inserted.</p>
RequestedSplits	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The break-up of the requested units for each placement or line item, based on the selected frequency, whether daily or weekly.</p>
SponsorshipType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures advertiser's sponsorship interests for the Ad Space Specification. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Co Presented By • Presented By • Sponsored By
TargetingParameters	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Stores Ad Creative targeting parameters in JSON format.</p>
TotalAdTime	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the sum of Bonus and Paid Ad Time OR Ad Time Per Episode multiplied by No of Episodes on Media Content Title of Ad Space Specification.</p>

Field	Details
UserEngagementGoalType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Specifies the user engagement goal defined in terms of clicks, impressions, and so on.
UserEngagementGoalUnitType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Specifies the type of goal unit.
UserEngagementGoalUnit	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Represents the number or percentage of impressions or clicks that are reserved for the Ad Creative.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdQuoteLineFeed on page 39](#)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdQuoteLineHistory on page 47](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeType

Represents an intersection object between ad quote line and ad creative size. It records companion creative sizes for each ad creative size and the number of times each parent creative needs to run. Users select this information in the media plan, which is then sent to the downstream execution system. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdQuoteLineId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of Ad Quote Line. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdQuoteLine</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdQuoteLine</p>
AdSpaceCreativeSizeTypeId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of Ad Space Creative Size Type. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdSpaceCreativeSizeType</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdSpaceCreativeSizeType</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BRL—Brazilian Real • CAD—Canadian Dollar • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar <p>The default value is USD.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of ad quote line item creative size type.</p>
Total	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The expected count of each of the parent creative sizes specified for the placement. The default count for each parent creative size in the placement is 1, but users can modify it.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdQuoteLineAdTarget

Represents the selections made by the user against a specific Ad Quote Line item for a particular category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdProductTargetCategoryId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Foreign key to the Ad Product Target Category object for relating the selected values with the category and segments metadata. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdProductTargetCategory</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdProductTargetCategory</p>
AdQuoteLineId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Foreign key to the Ad Quote Line object for relating the selected values. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdQuoteLine</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdQuoteLine</p>

Field	Details
SelectedValues	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Stores all the selected values for all the segments available under a particular category, in context of a specific Ad Quote Line record.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdQuoteLineAdTargetChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdQuoteLineAdTargetFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdQuoteLineAdTargetHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdQuoteLineAdTargetOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdQuoteLineAdTargetShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdServer

Stores and delivers advertising content onto various platforms. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

An ad server is the ad technology that enables the management, serving, and tracking of an ad or internal promotion on media properties.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdServerApplicationName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Arbitrary string identifying the publisher's application.
AdServerNetworkIdentifier	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Identifies the associated publisher's network.
AllowedAdPriorityTypes	Type multipicklist Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update Description Stores the available Ad Types for the selected Ad Server. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard • Sponsorship The picklist is dynamic. More values can be added dynamically.
NamedCredentialReference	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Stores names of the credential references, which hold the authentication details associated with the AdServer record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdServerFeed on page 39](#)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdServerHistory on page 47](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdServerOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdServerShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdServerAccount

Captures the mapping of an account with an Ad Server. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdServerAdvertiserIdentifier	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Captures the AdvertiserID in the Ad Server.
AdServerId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Specifies the AdServer ID for which the mapping is created. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name AdServerId__r Relationship Type Lookup Refers To AdServer
AdvertiserId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	<p>Description Specifies the Advertiser account mapped to the Ad Server. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdvertiserId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Master-detail</p> <p>Refers To Account (the master object)</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the Ad server account.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The account type as per the Ad server definition. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Advertiser• Agency

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdServerAccountChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdServerAccountFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdServerAccountHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdServerAccountOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdServerAccountShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdServerUser

Captures the mapping of a User with an Ad Server. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdServerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the Ad Server to which the User is mapped. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdServerId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdServer</p>
AdServerUserIdentifier	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the publisher's Contact and User Id sent during Order creation. This is equivalent of TraffickerId in GAM.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Describes the User persona as per the Ad server definition.
UserId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Specifies the User record to which the AdServer mapping is created. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name UserId__r Relationship Type Lookup Refers To User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdServerUserFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdServerUserHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdServerUserOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdServerUserShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdSpaceCreativeSizeType

Each Ad Space Creative Size Type defines the compatibility of an Ad Space with an Ad Creative Size Type. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdCreativeSizeTypeId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Reference to the Ad Creative SizeType record. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdCreativeSizeTypeId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdCreativeSizeType</p>
AdSpaceSpecificationId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Reference to the AdSpace Specification record. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdSpaceSpecificationId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Master-detail</p> <p>Refers To AdSpaceSpecification (the master object)</p>
AppearanceOrder	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Describes the type of creative to be served by the Ad server. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • picklist

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdSpaceCreativeSizeTypeFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdSpaceCreativeSizeTypeHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdSpaceGroupMember

Defines the association of an Ad Space Specification record with an Ad Space Group record. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdSpaceGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Refers to the AdSpace Specification record of the recordType AdSpaceGroup. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdSpaceGroupId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Master-detail</p> <p>Refers To AdSpaceSpecification (the master object)</p>
AdSpaceGroupMemberId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the AdSpace specification to be added as a Group member.</p>

Field	Details
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name AdSpaceGroupMemberId__r
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To AdSpaceSpecification

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdSpaceGroupMemberFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdSpaceGroupMemberHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdSpaceSpecification

Defines a specific place or a group of places where an Ad Creative may be served. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdServerAdSpaceIdentifier	Type string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Identifies the unique Ad Server name and Id for the Ad Space Specification.
AdServerId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	<p>Description Specifies the Ad Server, which serves this Ad Space Specification. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdServerId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdServer</p>
AdSpaceType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates the AdSpace Type. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 Page Standard • 1/2 Page Horizontal • 2 Page Spread • 2/3 Page Vertical • Billboard • Full banner WF DFP • Graphic Image • Leaderboard • Mid-Roll • Post-Roll • Pre-Roll • Skyscraper
AudienceSizeRating	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the Audience Size rating for the Ad Space specification.</p>
EndDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the end date and time for a scheduled program specification.</p>
EndTime	<p>Type time</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the End Time for the Ad Space Specification.</p>
EndWeekDay	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Captures the day of the week on which the Ad Space Specification ends. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sunday• Monday• Tuesday• Wednesday• Thursday• Friday• Saturday
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the Ad Space Specification is active. The default value is 'false'.</p>
IsLiveBroadcast	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether a Broadcast schedule is a Live Telecast or a Recorded Telecast.</p> <p>The default value is 'false'.</p>
MediaContentTitleId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Refers to the Media Content Title record.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>MediaContentTitleId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>MediaContentTitle</p>
MediaChannelId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Refers to the Media Channel record.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>MediaChannelId__r</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>MediaChannel</p>
Product2Id	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Refers to the Product record associated with the Ad Space Specification. The product is added to the Placement and is used to calculate the total cost of the Placement.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Product2Id__r Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Product2
ProgramRunType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Captures the schedule type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Premiere Regular Repeat
PublisherDayPart	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Captures the day time type for the Publisher. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non Prime Time Prime Time
StartDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Captures the start date and time for a scheduled program specification.
StartTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Captures the Start Time for the Ad Space specification.
StartWeekDay	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Captures the day of the week on which the Ad Space specification begins. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sunday • Monday • Tuesday • Wednesday • Thursday • Friday • Saturday
Type	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Represents the type for a particular Ad Space Specification. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ad Space • Ad Space Group • Scheduled Program

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdSpaceSpecificationFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdSpaceSpecificationHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdSpaceSpecificationOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdSpaceSpecificationShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdSpecMediaPrintIssue

Ad Specification Media Print Issue is a bridge entity that links the relationship between the Ad Space Specification and the Media Print Issue entities. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdSpaceSpecificationId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the ID of an Ad Space specification This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AdSpaceSpecification</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdSpaceSpecification</p>
MediaPrintIssueId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Represents the ID of an issue of the publication. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name MediaPrintIssue</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To MediaPrintIssue
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description Represents the name of the issue for the publication.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdSpecMediaPrintIssueChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdSpecMediaPrintIssueFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdSpecMediaPrintIssueHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdSpecMediaPrintIssueOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdSpecMediaPrintIssueShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdTargetCategory

Represents an individual Targeting Category, which is used to group multiple targeting segments. This is mapped with Ad Server categories, containing the segments. For example, Audience Targeting and Geo targeting. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Code	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the Code on the Category record, which is mapped to the Ad Server's Code for the same record. Each Category record is represented as a separate node when the payload is sent to the Ad Server.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the descriptions for a category record. The data for this field can be imported and mapped from the Ad Server.</p>
DisplaySequence	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates the sequence of multiple records configured for a particular product or media type. The sequence is determined by the number of records configured.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether a Category record is published. If not activated, the category is not available for run-time configuration. The default value is 'false'.</p>
IsAvailableForSelfService	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether a category is available in the Agent Console and the Self Service Console. By default, all categories are available in the Agent Console.</p> <p>If the value of this field is set to <code>true</code>, then the category is available in the Self Service Console.</p> <p>The default value is 'false'.</p>
MediaType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Represents the Media Type against which a particular Target Category is mapped.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Digital • TV • Radio • Print • Outdoor • Other
Name	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Represents the category name or label shown to the user.</p>
ParentAdTargetCategoryId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>A self-referencing foreign key, which defines subcategories.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>ParentAdTargetCategory</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To AdTargetCategory
ProductId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Foreign key to Product record for mapping a particular category with it. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name Product Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Product2

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdTargetCategoryChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdTargetCategoryFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdTargetCategoryHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdTargetCategoryOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdTargetCategoryShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AdTargetCategorySegment

Represents an individual Targeting Segment, which has available options among which selections can be made. For example, Gender, Education Demographics, Country, and State. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AvailableValues	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Stores all optional values for a particular targeting segment as a JSON file, based on the identifiers configured by the user.</p>
Code	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the Code on the Category Segment record, which is mapped to the Ad Server's Segment Code for the same record. Each Segment Record is represented as a separate node when the payload is sent to the Ad Server.</p>
DataType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Configures the type of data stored in the targeting segment. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Text • Number • Boolean • Picklist • MultiSelectPicklist
DependentCategorySegmentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description A self-referenced foreign key to support the dependent picklist feature. For example, Country, State, City are three targeting options having dependency. Value selected in Country option decide the optional values to be shown under State option.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name DependentCategorySegment</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdTargetCategorySegment</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents description for a particular category segment record. Data for this field can be imported and mapped from the Ad Server.</p>
DisplaySequence	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates the sequence of the multiple records configured for a particular category. Based on the number configured here, sequence is decided on the UI.</p>
DisplayType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Used to configure how data is rendered in the UI.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checklist • RadioButton • Checkbox • Picklist

Field	Details
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this record is a published Segment or not. If not activated, it is not available for the run time configuration for the user. The default value is 'false'.</p>
IsAvailableForSelfService	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this segment record is available only at the Agent Console or at self care portal as well. By default, once activated all segments are available at Agent Console, but can be available on the Self Service Console only when this field's value is set to true. Some of the categories contain segments, which can be filled only by the Agent and they mainly contain the configurations needed by Ad Server. The default value is 'false'.</p>
MediaType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the Media Type against which a particular Target Category is mapped Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Digital• TV• Radio• Print• Outdoor• Other
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the category name or label shown to the user.</p>

Field	Details
ProductId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Foreign key to Product record for mapping a particular category with it. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Product</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Product2</p>
TargetCategoryId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Foreign key to Target Category record for grouping the segments under it. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name TargetCategory</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AdTargetCategory</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AdTargetCategorySegmentChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AdTargetCategorySegmentFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AdTargetCategorySegmentHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AdTargetCategorySegmentOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AdTargetCategorySegmentShare](#) on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AgentWork

Represents a work assignment that’s been routed to an agent. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, [Omni-Channel](#) must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AcceptDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates when the work item was accepted.</p>
ActiveTime	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The amount of time an agent actively worked on the work item. Tracks when the item is open and in focus in the agent’s console. If After Conversation Work is in use, <code>ActiveTime</code> ends when the <code>AfterConversationActualTime</code> period ends or the agent closes the work item, whichever occurs first.</p> <p><code>ActiveTime</code> is tracked only for work that is routed using the tab-based capacity model.</p>
AcwExtensionCount	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The number of times that an agent extended the After Conversation Work (ACW) timer. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
AcwExtensionDuration	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The length of time (in seconds) that the After Conversation Work (ACW) timer was extended each time that the agent extended the timer. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. To find the total extension duration, multiply this field by <code>AcwExtensionCount</code> or use <code>AfterConversationActualTime</code> .
AfterConversationActualTime	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of seconds an agent spent on After Conversation Work (ACW) after customer contact ended. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
AgentCapacityWhenDeclined	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The agent's capacity when declining work, either explicitly or through push timeout.
AssignedDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Indicates when the work item was assigned to an agent. This field is a calculated field.
BotId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description The ID of the Einstein Bot that performed the work. This field only applies to Enhanced Bots. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.</p> <p>Relationship Name Bot</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BotDefinition</p>
CancelDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates when the work item was canceled.</p>
CapacityModel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the capacity model used to determine agent capacity. Valid values are <code>StatusBased</code> and <code>TabBased</code>. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. A work item consumes agent capacity only if it was first assigned to the agent by Omni-Channel using queues or skills.</p>
CapacityPercentage	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The percentage of an agent's capacity for work items that's consumed by a specific type of work item from this service channel. When an agent's combined work items reach 100%, the agent doesn't receive new work items until there's enough open capacity for more work. For example, if you give phone calls a capacity percentage of <code>100</code>, an agent on a call doesn't receive new work items until the call ends.</p>
CapacityWeight	<p>Type double</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The amount of an agent's capacity for work items that's consumed by a work item from this service channel.</p> <p>For example, if cases are assigned a capacity weight of 2, an agent with a capacity of 6 can accept up to 3 cases before the agent is at capacity and can't receive new work items.</p>
CloseDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates when the work item was closed.</p>
DeclineDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Date and time when the agent declined this record.</p>
DeclineReason	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The provided reason for why an agent declined the work request.</p>
HandleTime	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The amount of time an agent had the work item open. Calculated by <code>CloseDateTime</code> – <code>AcceptedDateTime</code>. If <code>After Conversation Work</code> is in use, <code>HandleTime</code> ends when the <code>AfterConversationActualTime</code> period ends or the agent closes the work item, whichever occurs first.</p>
IsInterruptible	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether a work item consumes interruptible or primary capacity. The default value is false. Available in API version 57.0 and later when the Interruptible Capacity feature is enabled.</p>
IsOwnerChangeInitiated	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether a work item owner change triggered the direct assignment of the work item to the agent. The default value is <code>false</code>. Status-Based Capacity Model has to be turned on to use this field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
IsPreferredUserRequired	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether a work item stays with the preferred user even when the user isn't available. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
IsStatusChangeInitiated	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether a work item status change triggered the direct assignment of the work item to the agent. The default value is false. Status-Based Capacity Model has to be turned on to use this field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description An automatically generated ID number that identifies the record.</p>
OriginalGroupId	<p>Type reference</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the queue that the work assignment was originally routed to. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name OriginalGroup</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group</p>
OriginalQueueId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the queue that the work assignment was originally routed to. Due to API changes, OriginalQueueId is no longer recommended. Use OriginalGroupId instead.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the owner of the AgentWork. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
PendingServiceRoutingId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the PendingServiceRouting on page 3314 from which the AgentWork was created. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Name PendingServiceRouting</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To PendingServiceRouting</p>
PreferredUserId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the preferred user to handle the work. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API v46.0 and later.</p> <p>Relationship Name PreferredUser</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To User</p>
PushTimeout	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The time limit set for an agent to respond to an item before it's pushed to another agent. The time limit is measured in seconds. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later. Effective API version 57.0, for inbound Voice calls, this field represents the time limit set for an agent to respond to a call before it's declined. The value must be between 0 and 20. The value is capped at 20, so any number greater than that is treated as 20 seconds. This applies to the following telephony models:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect • Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony from Amazon Connect
PushTimeoutDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The date and time (in UTC) when the push timeout event occurred. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
RequestDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Indicates when the work was requested.
RoutingModel	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Determines how incoming work items are routed to agents assigned to a service channel. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExternalRouting • LeastActive • MostAvailable
RoutingPriority	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The order in which work items from the queue that are associated with the routing configuration are routed to agents.
RoutingType	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The type of Omni-Channel routing. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • QueueBased • SkillsBased
SecondaryRoutingPriority	Type int

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the secondary routing priority.</p>
ServiceChannelId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the service channel that's associated with the work assignment. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ServiceChannel</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ServiceChannel</p>
ShouldSkipCapacityCheck	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether to skip checking an agent's available capacity (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) when an externally routed work item is created. This field is used when agents can simultaneously handle work from both Omni-Channel queues and queues using external routing.</p> <p>When <code>true</code>, the receiving agent can exceed their set capacity to accept the item, but they don't receive more Omni-Channel routed work. When <code>false</code>, the receiving agent can't exceed their set capacity and must have enough open capacity to accept the item.</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
SpeedToAnswer	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The amount of time between when the work was requested and when an agent accepted it.</p>

Field	Details
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The working status of the work item. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assigned – The item is assigned to the agent but hasn't been opened. • Canceled – The item no longer needs to be routed. For example: a chat visitor cancels their Omni-Channel routed chat request before it reaches an agent. • Closed – The item is closed. • Declined – The item was assigned to the agent but the agent explicitly declined it. • DeclinedOnPushTimeout – The item was declined because push time-out is enabled and the item request timed out with the agent. • Opened – The agent opened the item. • Transferred – The item was transferred from an agent to another agent, queue, or skill. • Unavailable – The item was assigned to the agent but the agent became unavailable (went offline or lost connection).
UserId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the user that the work item was assigned to. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name User</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To User</p>
WorkItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the object that's routed to the agent through Omni-Channel. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name WorkItem</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Custom objects and these standard objects: Case, Account, Lead, Contact, Activity, Opportunity, CustomEntityData, SocialPost, Order, ContactRequest, LiveChatTranscript, MessagingSession, VoiceCall, PersonTraining, SwarmMember, Incident, Claim, ClaimRecovery, ClaimCoverage, PaymentRequest, and Referral. WorkOrder is available in version 58.0 and later.

Usage

AgentWork records can only be deleted if they have the status Closed, Declined, or Unavailable. They can't be deleted if their status is Assigned or Opened because they're active in Omni-Channel.

When AgentWork records are created, they have the status Assigned. After a record is created, it's automatically pushed to the assigned agent.

While the metadata for AgentWork indicates support for `upsert()` and `update()`, these calls aren't used with AgentWork because none of its fields can be updated.

Apex triggers are supported with AgentWork.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

AgentWorkOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AgentWorkShare

Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Understand the Details of the Routing Lifecycle](#)

AgentWorkSkill

Represents a skill used to route a work assignment to an agent. AgentWorkSkill is used for reporting and represents the result of a routing decision. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, [Omni-Channel](#) must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AgentWorkId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description The AgentWork object associated with this skill.
IsAdditionalSkill	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description After a designated timeout period, a skill marked as additional is dropped from Omni-Channel routing. The case is then routed to the best-matched agent, even if the agent doesn't have all the skills. The default value is false. Available in API version 48.0 and later.
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description An automatically generated ID number that identifies the record.
SkillId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description The skill that is required or additional.
SkillLevel	Type double Properties Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The level of the required or additional skill. Skill levels can range from 1 to 10. Depending on your business needs, you might want the skill level to reflect years of experience, certification levels, or license classes.
SkillPriority	Type int Properties Aggregatable, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description For additional skills, specifies the order in which skills are dropped if after the specified timeout no agent with that skill is available. Higher priority-value skills are dropped first. Lower priority-value skills, for example 0, are dropped last. Skills with the same priority value are dropped as a group. You can set skill priority using attribute setup for skills-based routing or Apex code.
WasDropped	Type boolean Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description For skills marked as additional, indicates if the skill was dropped from Omni-Channel routing because an agent with this skill was not available. The default value is false. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

AIApplication


Represents an AI application such as Einstein Prediction Builder. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
Language	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The language of the application. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description Label that identifies the AI application throughout the Salesforce user interface.
NamespacePrefix	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Specifies the namespace of the application if installed with a managed package.
Status	Type picklist Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Status of the AI application. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Disabled• Enabled• Migrated
Type	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The type of application. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PredictionBuilder


AIApplicationConfig

Additional prediction information related to an AI application. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The language of the application. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)

Field	Details
MasterLabel	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Label that identifies the AI application throughout the Salesforce user interface.
NamespacePrefix	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Specifies the namespace of the application config, if installed with a managed package.

AllInsightAction

Represents an Einstein prediction insight action. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root `AIRecordInsight` and the following child objects: `AllInsightAction`, `AllInsightFeedback`, `AllInsightReason`, and `AllInsightValue`.

`AllInsightAction` is a one-to-many child of `AIRecordInsight`. `AllInsightAction` contains information about predicted actions for this particular insight. `AllInsightAction` has one or more `AllInsightValue` children which contain predicted values for the action. For example, an `AllInsightAction` could represent a quick action, and have a child `AllInsightValue` with the recommended value used by the quick action.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Prediction insight objects are only available in orgs that have Einstein features, such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification, enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ActionId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description The unique ID of the associated action, such as the ID of a Macro. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Action</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ApexClass, AuraDefinitionBundle</p>
ActionName	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the action. For example, a value of "Case.SendEmail" indicates a send email quick action on Case.</p>
AIRecordInsightId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the associated AIRecordInsight. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AIRecordInsight</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AIRecordInsight</p>
Confidence	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Relative confidence strength of the generated prediction insight. Higher values (near 1.0) indicate stronger confidence.</p>

Field	Details
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the AllInsightAction.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of action. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>InvocableAction</code>—Invocable Action • <code>Macro</code>—Macro • <code>QuickAction</code>—Quick action. • <code>StandardAction</code>—Standard Action. An example standard action would be to update a record.

Usage

When an Einstein feature makes a prediction and saves the results, the following events happen in a single atomic operation:

- An `AIRecordInsight` record is created and populated with information about the prediction insight. `AllInsightAction`, `AllInsightReason`, and `AllInsightValue` records are also created and made children of the `AIRecordInsight` record.
- If the Einstein feature uses AI prediction fields, prediction result values are written to the target AI prediction field.
- An `AIPredictionEvent` platform event is created, and any subscriber to `AIPredictionEvent` is notified.

When Einstein writes prediction results back to AI prediction fields, record save custom logic, such as Apex triggers, workflow rules, and assignment rules, aren't run. To add custom logic based on Einstein prediction results, use a platform event subscriber, such as Process Builder, to get notifications for `AIPredictionEvents` that contain references to Einstein insight objects.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

Einstein insights contain information about target fields and predicted value. Be aware that your org may have created Einstein predictions that are associated with target fields with field-level security restrictions. Use data access features of Salesforce, such as user profiles and permission sets, if you need to control how users access Einstein insights records.

AllInsightFeedback

Represents an Einstein prediction insight feedback. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root `AIRecordInsight` and the following child objects: `AllInsightAction`, `AllInsightFeedback`, `AllInsightReason`, and `AllInsightValue`.

AllInsightFeedback is a one-to-many child of AIRecordInsight. AllInsightFeedback contains information about explicit and implicit feedback collected from users for a particular insight.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Prediction insight objects are only available in orgs that have Einstein features, such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification, enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ActualValue	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The raw feedback value. This field is null when no recommendation is selected.</p>
AIFeedback	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The feedback user sentiment. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Negative—Negative feedback Neutral—Neutral feedback Positive—Positive feedback
AIInsightFeedbackType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The nature of the feedback. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explicit—Explicit feedback. For example, a user applies and saves an Einstein recommendation on a case. Implicit—Implicit feedback. For example, a user edits or updates a case field without viewing or applying field recommendations from Einstein.

Field	Details
AiRecordInsightId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the associated AIRecordInsight. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AIRecordInsight</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AIRecordInsight</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the AllInsightFeedback.</p>
Rank	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The feedback score.</p>
ValueId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the associated AllInsightValue. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Value</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AllInsightAction, AllInsightValue</p>

Usage

Salesforce creates AllInsightFeedback records based on user responses to predictions after the prediction has been created. User feedback, such as a thumbs up/down response or accepting a recommended value, results in the creation of a feedback record in which the feedback type is explicit. An implicit feedback record is created when Einstein makes a recommendation but the field is updated in another way, for example, by a process. Once the AllInsightFeedback record has been created, it's immutable.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

AllInsightReason

Represents an Einstein prediction insight reason. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root AIRecordInsight and the following child objects: AllInsightAction, AllInsightFeedback, AllInsightReason, and AllInsightValue.

AllInsightReason is a one-to-many child of AllInsightValue. AllInsightReason contains details about how Einstein predicted an insight value.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Prediction insight objects are only available in orgs that have Einstein features, such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification, enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AiInsightValueId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description The unique ID of the associated AllInsightValue. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name AiInsightValue Relationship Type Lookup Refers To AllInsightValue
Contribution	Type double

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The contribution weight for this insight reason.
FeatureType	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The type of the feature, such as BOOL.
FeatureValue	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The value of the feature, such as TRUE or FALSE.
FieldName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The name of the field the insight uses for its evaluation.
FieldValue	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The value for the field the insight uses for its evaluation.
Intensity	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The intensity weight for this insight reason.
Name	Type string

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the AllInsightReason.</p>
Operator	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The logical operator the insight uses to compare the field value with the expression value. For example, if the prediction evaluates whether the fieldValue for the field <code>bonus__c</code> is greater than \$5,000, the logical operator is <code>greater than</code>.</p>
ReasonLabelKey (Beta)	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The key used to map an Einstein Key Accounts Identification (Beta) insight phrase or phrases to the correct messaging template.</p>
RelatedInsightReasonId (Beta)	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID used to relate multiple insights to a single model reason in the Einstein Key Accounts Identification (Beta) feature. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name RelatedInsightReason</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AllInsightReason</p>
SortOrder (Beta)	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description A number value used to organize the phrases in the model's insights message in the Einstein Key Accounts Identification (Beta) feature.
Variance	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The variance weight for this insight reason.

Usage

When an Einstein feature makes a prediction and saves the results, the following events happen in a single atomic operation:

- An AIRecordInsight record is created and populated with information about the prediction insight. AllInsightAction, AllInsightReason, and AllInsightValue records are also created and made children of the AIRecordInsight record.
- If the Einstein feature uses AI prediction fields, prediction result values are written to the target AI prediction field.
- An AIPredictionEvent platform event is created, and any subscriber to AIPredictionEvent is notified.

When Einstein writes prediction results back to AI prediction fields, record save custom logic, such as Apex triggers, workflow rules, and assignment rules, aren't run. To add custom logic based on Einstein prediction results, use a platform event subscriber, such as Process Builder, to get notifications for AIPredictionEvents that contain references to Einstein insight objects.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

Einstein insights contain information about target fields and predicted value. Be aware that your org may have created Einstein predictions that are associated with target fields with field-level security restrictions. Use data access features of Salesforce, such as user profiles and permission sets, if you need to control how users access Einstein insights records.

AllInsightValue

Represents an Einstein prediction insight value. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root AIRecordInsight and the following child objects: AllInsightAction, AllInsightFeedback, AllInsightReason, and AllInsightValue.

AllInsightValue is a one-to-many child of AIRecordInsight. AllInsightValue represents a predicted value of a predicted insight.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available when Einstein features such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification are enabled. To access an AllInsightValue record, you must have access to the related AIRecordInsight record. To grant a user the right to create an AllInsightValue record, you can use the AICreateInsightObjects or the CreateAllInsights permission.

Fields

Field	Details
AiInsightActionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the associated AllInsightAction. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AiInsightAction</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AllInsightAction</p>
AiRecordInsightId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the associated AIRecordInsight. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AiRecordInsight</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AIRecordInsight</p>
Confidence	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description Relative confidence strength of the generated prediction insight. Higher values (near 1.0) indicate stronger confidence.
Field	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The name of the target field Einstein is making predictions for, such as "AnnualRevenue".
FieldValueLowerBound	Type textarea Properties Nillable Description The lower bound value.
FieldValueUpperBound	Type textarea Properties Nillable Description The upper bound value.
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description The name of the AllInsightValue.
SubjectLookupValueId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The unique ID of the value object, if this insight value references an object. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name SubjectLookupValue

Field

Details

Relationship Type

Lookup

Refers To

Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, Address, AlternativePaymentMethod, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, AssociatedLocation, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CampaignMember, CardPaymentMethod, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CodeSetBundle, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionRate, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, ContactRequest, ContentVersion, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, DelegatedAccount, DigitalWallet, DocumentChecklistItem, DuplicateRecordItem, DuplicateRecordSet, EmailMessage, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthCareDiagnosis, HealthCareProcedure, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Idea, Identifier, IdentityDocument, Image, Individual, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, Location, LocationTrustMeasure, MemberPlan, MessagingEndUser, OperatingHours, Opportunity, OpportunityContactRole, OpportunityLineItem, Order, OrderItem, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, Payment, PaymentAuthAdjustment, PaymentAuthorization, PaymentGateway, PaymentGroup, PaymentLineInvoice, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Pricebook2, PricebookEntry, ProcessException, Product2, ProductConsumptionSchedule, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, QuickText, ReceivedDocument, Recommendation, Refund, RefundLinePayment, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderItemAdjustment, ReturnOrderItemTax, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, SharingRecordCollection, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, SkillRequirement, SocialPersona, SocialPost, Solution, Task, TimeSlot, UnitOfMeasure, UserProvisioningRequest, VideoCall, Visit,

Field	Details
	VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadge, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkThanks, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
SubjectType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of the value object, such as Account or Case, if this insight value references an object.</p>
Value	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description The prediction result insight value.</p>
ValueType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The data type of the prediction result insight value. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Boolean—Boolean • Currency—Currency • DateTime—DateTime • Enum—Enum • Lookup—Lookup • Number—Number • String—String

Usage

When an Einstein feature makes a prediction and saves the results, the following events happen in a single atomic operation:

- An AIRecordInsight record is created and populated with information about the prediction insight. AllInsightAction, AllInsightReason, and AllInsightValue records are also created and made children of the AIRecordInsight record.
- If the Einstein feature uses AI prediction fields, prediction result values are written to the target AI prediction field.
- An AIPredictionEvent platform event is created, and any subscriber to AIPredictionEvent is notified.

When Einstein writes prediction results back to AI prediction fields, record save custom logic, such as Apex triggers, workflow rules, and assignment rules, aren't run. To add custom logic based on Einstein prediction results, use a platform event subscriber, such as Process Builder, to get notifications for `AIPredictionEvents` that contain references to Einstein insight objects.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

Einstein insights contain information about target fields and predicted value. Be aware that your org may have created Einstein predictions that are associated with target fields with field-level security restrictions. Use data access features of Salesforce, such as user profiles and permission sets, if you need to control how users access Einstein insights records.

AiModelLanguage

An object that stores language related information that is generated for each AI model. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

For Einstein Reply Recommendations:

Requires the Einstein Reply Recommendations org permissions, Einstein Reply Recommendations org pref, and Admin user or user with Einstein Reply Manager permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
ApplicationType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Type of application using the AI model.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ARTICLE_RECOMMENDATION• EAR_FOR_CONVERSATION• EAR_FOR_VOICE• FAQ• REPLY_RECOMMENDATION• USE_CASE_EXPLORER• UTTERANCE_RECOMMENDATION

Field	Details
ExternalAiModelId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the AI model used to generate predictions. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ExternalAiModel</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ExternalAiModel</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Languages supported by this AI model. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Arabic• Chinese-simplified• Chinese-traditional• Dutch• English• French• German• Italian• Japanese• Korean• Polish• Portuguese• Russian• Spanish• Thai• Turkish

Field	Details
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description AI model name.
ServingStatus	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Determines if the language is enabled or disabled for this AI model.
TranscriptCount	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Transcript count detected for each language.

AIRecordInsight

Represents an Einstein prediction insight. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root AIRecordInsight and the following child objects: AllInsightAction, AllInsightFeedback, AllInsightReason, and AllInsightValue.

AIRecordInsight contains information on the Einstein prediction, the AI prediction field where results were written to, and other details such as the type of prediction.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

Prediction insight objects are only available in orgs that have Einstein features, such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification, enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AiApplicationId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the AiApplication that generated this prediction. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AiApplication</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AIApplication</p>
Confidence	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Relative confidence strength of the generated prediction insight, from 0.0 to 1.0. Higher values (near 1.0) indicate stronger confidence.</p>
MLPredictionDefinitionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the associated MLPredictionDefinition.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the AIRecordInsight.</p>
PredictionField	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The label of the field that Einstein is making predictions for, such as "Case.IsEscalated".</p>
RunGuid	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description A unique identifier for the Einstein process that made the prediction.</p>
RunStartTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time the Einstein prediction process was started.</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The status of this insight. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defunct—The insight has been consumed by the Einstein feature that owns the prediction. For example, Case Classification marks an insight as defunct if a predicted recommendation was presented to a user and the user either accepted or ignored the recommendation. This behavior ensures that the same recommendation isn't presented multiple times to the user. • New—The insight hasn't been consumed by the Einstein feature.
TargetField	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The field to which prediction results are written. Case Classification doesn't use this field.</p>
TargetId	<p>Type reference</p>

Field**Details****Properties**

Filter, Group, Sort

Description

The unique ID of the record Einstein is making predictions for.

This is a relationship field.

Relationship Name

Target

Relationship Type

Lookup

Refers To

Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, Address, AlternativePaymentMethod, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, AssociatedLocation, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CampaignMember, CardPaymentMethod, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CodeSetBundle, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionRate, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, ContactRequest, ContentVersion, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, DelegatedAccount, DigitalWallet, DocumentChecklistItem, DuplicateRecordItem, DuplicateRecordSet, EmailMessage, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthCareDiagnosis, HealthCareProcedure, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Idea, Identifier, IdentityDocument, Image, Individual, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, Location, LocationTrustMeasure, MemberPlan, MessagingEndUser, OperatingHours, Opportunity, OpportunityContactRole, OpportunityLineItem, Order, OrderItem, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, Payment, PaymentAuthAdjustment, PaymentAuthorization, PaymentGateway, PaymentGroup, PaymentLineInvoice, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Pricebook2, PricebookEntry, ProcessException, Product2, ProductConsumptionSchedule, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem,

Field	Details
	<p>ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, QuickText, ReceivedDocument, Recommendation, Refund, RefundLinePayment, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderItemAdjustment, ReturnOrderItemTax, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, SharingRecordCollection, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, SkillRequirement, SocialPersona, SocialPost, Solution, Task, TimeSlot, UnitOfMeasure, UserProvisioningRequest, VideoCall, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadge, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkThanks, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember</p>
TargetSubjectType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of the target object, such as Account or Case.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of insight. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Action—An insight that indicates a suggested action, such as sending an email. • Lookup—An insight that indicates a related value not directly related to the target object and field. • MultiValue—An insight with multiple values, such as a multi-class classification. • SimilarRecord—An insight that indicates similar or duplicate records. • SingleValue—A single value insight, such as a regression number or a score.
ValidUntil	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The day and time this insight is valid until. After this day and time, the insight might no longer be valid due to new prediction results from new or changed data. If this field is null, this insight never expires.</p>

Usage

When an Einstein feature makes a prediction and saves the results, the following events happen in a single atomic operation:

- An `AIRecordInsight` record is created and populated with information about the prediction insight. `AllInsightAction`, `AllInsightReason`, and `AllInsightValue` records are also created and made children of the `AIRecordInsight` record.
- If the Einstein feature uses AI prediction fields, prediction result values are written to the target AI prediction field.
- An `AIPredictionEvent` platform event is created, and any subscriber to `AIPredictionEvent` is notified.

When Einstein writes prediction results back to AI prediction fields, record save custom logic, such as Apex triggers, workflow rules, and assignment rules, aren't run. To add custom logic based on Einstein prediction results, use a platform event subscriber, such as Process Builder, to get notifications for `AIPredictionEvents` that contain references to Einstein insight objects.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

Einstein insights contain information about target fields and predicted value. Be aware that your org may have created Einstein predictions that are associated with target fields with field-level security restrictions. Use data access features of Salesforce, such as user profiles and permission sets, if you need to control how users access Einstein insights records.

Considerations for Case Classification

To generate reports about how well Einstein Case Classification predictions are working, use the root `AIRecordInsight` object and its child objects, `AllInsightFeedback` and `AllInsightValue`. For example, you can determine how many cases received predictions or how often agents accepted or rejected them.

- To determine how many cases received recommendations, the `AIRecordInsight` table identifies the case and contains a row for each field and each recommendation. In `AIRecordInsight`, the `TargetId` field contains the case ID. The `PredictionField` indicates which case field is being predicted. Each field value recommendation is contained in a separate `AllInsightValue` object with `AIRecordInsight` as the parent. For a picklist field, Einstein creates `AllInsightValue` objects with up to 10 field value recommendations. However, just the top three predictions appear to agents in the Einstein Field Recommendations component.
- To learn whether agents acted on any of the top three predictions, use the `AllInsightFeedback` object. When an agent updates fields after viewing Einstein's recommendations, or when Einstein applies a recommendation automatically, the object's `AIInsightFeedbackType` field contains `Explicit`. If the agent updates fields without viewing the predictions, such as on the case details tab, `AIInsightFeedbackType` is set to `Implicit`. When the agent applies the recommended value, the object's `AIFeedback` field is set to `Positive`; if the agent applies a different value, `AIFeedback` is `Negative`.

AllowedEmailDomain

Represents an allowed email domain for users in your organization. You can define an allowlist to restrict the email domains allowed in a user's `Email` field. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the "Manage Internal Users" user permission to use this object.

 **Note:** If you don't see this object, contact your Salesforce representative to enable it.

Fields

Field	Details
Domain	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description An allowed email domain for users.

AlternativePaymentMethod

Represents a payment method that isn't cash, a debit card, or a credit card. This object defines methods that aren't defined by the [CardPaymentMethod](#) or [DigitalWallet](#) entities. Examples of alternative payment methods include CashOnDeliver, Klarna, and Direct Debit. `AlternativePaymentMethod` functions the same as any other type of payment method for processing transactions through a payment gateway. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The account for the alternative payment method. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Account Relationship Type Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Account
AlternativePaymentMethodNumber	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description Salesforce ID number for the alternative payment method.
AuditEmail	Type email Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The email address of the payment owner where audit information about payments is sent.
BillingFirstName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The first name of the payment method owner, based on their billing address details. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
BillingLastName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The last name of the payment method owner, based on their billing address details. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
BillingName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The first and last name of the payment method owner, based on their billing address details. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Field	Details
Comments	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.</p>
CompanyName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Company name for this payment method. Part of the payment method's address.</p>
Email	<p>Type email</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Email address of the payment method holder.</p>
GatewayToken	<p>Type encryptedstring</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Tokenized form of the alternative payment method, returned by the gateway. Stored as encrypted text.</p>
GatewayTokenDetails	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A unique tokenized ID generated by the payment gateway when this payment method first interacts with the gateway. Used to identify the payment method during future transactions.</p>
IpAddress	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description IP address for the payment method owner.
IsAutoPayEnabled	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates whether the payment method can be used for recurring payments (True) or not (False). The default value is False. This field is available in API v55.0 and later. For orgs that upgraded from v54.0, you must add this field to the Alternative Payment Method page layout in the UI. It isn't automatically added.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
MacAddress	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Mac Address of the payment method holder.
NickName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description User-defined nickname for this payment method.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The user who owns the alternative payment method. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name Owner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group, User
PaymentGatewayId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the payment gateway entity used to handle transactions from this payment method. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name PaymentGateway Relationship Type Lookup Refers To PaymentGateway
PaymentMethodAddress	Type address Properties Filter, Nillable Description Full address associated with the alternative payment method. For more information about address fields, see Address Compound Fields .
PaymentMethodCity	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Payment method address details.
PaymentMethodCountry	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Payment method address details.
PaymentMethodDetails	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Optional information about the payment method type. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
PaymentMethodGeocodeAccuracy	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Accuracy level of the geocode for the payment method address. An accuracy level contains information about the location of a latitude and longitude. For more information about geolocation fields, see Geolocation Compound Field . Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address • Block • City • County • ExtendedZip • NearAddress • Neighborhood • State • Street • Unknown • Zip

Field	Details
PaymentMethodLatitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Latitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details about geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.</p>
PaymentMethodLongitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Longitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details about geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.</p>
PaymentMethodPostalCode	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Details of the address for this payment method.</p>
PaymentMethodState	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Details of the address for this payment method.</p>
PaymentMethodStreet	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Details of the address for this payment method.</p>
PaymentMethodSubType	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description More information about the payment method. For example, if the PaymentMethodType is Visa, this field can be a digital wallet. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.</p>
PaymentMethodType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Payment method used for the transaction, such as Visa, Mastercard, EPS, SepaDebit, and Klarna. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.</p>
Phone	<p>Type phone</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Phone number of the payment method's owner.</p>
ProcessingMode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the payment method was created in Salesforce or externally. Required. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • External1: Select this value if you create the alternative payment method record through any method other than the Salesforce Payments Connect API. • Salesforce: Select this value if you use Salesforce Payments Connect API to create the alternative payment method record.
SavedPaymentMethodId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the saved payment method record.</p> <p>Relationship Name SavedPaymentMethod</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup Refers To SavedPaymentMethod
Status	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The state of the payment method. Required. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Active: The Payments platform can use the alternative payment method to make payments. Active alternative payment methods can't be deleted.• Canceled: The Payments platform can no longer use the payment method to make payments. A value of Canceled can't be changed back to Active or Inactive• InActive: The Payment platform currently can't use the payment method to make payments. Admins can change this value to Active or Canceled when needed.

AnalyticsLicensedAsset

Represents a licensed Analytics asset. In this context, Analytics is CRM Analytics, Sonic, or Mulesoft Data Path. Available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ConsumerNamespace	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The consumer namespace for the asset. The possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Industries

Field	Details
LicenseType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The license type for the asset. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Aqs</code> (Analytics Query Service) • <code>Cdp</code> (Data Cloud) • <code>DataPipelineQuery</code> (Data Pipeline Query) • <code>EinsteinAnalytics</code> (CRM Analytics) • <code>MulesoftDataPath</code> (Mulesoft DataPath) • <code>Sonic</code> (Salesforce Data Pipelines) <p>The default value is <code>EinsteinAnalytics</code>.</p>

Announcement


Represents a Chatter group announcement. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ExpirationDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. The date on which the announcement expires. Announcements display on the group UI until 11:59 p.m. local time on the selected date.</p>
FeedItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Required. The ID of the FeedItem that contains the content of the announcement. Announcements are stored as text posts.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>FeedItem</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>FeedItem</p>
ParentId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID of the parent CollaborationGroup that the announcement belongs to. An announcement can belong only to a single Chatter group.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Parent</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>CollaborationGroup</p>
SendEmails	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Set to <code>true</code> to email all group members when an announcement is posted to the group. The default is <code>false</code>. This requires the user to have the "Send announcement on email" permission.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.</p> <p> Note: This field is currently available to select customers through a pilot program. To be nominated to join this pilot program, contact Salesforce. Additional terms and conditions may apply to participate in the pilot program. Please note that pilot programs are subject to change, and as such, we cannot guarantee acceptance into this pilot program or a</p>

Field Name	Details
	particular time frame in which this feature can be enabled. Any unreleased services or features referenced in this document, press releases, or public statements are not currently available and may not be delivered on time or at all. Customers who purchase our services should make their purchase decisions based upon features that are currently available.

Usage

Group owners, managers, and users with the “Modify All Data” permission can use the Announcement object to create, edit, and delete group announcements. Creating a group announcement is a three-step process.

1. Use the FeedItem object to create a text post with the announcement’s content. Use the CollaborationGroup record you want to post the announcement to as the parent of this feed item.
2. Next, use the feed item ID and an expiration date to create the announcement record.
3. Finally, update the `AnnouncementId` field in the CollaborationGroup record with the ID of the announcement you created.

To delete the group announcement, simply delete the `AnnouncementId` value in the CollaborationGroup record. To restore a group announcement, update the `AnnouncementId` field for a group with the announcement’s ID. The expiration date for the announcement should be in the future and the feed item used to create the announcement should be parented by the same group.

ApexClass

Represents an Apex class.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()` `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>ApiVersion</code>	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update Description The API version for this class. Every class has an API version specified at creation.
<code>Body</code>	Type textarea

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The Apex class definition. Limit: 1 million characters.</p>
BodyCrc	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The CRC (cyclic redundancy check) of the class or trigger file.</p>
IsValid	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether any dependent metadata has changed since the class was last compiled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
LengthWithoutComments	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Length of the class without comments.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the class. Limit: 255 characters</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation.</p> <p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
Status	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The current status of the Apex class. The following string values are valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>Active</code>—The class is active. <code>Deleted</code>—The class is marked for deletion. This is useful for managed packages, because it allows a class to be deleted when a managed package is updated. <code>Inactive</code>—This option is unused and is only supported for <code>ApexTrigger</code>. For more information, see the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Usage

Although Apex classes and triggers have the Create and Update field properties, a runtime exception occurs if you try to create, update, or delete them using the API. Instead, use the Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code or the Ant Migration Tool to create or update Apex classes or triggers. Apex classes and triggers can't be created, edited, or deleted in a production org. See [Deploying Apex](#).

SEE ALSO:

[ApexTrigger](#)

[Developer Guide: Apex Developer Guide](#)

ApexComponent

Represents a definition for a custom component that can be used in a Visualforce page alongside standard components such as `<apex:relatedList>` and `<apex:dataTable>`.

Represents a definition for a custom component that can be used in a Visualforce page alongside standard components such as `<apex:relatedList>` and `<apex:dataTable>`. For information, see the [Visualforce Developers Guide](#).

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApiVersion	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The API version for this custom component. Every custom component has an API version specified at creation. If the API version is less than 15.0 and <code>ApiVersion</code> is not specified, <code>ApiVersion</code> defaults to 15.0.</p>
ControllerKey	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The identifier for the controller associated with this custom component:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the <code>ControllerType</code> parameter is set to <code>Standard</code> or <code>StandardSet</code>, this value is the name of the <code>sObject</code> that defines the controller. • If the <code>ControllerType</code> parameter is set to <code>Custom</code>, this value is the name of the Apex class that defines the controller.
ControllerType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of controller associated with this Visualforce custom component. Possible values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Not Specified</code>, for custom components defined without a value for the <code>controller</code> attribute on the <code><apex:component></code> tag • <code>Standard</code>, a value that can't be used with custom components or errors may occur • <code>StandardSet</code>, a value that can't be used with custom components or errors may occur

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Custom, for components that have a value for the <code>controller</code> attribute on the <code><apex:component></code> tag
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Description of the Visualforce custom component.</p>
Markup	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Update</p> <p>Description The Visualforce markup, HTML, Javascript, and any other Web-enabled code that defines the content of the custom component.</p>
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The text used to identify the Visualforce custom component in the Setup area of Salesforce. The Label for this field is Label.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. Name of this Visualforce custom component.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Use custom components to encapsulate a common design pattern and then reuse that pattern several times in one or more Visualforce pages. All users who can view Visualforce pages can view custom components, but the “Customize Application” permission is required to create or update custom components.

SEE ALSO:

[ApexPage](#)

[StaticResource](#)

[Developer Guide: Visualforce Developer Guide](#)

ApexLog

Represents a debug log containing information about a transaction, including information about Apex, Visualforce, and workflow and validation rules. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>Application</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description This value depends on the client type that triggered the log.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For API clients, this value is the client ID.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For browser clients, this value is <code>Browser</code>.
DurationMilliseconds	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Duration of the transaction in milliseconds.</p>
Location	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies the location of the origin of the log. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>Monitoring</code>—Log is generated as part of debug log monitoring. These types of logs are maintained for seven days or until a user deletes them. <code>SystemLog</code>—Log is generated from the Developer Console. These types of logs are maintained for 24 hours or until the user clears them.
LogLength	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Length of the log in bytes.</p>
LogUserId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the user whose actions triggered the debug log. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name LogUser</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To User</p>

Field	Details
Operation	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Name of the operation that triggered the debug log, such as <code>APEXSOAP</code>, <code>Apex Sharing Recalculation</code>, and so on.</p>
Request	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Request type. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>API</code>—Request came from the API • <code>Application</code>—Request came from the Salesforce user interface
RequestIdIdentifier	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique identifier of the request that triggered the debug log. Use this request identifier to correlate multiple debug logs triggered by the same request.</p>
StartTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description Start time of the transaction.</p>
Status	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Status of the transaction. This value is either <code>Success</code>, or the text of an unhandled Apex exception.</p>

Usage

You can read information about this object, as well as delete it, but you can't update or insert it.

SEE ALSO:

[ApexClass](#)

[ApexTrigger](#)

[Developer Guide: Apex Developer Guide](#)

ApexPage

Represents a single Visualforce page.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>ApiVersion</code>	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The API version for this page. Every page has an API version specified at creation. If the API version is less than 15.0 and <code>ApiVersion</code> is not specified, <code>ApiVersion</code> defaults to 15.0.</p>
<code>ControllerKey</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The identifier for the controller associated with this page:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If the <code>ControllerType</code> parameter is set to <code>Standard</code> or <code>StandardSet</code>, this value is the name of the sObject that defines the controller.• If the <code>ControllerType</code> parameter is set to <code>Custom</code>, this value is the name of the Apex class that defines the controller.

Field	Details
ControllerType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of controller associated with this Visualforce page. Possible values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not Specified, for pages defined with neither a <code>standardController</code> nor a <code>controller</code> attribute on the <code><apex:page></code> tag • Standard, for pages defined with the <code>standardController</code> attribute on the <code><apex:page></code> tag • StandardSet, for pages defined using the <code>standardController</code> and <code>recordSetVar</code> attribute on the <code><apex:page></code> tag • Custom, for pages defined with the <code>controller</code> attribute on the <code><apex:page></code> tag
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Description of the Visualforce page.</p>
IsAvailableInTouch	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if Visualforce tabs associated with the Visualforce page can be used in the Salesforce mobile app (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). (Use of this field for Salesforce Touch is deprecated.) This field is available in API version 27.0 and later.</p> <p>Standard object tabs that are overridden with a Visualforce page aren't supported in the Salesforce mobile app, even if you set this field for the page. The default Salesforce app page for the object is displayed instead of the Visualforce page.</p>
IsConfirmationTokenRequired	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether <code>GET</code> requests for the page require a CSRF confirmation token (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>If you change this field's value from <code>false</code> to <code>true</code>, links to the page require a CSRF token to be added to them, or the page will be inaccessible.</p>
Markup	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Update</p> <p>Description The Visualforce markup, HTML, Javascript, and any other Web-enabled code that defines the content of the page.</p>
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The text used to identify the Visualforce page in the Setup area of Salesforce. The Label is Label.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. Name of this Visualforce page.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation.</p> <p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Use Visualforce pages to add custom content that extends the base Salesforce application functionality. All users in Visualforce-enabled organizations can view Visualforce pages, but the “Customize Application” permission is required to create or update them.

SEE ALSO:

[ApexComponent](#)

[StaticResource](#)

[Developer Guide: Visualforce Developer Guide](#)

ApexPageInfo

Represents metadata about a single Visualforce page. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`


Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, this object can only be accessed by users who can view a particular Visualforce page, and users with the View Setup and Configuration permission.

Fields

Field	Details
<code>ApexPageId</code>	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description ID for the Visualforce page.
<code>ApiVersion</code>	Type double

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Sort Description The API version for the page. Every page has an API version specified at creation. If the API version is less than 15.0 and <code>ApiVersion</code> is not specified, <code>ApiVersion</code> defaults to 15.0.
Description	Type textarea Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Description of the Visualforce page.
DurableId	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description For internal use only.
IsAvailableInTouch	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates if Visualforce tabs associated with the Visualforce page can be used in the Salesforce app (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .
IsShowHeader	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The <code>showHeader</code> value for the Visualforce page. This will be “unknown” if the Visualforce page uses an expression to compute <code>showHeader</code> . The default value is <code>true</code> .
MasterLabel	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The text used to identify the Visualforce page in the Setup area of Salesforce.
Name	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Developer name of the Visualforce page.
NamespacePrefix	Type string Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Developer Edition orgs, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it.  Note: If an object is in an installed managed package, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. In non-Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. Objects outside of an installed managed package do not have a namespace prefix.

Usage

Use `ApexPageInfo` to query limited metadata about Visualforce pages. Some of this metadata corresponds to settings for a Visualforce page available in Visualforce Pages. To access Visualforce Pages, from *Setup*, in the *Quick Find* box, enter *Custom Code*. Then, select Visualforce Pages. Other values are only available via API. Use `ApexPageInfo` in [Visualforce pages](#) to add custom content that extends the base Salesforce application functionality.

Users can only query `ApexPageInfo` records if they can display the associated Visualforce page, or if they have the View Setup & Configuration permission. Allow users to view Visualforce pages by modifying their user profile or assigning permission sets.

ApexTestQueueItem

Represents a single Apex class in the Apex job queue. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Description
<code>ApexClassId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The Apex class whose tests are to be executed. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ApexClass</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ApexClass</p>
<code>ExtendedStatus</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The pass rate of the test run. For example: "(4/6)". This means that four out of a total of six tests passed. If the class fails to execute, this field contains the cause of the failure.</p>
<code>ParentJobId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field Name	Description
	<p>Description</p> <p>Points to the AsyncApexJob that represents the entire test run.</p> <p>If you insert multiple Apex test queue items in a single bulk operation, the queue items share the same parent job. This means that a test run can consist of the execution of the tests of several classes if all the test queue items are inserted in the same bulk operation.</p>
ShouldSkipCodeCoverage	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether to opt out of collecting code coverage information during Apex test runs. Available in API version 43.0 and later.</p>
Status	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The status of the job. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Holding¹ • Queued • Preparing • Processing • Aborted • Completed • Failed <p>¹ This status applies to batch jobs in the Apex flex queue.</p>
TestRunResultId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID of the associated ApexTestRunResult object.</p>

Usage

Insert an `ApexTestQueueItem` object to place its corresponding Apex class in the Apex job queue for execution. The Apex job executes the test methods in the class.

To abort a class that is in the Apex job queue, perform an update operation on the `ApexTestQueueItem` object and set its `Status` field to *Aborted*.

If you insert multiple Apex test queue items in a single bulk operation, the queue items share the same parent job. This means that a test run can consist of the execution of the tests of several classes if all the test queue items are inserted in the same bulk operation.

ApexTestResult

Represents the result of an Apex test method execution. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>ApexClassId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The Apex class whose test methods were executed. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name <code>ApexClass</code></p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To <code>ApexClass</code></p>
<code>ApexLogId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Points to the ApexLog for this test method execution if debug logging is enabled; otherwise, null.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>ApexLog</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>ApexLog</p>
ApexTestRunResultId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID of the ApexTestRunResult that represents the entire test run.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>ApexTestRunResult</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>ApexTestRunResult</p>
AsyncApexJobId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Points to the AsyncApexJob that represents the entire test run.</p> <p>This field points to the same object as ApexTestQueueItem.ParentJobId.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>AsyncApexJob</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p>

Field Name	Details
	Refers To AsyncApexJob
Message	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The exception error message if a test failure occurs; otherwise, <code>null</code> .
MethodName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The test method name.
Outcome	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The result of the test method execution. Can be one of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pass • Fail • CompileFail • Skip
QueueItemId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Points to the ApexTestQueueItem which is the class that this test method is part of. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name QueueItem Relationship Type Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To ApexTestQueueItem
RunTime	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The time it took the test method to run, in milliseconds.
StackTrace	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The Apex stack trace if the test failed; otherwise, null.
TestTimestamp	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update Description The start time of the test method.

Usage

You can query the fields of the `ApexTestResult` record that corresponds to a test method executed as part of an Apex class execution.

Each test method execution is represented by a single `ApexTestResult` record. For example, if an Apex test class contains six test methods, six `ApexTestResult` records are created. These records are in addition to the `ApexTestQueueItem` record that represents the Apex class.

Each `ApexTestResult` record has an associated [ApexTestResultLimits](#) on page 515 record, which captures the Apex limits used during execution of the test method.

ApexTestResultLimits

Captures the Apex test limits used for a particular test method execution. An instance of this object is associated with each `ApexTestResult` record. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>ApexTestResultId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the associated ApexTestResult object. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name <code>ApexTestResult</code></p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To <code>ApexTestResult</code></p>
<code>AsyncCalls</code>	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The number of asynchronous calls made during the test run.</p>
<code>Callouts</code>	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The number of callouts made during the test run.</p>
<code>Cpu</code>	<p>Type int</p>

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The amount of CPU used during the test run, in milliseconds.
Dml	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The number of DML statements made during the test run.
DmlRows	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The number of rows accessed by DML statements during the test run.
Email	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The number of email invocations made during the test run.
LimitContext	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Indicates whether the test run was synchronous or asynchronous.
LimitExceptions	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Indicates whether your org has any limits that differ from the default limits.

Field Name	Details
MobilePush	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The number of mobile push calls made during the test run.
QueryRows	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The number of rows queried during the test run.
Soql	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The number of SOQL queries made during the test run.
Sosl	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The number of SOSL queries made during the test run.

Usage

The ApexTestResultLimits object is populated for each test method execution, and it captures the limits used between the Test.startTest() and Test.stopTest() methods. If startTest() and stopTest() aren't called, limits usage isn't captured. Note the following:

- The associated test method must be run asynchronously.
- Limits for asynchronous Apex operations (batch, scheduled, future, and queueable) that are called within test methods aren't captured.
- Limits are captured only for the default namespace.

ApexTestRunResult

Contains summary information about all the test methods that were run in a particular Apex job. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AsyncApexJobId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The parent Apex job ID for the result. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AsyncApexJob</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AsyncApexJob</p>
ClassesCompleted	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The total number of classes executed during the test run.</p>
ClassesEnqueued	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description The total number of classes enqueued during the test run.
EndTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The time at which the test run ended.
IsAllTests	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates whether all Apex test classes were run.
JobName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Reserved for future use.
MethodsCompleted	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The total number of methods completed during the test run. This value is updated after each class is run.
MethodsEnqueued	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The total number of methods enqueued for the test run. This value is initialized before the test runs.

Field Name	Details
MethodsFailed	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The total number of methods that failed during this test run. This value is updated after each class is run.</p>
Source	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The source of the test run, such as the Developer Console.</p>
StartTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The time at which the test run started.</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the test run. Values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Queued• Processing• Aborted• Completed• Failed
TestTime	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The time it took the test to run, in seconds.</p>

Field Name	Details
UserId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The user who ran the test run. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name User Relationship Type Lookup Refers To User

ApexTestSuite

Represents a suite of Apex classes to include in a test run. A TestSuiteMembership object associates each class with the suite. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Description
TestSuiteName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Unique, Update Description The name of the Apex test suite. This label appears in the user interface. This value is case-sensitive and must be unique.

Usage

Insert a TestSuiteMembership object using an API call to associate an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite object. (ApexTestSuite and TestSuiteMembership aren't editable through Apex DML.) To remove the class from the test suite, delete the TestSuiteMembership object. If you delete an Apex test class or test suite, all TestSuiteMembership objects that contain that class or suite are deleted.

The following SOQL query returns the membership object that relates this Apex class to this test suite.

```
SELECT Id FROM TestSuiteMembership WHERE ApexClassId = '01pD0000000Fhy9IAC'
      AND ApexTestSuiteId = '05FD00000004CDBMA2'
```

SEE ALSO:

[TestSuiteMembership](#)

ApexTrigger

Represents an Apex trigger.


Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`


Fields

Field	Details
ApiVersion	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update Description The API version for this trigger. Every trigger has an API version specified at creation.
Body	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The Apex trigger definition. Limit: 1 million characters.
BodyCrc	Type double

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The CRC (cyclic redundancy check) of the class or trigger file.</p>
IsValid	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether any dependent metadata has changed since the trigger was last compiled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
LengthWithoutComments	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Length of the trigger without comments</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the trigger. Limit: 255 characters</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This

Field	Details
	<p>field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The current status of the Apex trigger. The following string values are valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>Active</code>—The trigger is active. <code>Inactive</code>—The trigger is inactive, but not deleted. <code>Deleted</code>—The trigger is marked for deletion. This is useful for managed packages, because it allows a class to be deleted when a managed package is updated. <p> Note: <code>Inactive</code> is not valid for <code>ApexClass</code>. For more information, see the Metadata API Developer Guide.</p>
TableEnumOrId	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies the object associated with the trigger, such as Account or Contact.</p>
UsageAfterDelete	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the trigger is an <code>after delete</code> trigger (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
UsageAfterInsert	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the trigger is an <code>after insert</code> trigger (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>

Field	Details
UsageAfterUndelete	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the trigger is an <code>after undelete</code> trigger (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
UsageAfterUpdate	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the trigger is an <code>after update</code> trigger (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
UsageBeforeDelete	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the trigger is a <code>before delete</code> trigger (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
UsageBeforeInsert	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the trigger is a <code>before insert</code> trigger (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
UsageBeforeUpdate	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the trigger is a <code>before update</code> trigger (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
UsageIsBulk	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the trigger is defined as a bulk trigger (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>

Field	Details
	 Note: This field is not used for Apex triggers saved using Salesforce API version 10.0 or higher: all triggers starting with that version are automatically considered bulk, and this field will always return <code>true</code> .

Usage

Although Apex classes and triggers have the Create and Update field properties, a runtime exception occurs if you try to create, update, or delete them using the API. Instead, use the Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code or the Ant Migration Tool to create or update Apex classes or triggers. Apex classes and triggers can't be created, edited, or deleted in a production org. See [Deploying Apex](#).

SEE ALSO:

[ApexClass](#)

[Developer Guide: Apex Developer Guide](#)

ApexTypeImplementor

Represents Apex classes that directly or indirectly implement an interface. Using a SOQL query this object gets information about public or global classes and only global classes for installed managed packages. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>ApexClassId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The foreign key to the outer class that contains the Apex class implementing the interface. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name <code>ApexClass</code></p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To <code>ApexClass</code></p>

Field	Details
ClassName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Apex class name that implements the interface. For an inner class that implements the interface, the outer class and inner name separated by a period.</p>
ClassNamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix of the class that implements the interface.</p>
DurableId	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A unique identifier for the interface and implementor.</p>
InterfaceApexClassId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The foreign key to the outer class that contains the Apex class defining the interface. Null for built-in system interfaces, such as <code>System.Batchable</code>. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name InterfaceApexClass</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ApexClass</p>
InterfaceName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The interface name for which Apex class implementation is retrieved. For an inner interface, the outer Apex class name and the inner interface name separated by a period.
InterfaceNamespacePrefix	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The namespace prefix of the class that defines the interface.
IsConcrete	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether the implementing class is abstract (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>).

Usage

ApexTypeImplementor considers access modifiers based on the context, such as the namespace from which the ApexTypeImplementor entity is queried. These are additional usage considerations.

- In installed managed packages, you get information about all global implementors in the org, and public implementors from the managed package itself.
- ApexTypeImplementor appropriately filters classes that are annotated with `@Deprecated`. For example it respects the package version dependency settings of a class when queried from that class.
- ApexTypeImplementor returns implementors where `ApexClass.IsValid` is set to `False` (invalid classes) in addition to when it's set to `True`. Classes that don't compile or execute can be returned. An implementor class is only guaranteed to be usable if `ApexClass.IsValid` is set to `True` for the implementor.

AppAnalyticsQueryRequest

Represents a request for AppExchange App Analytics data.

AppExchange App Analytics is available for packages that passed security review and are registered to a License Management App (LMA). Usage data is provided as package usage logs, as month-based package usage summaries, or as point-in-time subscriber snapshots. Usage logs, monthly usage summaries, and subscriber snapshots are downloadable comma-separated value (.csv) files. For information on how to optimize your use of App Analytics, see [AppExchange App Analytics Best Practices](#).



Note: Usage data from [Government Cloud](#) and [Government Cloud Plus](#) orgs isn't available in App Analytics.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

See [Get Started with AppExchange App Analytics](#) in the *Second-Generation Managed Packaging Developer Guide*.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AvailableSince	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description An optional value used to limit the requested results file to data newly arrived in the data lake after the specified date and time. This field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Use the <code>AvailableSince</code> field as part of your catch-up query strategy.</p> <p><code>AvailableSince</code> must be later than <code>StartTime</code> and <code>EndTime</code>, if specified. <code>AvailableSince</code> must be earlier than now. A query must include <code>StartTime</code>, <code>AvailableSince</code>, or both.</p> <p>For example, to schedule a catch-up query on <code>2021-04-03T18:00:00Z</code> for this date range:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>StartTime=2021-03-29T00:00:00Z</code> • <code>EndTime=2021-03-30T00:00:00Z</code> <p>Valid <code>AvailableSince</code> values range from <code>2021-03-30T00:00:00Z</code> to <code>2021-04-03T18:00:00Z</code>.</p> <p>For more information on <code>AvailableSince</code> and catch-up queries, read AppExchange App Analytics Best Practices.</p>
DataType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of usage data being requested. Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>PackageUsageLog</code> • <code>PackageUsageSummary</code> • <code>SubscriberSnapshot</code>

Field Name	Details
	<p> Note: In Summer '20, we changed the enum names from CustomObjectUsageSummary and CustomObjectUsageLog to PackageUsageSummary and PackageUsageLog.</p> <p>If you wrote integrations using CustomObjectUsageSummary or CustomObjectUsageLog, they continue to work only with v47 and earlier. After you upgrade to v48, you must update the DataType to PackageUsageSummary and PackageUsageLog.</p>
DownloadExpirationTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The time when the download URL is no longer valid. The expiration time is 60 minutes after the query is completed.</p>
DownloadSize	<p>Type long</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The size of the AppExchange App Analytics results file available for download, in bytes.</p>
DownloadUrl	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description URL that the user can download data from. Populated after the request is completed. This URL expires and is removed after the expiration time is reached.</p>
EndTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Enter end time in format yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss. Example: 2019-04-15T12:00:00</p>

Field Name	Details
ErrorMessage	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Stores error message text that results from this query.</p>
FileCompression	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The file compression format of your requested results file. <code>FileCompression</code> and <code>FileType</code> must align. If <code>FileType</code> is <code>csv</code>, <code>FileCompression</code> defaults to <code>none</code> and can be <code>none</code> or <code>gzip</code>. If <code>FileType</code> is <code>parquet</code>, <code>FileCompression</code> is <code>snappy</code> by default and can be <code>snappy</code>, <code>gzip</code>, or <code>none</code>. Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>gzip</code>• <code>snappy</code>• <code>none</code>
FileType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The data format of your requested results file. The default is <code>csv</code>. <code>FileCompression</code> and <code>FileType</code> must align. If <code>FileType</code> is <code>csv</code>, <code>FileCompression</code> defaults to <code>none</code> and can be <code>none</code> or <code>gzip</code>. If <code>FileType</code> is <code>parquet</code>, <code>FileCompression</code> is <code>snappy</code> by default and can be <code>snappy</code>, <code>gzip</code>, or <code>none</code>. Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>csv</code>• <code>parquet</code>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description The auto-generated name of the App Analytics query request.
OrganizationIds	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Optional. Enter up to 16 comma-separated org IDs without spaces between IDs. Or enter up to 15 comma-separated org IDs with spaces between the IDs. To request data for all the orgs the package is installed in, leave the field blank.
PackageIds	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Optional. Enter up to 16 comma-separated package IDs without spaces between IDs. Or enter up to 15 comma-separated package IDs with spaces between the IDs. Use the subscriber package ID that begins with 033. To retrieve a list of your second-generation managed package IDs, run <code>sf package list --verbose</code> in Salesforce CLI. To request data on all packages registered to this License Management App, leave the field blank.

Field Name	Details
QuerySubmittedTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time that the App Analytics query request was received for processing, in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). <code>QuerySubmittedTime</code> is read only.</p>
RequestState	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Status of the query request. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New • Pending • Complete • Expired • Failed • NoData
StartTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Enter start time in format yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss. All App Analytics query requests must include <code>StartTime</code> or <code>AvailableSince</code> or both. Example: 2019-04-14T12:00:00</p>

Usage

To request usage data, log in to the License Management Org (LMO) that your package is registered to, and initiate the API request from the LMO. In a 24-hour period, you can download a maximum 20 GB of AppExchange App Analytics data.

See [Download Package Usage Logs, Package Usage Summaries, and Subscriber Snapshots](#) in the *ISVforce Guide*.

If requests to view package usage log or subscriber snapshot data are inactive for 90 days, we reserve the right to stop collecting this data. To resume data collection, log a support case in the [Salesforce Partner Community](#). For product, specify **Partner Programs & Benefits**. For topic, specify **ISV Technology Request**.

AppDefinition

Represents the metadata of an app and its navigation items. Metadata is returned only for apps that the current user can access. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Description	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The optional description of the application.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The developer name of the application.</p>
DurableId	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A unique virtual Salesforce ID for the application.</p>
HeaderColor	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The header color in the application. Specify the color with a hexadecimal code, such as #0000FF for blue.</p>

Field Name	Details
Id	<p>Type ID</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description A default Salesforce ID.</p>
IsLargeFormFactorSupported	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the Large form factor is set in the CustomApplication metadata.</p>
IsMediumFormFactorSupported	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the Medium form factor is set in the CustomApplication metadata.</p>
IsNavAutoTempTabsDisabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the navigation automatically creates temporary tabs settings.</p>
IsNavPersonalizationDisabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether navigation personalization is disabled.</p>
IsNavTabPersistenceDisabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether workspace tabs are cleared for each new console session.
IsOmniPinnedViewEnabled	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether the Omni-Channel component is enabled in sidebar view. The default is false.
IsOverrideOrgTheme	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether to override the global theme for the org. When true, the color scheme and logo that the user has set are used. When false, the global theme for the org is used, even if the user has set a color scheme and logo.
IsSmallFormFactorSupported	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether the Small form factor is set in the CustomApplication metadata.
Label	Type string Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The localized label value corresponding to the MasterLabel field.
LogoUrl	Type url Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The logo URL of the application as selected by the admin.

Field Name	Details
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The non-translated label entered when the application was created.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace of the application.</p>
NavType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of navigation for the application. The value <code>Standard</code> is for Lightning Experience. The value <code>Console</code> is for Salesforce console. A null value is for Salesforce Classic.</p>
UiType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the type of custom application. The value <code>Aloha</code> is for Salesforce Classic, and <code>Lightning</code> is for Lightning Experience.</p>
UtilityBar	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the utility bar associated with this application.</p>

AppExtension

Represents a connection between the Field Service mobile app and another app, typically for passing record data to the Salesforce mobile app or other apps. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AppExtensionLabel	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The label in the UI for the app extension.
AppExtensionName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The API name of the app extension.
FieldServiceMobileSettingsId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID of a set of field service mobile settings.
InstallationUrl	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The URL that takes the user to the app install location, such as the App Store or Google Play.
LaunchValue	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description A value directing the Field Service app to the appropriate app extension. The Launch Value can be a static URL or a dynamic value that you can represent with certain tokens. These tokens pass field information from the record that the user is currently viewing. The basic format for these tokens is based on the field names; for example: {!\$Name} .
ScopedToObjectTypes	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Indicates the types of records from which the app extension can be activated. Scoping an app extension to an object lets users activate the app extension from records of the specified type. For example, to scope to both work orders and service appointments you would use the value <i>WorkOrder, ServiceAppointment</i> .
Type	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description A picklist of types of app extensions: iOS, Android, Flow, and Lightning Apps

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AppExtensionChangeEvent

Change events are available for the object. Available in API version 55.0 and later.

ApplicationFormTemplate

Represents the fields to capture application metadata as a template which is used in application tracking and processing. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with the EAndU Cloud Program Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
ApprovalFlowName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The name of the flow that must be launched to approve the applications associated with the application form template.</p>
ApplicationType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Specifies the type of application or template.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Contractor• EVCharger—EV Charger• EnergyEfficiency—Energy Efficiency• NewConnection—New Connection <p>The default value is <code>NewConnection</code>.</p>
ApprovalLimitAmount	<p>Type</p> <p>currency</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Amount up to which the approver has the authority to approve applications.
ApprovalFlowName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The name of the flow that must be launched to approve the applications associated with the application form template.
ApproverId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The user who must approve the application payout. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Approver Relationship Type Lookup Refers To User
Description	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The description of the application form template.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The name of the application form template.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ApplicationFormTemplateChangeEvent

Change events are available for the object.

ApplicationFormTemplateFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

ApplicationFormTemplateHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ApplicationFormTemplateOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

ApplicationFormTemplateShare

Sharing is available for the object.

AppMenuItem

Represents the organization's default settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApplicationId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The 15-character ID for the menu item.
CanvasAccessMethod	Type picklist Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The access method for the canvas app. Values can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>Get</code>—OAuth Webflow• <code>Post</code>—Signed Request

Field	Details
CanvasEnabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates if the app menu item is a canvas app (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default setting is <code>false</code>.</p>
CanvasOptions	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Represents the options enabled for a canvas connected app. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>PersonalEnabled</code>—The app is enabled as a canvas personal app. • <code>HideHeader</code>—The publisher header, which contains the “What are you working on?” text, is hidden. • <code>HideShare</code>—The publisher Share button is hidden. <p>This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.</p>
CanvasReferenceId	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The canvas app unique identifier.</p>
CanvasSelectedLocations	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The selected locations for the canvas app which define where the canvas app can appear in the user interface. For example:</p> <div>Chatter, ChatterFeed, Publisher, ServiceDesk</div>
CanvasUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The URL of the canvas app.
Description	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description A description of this menu item.
IconUrl	Type url Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The icon for the menu item's application.
InfoUrl	Type url Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The URL for more information about the application.
IsAccessible	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description If <code>true</code> , the current user is authorized to use the app. The default setting is <code>false</code> .
IsRegisteredDeviceOnly	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description If <code>true</code> , indicates that the app is available to registered devices only. The default setting is <code>false</code> . Available in API version 49.0 and later.
IsUsingAdminAuthorization	Type boolean

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description If <code>true</code>, the app is pre-authorized for certain users by the administrator. The default setting is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsVisible	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If <code>true</code>, the app is visible to users of the organization. The default setting is <code>false</code>.</p>
Label	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The app's name.</p>
LogoUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The logo for the menu item's application. The default is the initials of the <code>Label</code> value.</p>
MobileAppBinaryId	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The URL for the Mobile App Binary file.</p>
MobileAppInstallUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The location mobile users are directed to install the app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>

Field	Details
MobileAppInstalledDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time that a user installed a mobile app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
MobileAppInstalledVersion	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The version of the user's installed mobile app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
MobileAppVer	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The version number of the mobile app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
MobileDeviceType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The supported device form factors for the mobile app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
MobileMinOsVer	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The minimum version required for the app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
MobilePlatform	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The mobile platform for the app. Possible values include:</p>

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>android</code> - Android • <code>ios</code> - iOS <p>Available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
<code>MobileStartUrl</code>	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The location mobile users are directed to after they've authenticated. This field is used with connected apps and Experience Builder sites. For sites only, this location is a fully qualified domain name. For other apps, it's a relative URL.</p>
<code>Name</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The API name of the item.</p>
<code>NamespacePrefix</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation.</p> <p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
<code>SortOrder</code>	<p>Type int</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The index value that controls where this item appears in the menu. For example, a menu item with a sort order of 5 appears between items with sort order values of 3 and 9.</p>
StartUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description For a connected app, the location users are directed to after they've authenticated. Otherwise, the application's default start page.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of application represented by this item. The types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ConnectedApplication • Network • ServiceProvider • TabSet
UserSortOrder	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The index value that represents where the user set this item in the menu (or App Launcher). For example, an item with a sort order value of 5 appears between items with sort order values of 3 and 9.</p> <p>This value is separate from SortOrder so you can create logic incorporating both values. For example, if you want the user-sorted items to appear first, followed by the organization order for the rest, use:</p> <pre>SELECT ApplicationId,SortOrder,UserSortOrder FROM AppMenuItem order by userSortOrder NULLS LAST, sortOrder NULLS LAST</pre>

Usage

Use this read-only object to view an entry in the Lightning Platform app menu or the App Launcher. You can create a SOQL query to retrieve all items, even items the user does not see from the user interface.

There are many ways you can use AppMenuItem. Here are some examples:

- Build your own App Launcher or app menu in Salesforce. Create a custom page showing all the apps you have access to and that lets you run them using single sign-on.
- Build your own App Launcher or app menu on a tablet or mobile app. You can have your own app for launching applications on various mobile devices.
- Build an app launcher into your company's intranet. There's no need to have it run on Salesforce because Salesforce APIs let you integrate with Salesforce programmatically and build an app launcher.



Tip: To get metadata information about apps and their tabs, use the Apex `Schema.describeTabs()` method, REST API `/vXX.X/tabs/` resource, or SOAP API `describeTabs()` call.


AppointmentAssignmentPolicy

Stores information about resource assignment rules. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
FullName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The API name of the AppointmentAssignmentPolicy object.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
Language	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The language of the appointment assignment policy.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p>

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible values are: • da (Danish) • de (German) • en_US (English) • es (Spanish) • es_MX (Spanish - Mexican) • fi (Finnish) • fr (French) • it (Italian) • ja (Japanese) • ko (Korean) • nl_NL (Dutch) • no (Norwegian) • pt_BR (Portuguese - Brazilian) • ru (Russian) • sv (Swedish) • th (Thai) • zh_CN (Chinese - Simplified) • zh_TW (Chinese - Traditional)
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The label for the appointment assignment policy.</p>
PolicyApplicableDuration	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The frequency at which the utilization of service resources is calculated. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter-Based • Monthly • Weekly <p>The default value is Parameter-Based.</p>

Field	Details
PolicyType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The type of appointment assignment policy.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• loadBalancing
UtilizationFactor	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Specifies the count type for the resource utilization. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• NumberOfAppointments• TotalAppointmentDuration <p>The default value is TotalAppointmentDuration.</p>

AppointmentScheduleAggr

Records the utilization of a service resource, by date, for the Load Balancing appointment assignment policy. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AppointmentDate	<p>Type</p> <p>date</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The date of the appointment.
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description The name or ID of the AppointmentScheduleAggr object.
ResourceUtilizationCount	Type integer Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number of appointments scheduled for a service resource. Available in API version 53.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
ServiceResourceId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The service resource associated with the appointment scheduling aggregate. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name ServiceResource Relationship Type Lookup Refers To ServiceResource
TotalResourceUtilization	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The number of minutes for which the service resource has scheduled appointments. This is a calculated field.

Field	Details
UsageType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specify the usage type of the AppointmentScheduleAggr object. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FSL_Daily • FSL_Monthly • FSL_Weekly • LightningScheduler <p>The default value is 'LightningScheduler'.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AppointmentScheduleAggrOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AppointmentScheduleAggrShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AppointmentScheduleLog

Stores service appointments of each service Resource. This object is used to calculate the utilization of a service resource for the AppointmentScheduleAggr object. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AppointmentDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The date of the appointment.
AppointmentScheduleAggrId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The appointment scheduling aggregate associated with the appointment scheduling log. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name AppointmentScheduleAggr Relationship Type Lookup Refers To AppointmentScheduleAggr
IsUsedForResourceUtilization	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates whether the appointment scheduling log is used for deriving the appointment scheduling aggregate. The default value is 'false'.
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description The name or ID of the AppointmentScheduleLog object.
RelatedRecordId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The service appointment, resource absence, event, or any other related record associated with the appointment scheduling log. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Name RelatedRecord</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Event, ServiceAppointment</p>
ResourceUtilization	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The number of minutes the service resource already has scheduled appointments for.</p>
ServiceResourceId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The service resource associated with the appointment scheduling log. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ServiceResource</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ServiceResource</p>
UsageType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specify the product associated with the AppointmentScheduleLog object. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FSL_Daily—FSL - Daily • FSL_Monthly—FSL - Monthly • FSL_Weekly—FSL - Weekly • LightningScheduler—Lightning Scheduler <p>The default value is 'LightningScheduler'.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AppointmentScheduleLogChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[AppointmentScheduleLogFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AppointmentScheduleLogHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AppointmentScheduleLogOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AppointmentScheduleLogShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AppointmentSchedulingPolicy

Represents a set of rules for scheduling appointments using Salesforce Scheduler. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>AppointmentAssignmentPolicyId</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The name or ID of the appointment assignment policy. This is a relationship field, available in version 52.0 and later.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>AppointmentAssignmentPolicy</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>AppointmentAssignmentPolicy</p>
<code>AppointmentStartTimeInterval</code>	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The proposed time interval in minutes between appointment start times. For example, set the interval to 15. Appointments can then begin at the top of the hour and at 15-minute intervals thereafter (10:00 AM, 10:15 AM, 10:30 AM, and so on). Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 • 10 • 15 • 20 • 30 • 45 • 60 • 90 • 120 • 150 • 180 • 240 • 300 • 360 • 420 • 480
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The API name of the AppointmentSchedulingPolicy object.</p>
ExtCalEventHandlerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The API name of the custom Apex class that checks service resources' external calendar events and returns the time slots where service resources are already booked. Available in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Name ExtCalEventHandler</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ApexClass</p>
IsOrgDefault	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this scheduling policy is the default appointment scheduling policy for Lightning Scheduler appointments in this org.</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The language of the appointment scheduling policy. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible values are: • da (Danish) • de (German) • en_US (English) • es (Spanish) • es_MX (Spanish - Mexican) • fi (Finnish) • fr (French) • it (Italian) • ja (Japanese) • ko (Korean) • nl_NL (Dutch) • no (Norwegian) • pt_BR (Portuguese - Brazilian) • ru (Russian) • sv (Swedish) • th (Thai)

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> zh_CN (Chinese - Simplified) zh_TW (Chinese - Traditional)
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The label for the appointment scheduling policy.</p>
ShouldConsiderCalendarEvents	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this policy checks the Salesforce calendar for resource availability. The default value is 'false'.</p>
ShouldEnforceExcludedResource	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy prevents excluded service resources from being assigned to appointments.</p>
ShouldEnforceRequiredResource	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows only required service resources to be assigned to appointments.</p>
ShouldMatchSkill	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows only required service resources who have certain skills to be assigned to appointments.</p>

Field	Details
ShouldMatchSkillLevel	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows only required service resources who have certain skills and skill levels to be assigned to appointments.</p>
ShouldRespectVisitingHours	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy prevents users from scheduling appointments outside of an account's visiting hours.</p>
ShouldUsePrimaryMembers	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows only service resources who are primary members of a service territory to be assigned to appointments.</p>
ShouldUseSecondaryMembers	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows service resources who are secondary members of a service territory to be assigned to appointments.</p>

AppointmentTopicTimeSlot

Represents a lookup to a work type or a work type group for a time slot This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AppointmentTopicTimeSlotKey	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Non-editable validating field used to ensure no two rows have the same time slot and work type or work type group values in an instance.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description Name or ID of the AppointmentTopicTimeSlot object.</p>
OperatingHoursId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The operating hours that contain the time slot. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name OperatingHours</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To OperatingHours</p>
TimeSlotId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the time slot. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name TimeSlot</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup Refers To TimeSlot
WorkTypeGroupId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The work type group associated with this time slot. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name WorkTypeGroup Relationship Type Lookup Refers To WorkTypeGroup
WorkTypeId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The work type associated with this time slot. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name WorkType Relationship Type Lookup Refers To WorkType

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AppointmentTopicTimeSlotChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlotFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlotHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlotOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlotShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

Approval

Represents an approval request for a Contract.



Note: This object is read-only and is specific to approvals on the Contract object. It isn't equal to or involved in the approval processes represented by the ProcessInstance, which is more powerful.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
ApproveComment	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Text entered by the user when they approved or rejected this approval request. Required. Limit: 4,000 characters.</p>
IsDeleted	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Deleted.</p>

Field	Details
<code>OwnerId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. ID of the User being asked to approve or reject the approval request. Must be a valid User ID. Required.</p>
<code>ParentId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. ID of the Contract associated with this approval request. Must be a valid contract ID.</p>
<code>RequestComment</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Text entered by the User who created the approval request. Optional. This field can't be updated after the Approval has been created. Limit: 4,000 characters.</p>
<code>Status</code>	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. Status of this approval request. One of the following picklist values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pending—Specified only when the Approval request is created (<code>create ()</code> call) • Approved—Specified only when the Approval request is approved (<code>update ()</code> call) • Rejected—Specified when the Approval request is rejected (<code>update ()</code> call) or when it is created (<code>create ()</code> call) and immediately rejected for archival/historical purposes.

Usage

This object allows client applications to programmatically handle approval requests for a Contract. Initially, to request a Contract approval, a client application might create a new Approval request record, specifying the `ParentId`, `OwnerId` (user approving or rejecting the

request), `Status` (Pending), and (optionally) `RequestComment` fields. Note that when a client application creates the first approval request, if the value of the `Contract Status` field is Draft, then the `Approval Status` for this record is automatically changed to In Approval Process (see `ContractStatus` for more information).

A client application might subsequently update an existing Approval request, specifying the `Status` (Approved or Rejected) and an `ApproveComment` (required); the `RequestComment` field can't be updated. Updating an Approval record (either to approve or reject) requires the client application to be logged in with "Approve Contract" permission. To update an Approval request, its `Status` must be Pending—a client application can't update an Approval that has already been Approved or Rejected. To re-submit an approval request for a given Contract, a client application must create a new, separate Approval record and repeat the approval process.

Once a Contract has been approved (not rejected), the `Contract LastApprovedDate` field is automatically updated, however the `Contract Status` field isn't updated, it keeps the value InApproval.

An approved Contract must be activated explicitly. Client applications can activate a Contract by setting the value in its `Status` field to Activated, or a User can activate a Contract via the Salesforce user interface.

A Contract can have multiple approval requests in various states (Pending, Approved, and Rejected). In addition, one User can have multiple approval requests associated with the same Contract.

Client applications can't explicitly deleteApproval records. Approval records are deleted automatically if the parent Contract is deleted.

SEE ALSO:

[Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields](#)

AppTabMember

Represents the list of tabs for each of the available apps. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>AppDefinitionId</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the <code>AppDefinition</code> object. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name <code>AppDefinition</code></p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field Name	Details
	Refers To AppDefinition
DurableId	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description A unique virtual Salesforce ID for the color.
SortOrder	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The number used to sort this tab in the application.
TabDefinitionId	Type string Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The ID of the TabDefinition object. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name TabDefinition Relationship Type Lookup Refers To TabDefinition
WorkspaceDriverField	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Refers to the workspace mapping in the CustomApplication Metadata API object.

ApptBundleAggrDurDnscale

Sums the duration of the bundle members, reduced by a predefined percentage. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BundleAggregationPolicyId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the parent appointment bundle aggregation policy. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BundleAggregationPolicy</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ApptBundleAggrPolicy</p>
FromBundleMemberNumber	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The number of the first bundle member to which the downscale is applied.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.</p>
MaxReduction	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The maximum reduction that can be applied to a bundle member.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the appointment bundle aggregation downscale policy.</p>
PercentageOfReduction	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The percentage of duration reduction.</p>
ToBundleMemberNumber	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The number of the last bundle member to which the downscale is applied.</p>

ApptBundleAggrPolicy

Policy that defines how the property values of the bundle members are aggregated and assigned to the bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AggregationAction	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The aggregation action to be performed. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.</p>
AggregationFieldType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The target field type in the bundle to which the aggregation is directed. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Boolean • Date • Numeric • Picklist • Picklist-Multi • Skills • String

Field	Details
AggregationOrder	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The order the aggregation is triggered.</p>
BundleFieldName	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the target field in the bundle where the value is taken from the bundle member. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.</p>
BundleMemberAddiFieldName	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of an additional source field that is connected to the initial source field in the bundle member from which the value is taken. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.</p>
BundleMemberFieldName	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the source field in the bundle member from which the value is taken. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.</p>
BundlePolicyId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the parent bundle policy. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BundlePolicy</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup Refers To ApptBundlePolicy
ConstantValue	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The constant value that is used in the aggregation.
DateValue	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Represents how the date value will be determined. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • End of Day • Now • Null • Start of Day
DoesAllowDuplicateStrings	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates if you want to allow the same string to appear more than once when using the 'Sum based on Bundle Members' action type.
DownscaleSortDirection	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Applies only if the Set Downscaled Duration action is set. The downscaling sorting direction of the bundle member service appointments, according to their duration. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ascending

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Descending
FilterCriteriaId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The active recordset filter criteria used for aggregating the bundle members. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name FilterCriteria</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To RecordsetFilterCriteria</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.</p>
MaxBundleDuration	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The maximum bundle duration that can be accumulated from the bundle members (after downscaling).</p>

Field	Details
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The name of the appointment bundle aggregation policy.
ShouldUpdateOnCreationOnly	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates if you want to update the field in the bundle only when it is created.

ApptBundleConfig

Represents the general parameters that define the behavior of the bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AddToBundleStatuses	Type multipicklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description The statuses of service appointment that are allowed to be bundled. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accepted Canceled Cannot Complete Completed Dispatched In Progress None Rejected Scheduled <p>The default value is None.</p>
BundleStatusesToPropagate	<p>Type multipicklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The bundle statuses that when updated are inherited by the bundle members. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accepted Canceled Cannot Complete Completed Dispatched In Progress None Rejected Scheduled <p>The default value is None.</p>
CriteriaForAutoUnbundlingId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The criteria that causes a bundle service appointment to be unbundled. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CriteriaForAutoUnbundling</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup Refers To RecordsetFilterCriteria
DoesAddTravelTime	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description If the bundle members aren't in the same location, add travel time between them to the bundle's duration according to their sort order. The default value is false.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.
MemberStatusesNotToPropagate	Type multipicklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description The bundle member statuses that aren't overridden when the bundle's status is updated. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accepted Canceled Cannot Complete Completed

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dispatched • In Progress • None • Rejected • Scheduled <p>The default value is None.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the Appointment Bundle Config.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the owner of this object. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
RemoveFromBundleStatuses	<p>Type multipicklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The statuses of service appointments that are allowed to be removed from a bundle. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted • Canceled • Cannot Complete • Completed • Dispatched

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Progress • None • Rejected • Scheduled <p>The default value is None.</p>
StatusOnRemovalFromBundle	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status that a service appointment is given when it's removed from a bundle. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted • Canceled • Cannot Complete • Completed • Dispatched • In Progress • None • Rejected • Scheduled <p>The default value is None.</p>
StatusesNotToUpdateOnUnbundle	<p>Type multipicklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The statuses that aren't updated when a bundle is unbundled. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted • Canceled • Cannot Complete • Completed • Dispatched • In Progress • None • Rejected

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scheduled <p>The default value is None.</p>

ApptBundlePolicy

Policy that defines how the bundling of service appointments should be handled. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BundleEndTimeFieldName	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If <code>IsTimeCalcByBundleDurationField</code> is true, this field represents the name of the field used for entering the end time of the bundle.</p>
BundleStartTimeFieldName	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If <code>IsTimeCalcByBundleDurationField</code> is true, this field represents the name of the field used for entering the start time of the bundle.</p>
CanAllowSchleDepndInBundle	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description This field is reserved for future use.</p>
ConstantTimeValue	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If IsTimeCalcByBundleDurationField is true, this field represents the total time of the bundle as a preset constant value.</p>
FilterCriteriaId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The active recordset filter criteria used for the bundle members. Only service appointments that meet the criteria can be bundled. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name FilterCriteria</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To RecordsetFilterCriteria</p>
IsAutomaticBundling	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if the policy is relevant for automatic bundling.</p>
IsManualBundling	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if the policy is relevant for manual bundling.</p>

Field	Details
	The default value is 'false'.
IsTimeCalcByBundleDurationFld	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if the bundle's duration is validated. If true, the bundle's start time is subtracted from the bundle's end time. If the result is a negative value, it uses ConstantTimeValue as the bundle's duration. The default value is 'false'.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.</p>
LimitAmountOfBundleMembers	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The maximum number of bundle members that can be included in a bundle.</p>
LimitDurationOfBundle	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The maximum duration of a bundle.</p>

Field	Details
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description Name of the bundle policy.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description ID of the owner of this object. This is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name Owner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group, User
Priority	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The priority level that this bundle policy should be given when the bundle policies are analyzed using the automatic mode.

ApptBundlePolicySvcTerr

Represents a link between the BundlePolicy and the ServiceTerritory. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BundlePolicyId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the parent bundle policy. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BundlePolicy</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ApptBundlePolicy</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The name of the appointment bundle service territory.
ServiceTerritoryId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID of the service territory. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name ServiceTerritory Relationship Type Lookup Refers To ServiceTerritory

ApptBundlePropagatePolicy

Policy that defines which property values are inherited from the bundle to the bundle members or are assigned as constant values in the bundle members. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdditionalConstantValue	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The additional constant value that is connected to the initial constant value to be added to the bundle members.</p>
BundleFieldName	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the source field in the bundle from which the value is taken. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.</p>
BundleMemberFieldName	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the target field in the bundle member where the value is inherited from the bundle. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.</p>
BundlePolicyId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the parent bundle policy. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BundlePolicy</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ApptBundlePolicy</p>

Field	Details
ConstantValue	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The constant value to be added to the bundle members.</p>
DateValue	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents how the date value is determined. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• End of Day• Now• Null• Start of Day
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The name of the appointment bundle propagation policy.
ShouldAddConstantValue	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates if you want to enable adding a constant value to the bundle members.
ShouldUpdateOnAdd	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates if you want to enable updating the fields of the bundle members when they are added to the bundle.
ShouldUpdateOnRemove	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates if you want to enable updating the fields of the bundle members when they are removed from the bundle.
ShouldUpdateOnUnbundle	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates if you want to enable updating the fields of the bundle members when performing the Unbundle action.

ApptBundleRestrictPolicy

Policy that defines the restrictions that are considered while forming a bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BundlePolicyId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the parent bundle policy. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BundlePolicy</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ApptBundlePolicy</p>
DoesAllowEmpty	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Allows a bundle member service appointment with an empty Restriction Field Name to be bundled.</p>
DoesRestrictAutomaticMode	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if you want to apply this restriction when using the automatic mode.</p>

Field	Details
DoesRestrictManualMode	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if you want to apply this restriction when using the manual mode.</p>
IsRestrictByDateOnly	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if you want the bundle to be restricted according to the calendar date only, ignoring the time of day.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the appointment bundle restriction policy.</p>
RestrictionFieldName	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Name of the field in the service appointment used for applying the restriction. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.

ApptBundleSortPolicy

Policy that defines the properties by which the bundle members are sorted within the bundle. Can also be used in the automatic mode for determining the order of the automatic selection of bundle members. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BundlePolicyId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the parent bundle policy. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name BundlePolicy
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ApptBundlePolicy

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the appointment bundle sort policy.</p>
SortDirection	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The order of the appointments in a bundle Possible values are:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ascending• Descending</p>
SortFieldName	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the field in the service appointment used for sorting the bundle members. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.</p>

Field	Details
SortOrder	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The order of fields used for sorting the bundle members.</p>
SortType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The applied sort type for arranging the bundle. Sort for Automatic Bundling defines the order that automated bundling uses to examine the candidate service appointments to be bundled. Sort Within a Bundle defines the order of bundle members. It's also used when you unbundle to define the order that the service appointments are scheduled on the Gantt. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SortForAutomaticBundling</code>—Sort For Automatic Bundling • <code>SortWithinABundle</code>—Sort Within a Bundle

AppUsageAssignment

Provides application context for a record. A record can have different allowed actions or different related objects when it's created for different applications. For example, a Subscription Management order has a related `SubscriptionManagement` `AppUsageAssignment`, so Salesforce knows it can create assets for that order. Available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AppUsageType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The application context for the record. Allowed values are determined by the available licenses. For example, the <code>SubscriptionManagement</code> and <code>BuyNow AppUsageTypes</code> are available with the Subscription Management license.</p>
Name	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Autogenerated name for the AppUsageAssignment.</p>
RecordId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The record that the AppUsageAssignment provides context for. For example, the order record.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Record</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Order</p>

*Article Type*__DataCategorySelection

A data category selection represents a data category that classifies an article. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

This object can be used to associate an article with data categories from a data category group or to query the category selections for an article.

The object name is variable and has a syntax of *Article Type*__DataCategorySelection, where *Article Type* is the Object Name for the article type associated with the article. For example, `Offer__DataCategorySelection` represents the association between the `Offer` article type and its data categories. Every article is associated with an article type.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `getDeleted()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. Not available in Lightning Knowledge. Users can only access, create or delete data category selection visible to their role, permission set, or profile. If a user has partial visibility on an article's categorization, only the visible categories are returned.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataCategoryGroupName	Type DataCategoryGroupReference Properties Create Description Unique name of the data category group which has categories associated with the article.
DataCategoryName	Type DataCategoryGroupReference Properties Create Description Unique name of the data category associated with the article.
ParentId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter Description ID of the article associated with the data category selection.

Usage

Every article in Salesforce Knowledge can be categorized. A data category selection represents a category that has been selected to classify an article. You can use the *Article Type__DataCategorySelection* object to query and manage article categorization in your org. Client applications can create a categorization for an article with a Draft status. They can also delete and query article categorizations.



Note: When using *Article Type__DataCategorySelection* to classify an article, you can't select both a category (for example USA) and one of its descendants (California) or ascendant categories (North America). In this case, only the first category is selected.

Answers zones use *QuestionDataCategorySelection* to classify questions.

SOQL Sample

The following SOQL query returns the data category selections used to classify the article whose ID is `ka0D000000005ApIAI`.

```
SELECT Id,DataCategoryName, ParentId
FROM Offer__DataCategorySelection WHERE ParentId='ka0D000000005ApIAI'
```

This clause only returns category unique names. To retrieve category labels use the following clause:

```
SELECT Id,toLabel(DataCategoryName), ParentId
FROM Offer__DataCategorySelection WHERE ParentId='ka0D000000005ApIAI'
```

 **Tip:** You can also use relationship queries to retrieve categorizations from an article type.

SEE ALSO:

[QuestionDataCategorySelection](#)

Asset

Represents an item of commercial value, such as a product sold by your company or a competitor, that a customer has purchased.



Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>(Required) ID of the Account associated with this asset. Must be a valid account ID. Required if ContactId isn't specified.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Account</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Account</p>

Field	Details
Address	<p>Type address</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable</p> <p>Description Represents the physical address or geolocation of the asset.</p>
AssetLevel	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The asset's position in an asset hierarchy. If the asset has no parent or child assets, its level is 1. Assets that belong to a hierarchy have a level of 1 for the root asset, 2 for the child assets of the root asset, 3 for their children, and so forth. On assets created before the introduction of this field, the asset level defaults to -1. After the asset record is updated, the asset level is calculated and automatically updated.</p>
AssetProvidedById	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The account that provided the asset, typically a manufacturer. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AssetProvidedBy</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account</p>
AssetServicedById	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The account in charge of servicing the asset. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AssetServicedBy</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Account
Availability	Type percent Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The percentage of expected uptime where the asset was available for use.
Averagetimetorepair	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Represents the number of hours it typically takes to repair an asset after a failure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Average Time Between Failures = (Uptime in days - unplanned downtime in days) * Average uptime per day / number of unplanned downtime count</i> <i>Average Time to Repair = Unplanned downtime in hours / number of unplanned downtime count</i>  Note: Average Time to Repair and Average Time Between Failures are calculated only when Uptime Record Start Date and Unplanned Downtime Count information are provided. The “unplanned downtime count” is calculated on the asset and based on the number of "AssetDowntimePeriod" records that are categorized as “Unplanned”. To calculate Average Time Between Failures, the Uptime Record End Date must be provided as well.
AveragetimeBetweenFailure	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Represents the number of hours that typically elapses before the asset is likely to fail again. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Average Time Between Failures = (Uptime in days - unplanned downtime in days) * Average uptime per day / number of unplanned downtime count</i> <i>Average Time to Repair = Unplanned downtime in hours / number of unplanned downtime count</i>  Note: Average Time to Repair and Average Time Between Failures are calculated only when Uptime Record Start Date and Unplanned Downtime Count information

Field	Details
	<p>are provided. The “unplanned downtime count” is calculated on the asset and based on the number of "AssetDowntimePeriod" records that are categorized as “Unplanned”. To calculate Average Time Between Failures, the Uptime Record End Date must be provided as well.</p>
AverageUptimePerDay	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The average number of hours per day the asset is expected to be available for use.</p>
City	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The city detail for the address.</p>
ConsequenceOfFailure	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The business impact associated with the asset’s failure. Using this field, you can address the asset’s health and take action using Flows. To enable this field, use Object Manager to update the field availability. Make sure that the field is visible for field-level security and for page layout. To learn more, see What Determines Field Access. The picklist values aren’t predefined in orgs created before Winter ’22 that aren’t Field Service enabled. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insignificant • Minor • Moderate • Major • Critical
ContactId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description Required if <code>AccountId</code> isn't specified. ID of the Contact associated with this asset. Must be a valid contact ID that has an account parent (but doesn't need to match the asset's <code>AccountId</code>).</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Contact</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Contact</p>
Country	<p>Type String</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The country detail for the address.</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the invoice. The default value is USD.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.</p>
CurrentAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Reserved for future use.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.</p>
CurrentLifecycleEndDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Represents the end of the period shown as current. System-populated field inherited from the end date of the current asset state period. If that field is empty, as with an evergreen subscription, the Current Lifecycle End Date field is also empty.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.</p>
CurrentMrr	<p>Type</p> <p>currency</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The asset's monthly recurring revenue during the current asset state period. System-populated field inherited from the monthly recurring revenue on the current asset state period. If no asset state period is current, the value is 0. Label is Current Monthly Recurring Revenue.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.</p>
CurrentQuantity	<p>Type</p> <p>double</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The asset's quantity during the current asset state period. System-populated field inherited from the quantity on the current asset state period. If no asset state period is current, the value is 0.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.</p>
Description	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Description of the asset.</p>
DigitalAssetStatus	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Status of digital tracking of the asset. The default picklist includes the following values:</p>

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On • Off • Warning • Error
ExternalIdentifier	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the matching record in an external system. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.</p>
GeocodeAccuracy	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Accuracy level of the geocode for the address.</p>
HasLifecycleManagement	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description True if this asset is a lifecycle-managed asset, otherwise false. You can't switch an asset to a lifecycle-managed asset or the reverse. This field is system populated. The default value is <i>false</i>. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.</p>
InstallDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Date when the asset was installed.</p>
IsCompetitorProduct	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this Asset represents a product sold by a competitor (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>. Its UI label is Competitor Asset.</p>
IsInternal	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates that the asset is produced or used internally (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>. Its UI label is Internal Asset.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time that the asset was last modified. Its UI label is Last Modified Date.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time that the asset was last viewed.</p>
Latitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Used with Longitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address.</p>
LifecycleEndDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Represents the end of the asset's lifecycle. System-populated field inherited from the end date of the final asset state period. If that field is empty, as with an evergreen subscription,</p>

Field	Details
	the lifecycle has no end date. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.
LifecycleStartDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Represents the beginning of the asset's lifecycle. System-populated field inherited from the start date of the earliest asset state period. This field can't be edited. When a new asset action affects the start date of an asset state period, the period is deleted and a new one is generated. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.</p>
LocationId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The asset's location. Typically, this location is the place where the asset is stored, such as a warehouse or van.</p>
Longitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Used with Latitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address.</p>
ManufactureDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date when the asset was manufactured. This field is available from API version 49.0 and later.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description (Required) Name of the asset. Label is Asset Name.</p>

Field	Details
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The asset's owner. By default, the asset owner is the user who created the asset record. Its UI label is Asset Owner. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To User</p>
ParentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The asset's parent asset. Its UI label is Parent Asset. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Parent</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>
PostalCode	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The postal code for the address.</p>
Price	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Price paid for this asset.
PricingSource	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Pricing source to use when amending or renewing an asset. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LastTransaction—Last Transaction PriceBookListPrice—Price Book or List Price Available in API version 60.0 and later.
Product2Id	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description (Optional) ID of the Product2 associated with this asset. Must be a valid Product2 ID. Its UI label is Product. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Product2 Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Product2
ProductCode	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The product code of the related product.
ProductDescription	Type string Properties Filter, Sort, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The product description of the related product.
ProductFamily	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable Description The product family of the related product.
PurchaseDate	Type date Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Date on which this asset was purchased.
Quantity	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Quantity purchased or installed. The Quantity field value isn't set by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. Instead, you can populate the field as you need.
QuantityIncreasePricingType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Specify which pricing type to use when the quantity of this asset is increased. Its UI label is Pricing Type for Quantity Increase. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LastNegotiatedPrice—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • ListPrice
RecordTypeId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	<p>Description The unique identifier for the asset. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name RecordType</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To RecordType</p>
Reliability	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The percentage of expected uptime where the asset wasn't subject to unplanned downtime.</p>
RenewalPricingType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The price used when renewing a subscription. Its UI label is Pricing Type for Renewal. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LastNegotiatedPrice • ListPrice
RenewalTerm	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description With Renewal Term Unit, defines the default subscription term for renewal quotes. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.</p>
RenewalTermUnit	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unit of time for a subscription term. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Annual</code>—Available in API version 58.0 and later. —UI label is <code>Years</code>. • <code>Months</code>
<code>RootAssetId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description (Read only) The top-level asset in an asset hierarchy. Depending on where an asset lies in the hierarchy, its root could be the same as its parent. Its UI label is Root Asset.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name RootAsset</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>
<code>SerialNumber</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Serial number for this asset.</p>
<code>State</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The state detail for the address.</p>
<code>Status</code>	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Customizable picklist of values. The default picklist includes the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Purchased • Shipped • Installed • Registered • Obsolete
StatusReason	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The explanation of the device status. This field is available from API version 49.0 and later. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not Ready • Off • Offline • Online • Paused • Standby
StockKeepingUnit	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The SKU assigned to the related product.</p>
Street	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The street detail for the address.</p>
SumDowntime	<p>Type double</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Accumulated downtime (planned and unplanned), determined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When only <code>UptimeRecordStart</code> is set, the sum of all downtime from <code>UptimeRecordStart</code> When <code>UptimeRecordStart</code> and <code>UptimeRecordEnd</code> are set, the sum of all downtime from <code>UptimeRecordStart</code> to <code>UptimeRecordEnd</code> <p>Otherwise, downtime isn't accumulated.</p>
SumUnplannedDowntime	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Accumulated unplanned downtime, determined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When only <code>UptimeRecordStart</code> is set, the sum of all unplanned downtime from <code>UptimeRecordStart</code> When <code>UptimeRecordStart</code> and <code>UptimeRecordEnd</code> are set, the sum of all unplanned downtime from <code>UptimeRecordStart</code> to <code>UptimeRecordEnd</code> <p>Otherwise, unplanned downtime isn't accumulated.</p>
TotalLifecycleAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total amount of revenue for the asset, including revenue from each stage in the asset lifecycle. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.</p>
UptimeRecordEnd	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date until which <code>SumDowntime</code> and <code>SumUnplannedDowntime</code> are accumulated.</p>
UptimeRecordStart	<p>Type dateTime</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The date from which <code>SumDowntime</code> and <code>SumUnplannedDowntime</code> are accumulated.
<code>UsageEndDate</code>	Type date Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Date when usage for this asset ends or expires.
<code>Uuid</code>	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The unique ID for the asset. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to track products sold to customers. With asset tracking, a client application can quickly determine which products were previously sold or are currently installed at a specific account. You can also create hierarchies of up to 10,000 assets.

For example, suppose that your company wants to renew and upsell opportunities on products sold in the past. Similarly, your company can track competitive products in a customer environment where products can be replaced or swapped out.

Asset tracking is also useful for product support, providing detailed information to assist with product-specific support issues. For example, the `PurchaseDate` or `SerialNumber` can indicate whether a given product has certain maintenance requirements, including product recalls. Similarly, the `UsageEndDate` can indicate when the asset was removed from service or when a license or warranty expires.

If an application creates an Asset record, it must specify a `Name` and either an `AccountId`, `ContactId`, or both.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, those objects are available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AssetChangeEvent](#) (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

[AssetFeed](#)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AssetHistory](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AssetOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AssetShare

Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields](#)

AssetAction

Represents a change made to a lifecycle-managed asset. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

To use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs, you must have the Access Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs permission and Read access to the Asset, Asset Action, Asset Action Source, and Asset State Period objects.

Fields

Field	Details
ActionDate	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The date when an asset action change is recorded. This date can differ from the start date of the related asset state period. For example, suppose that a customer cancels a subscription in June, and the subscription expires in October. The date the customer cancels the subscription (June) is the action date of the asset action. The cancellation's effective date (October) is the start date of the asset state period.</p>
ActualTaxChange	<p>Type</p> <p>currency</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The rollup of actual tax from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is Change in Actual Tax.</p>

Field	Details
	This field is a calculated field.
AdjustmentAmountChange	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The rollup of adjustment amount from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is Change in Adjustment Amount. This field is a calculated field.</p>
Amount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description The delta in the total asset amount resulting from an asset action.</p>
AssetActionNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the asset action. Label is Name.</p>
AssetId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the related lifecycle-managed asset. Label is Asset. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Asset</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>
Category	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description A category to apply to the asset action. In your layouts and reports, replace this optional picklist with the required Business Category picklist. Label is Category. Available in API version 55.0 and earlier.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cancellations • Cross-Sells • Downsells • Initial Sale • Other • Renewals • Terms And Conditions Changes • Transfers • Upsells
CategoryEnum	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The business category of the asset action, for use in reporting. Asset action totals are broken out by the picklist values on this required field, and those totals are in turn reflected on assets. The following categories are available. They aren't customizable. Label is Business Category.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cancellations • Cross-Sells • Downsells • Initial Sale • Other • Renewals • Terms And Conditions Changes • Transfers • Upsells
EstimatedTaxChange	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The rollup of estimated tax from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is Change in Estimated Tax.</p> <p>This field is a calculated field.</p>
MrrChange	<p>Type</p> <p>currency</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The delta in the asset's monthly recurring revenue resulting from an asset action. For example, suppose that the MRR during an asset state period is \$200 and the next asset action adds \$100. Then this field's value is \$100. Label is Change in Monthly Recurring Revenue.</p>
ProductAmountChange	<p>Type</p> <p>currency</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The rollup of product amount from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is Change in Product Amount.</p> <p>This field is a calculated field.</p>
QuantityChange	<p>Type</p> <p>double</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The delta in the asset quantity resulting from an asset action. For example, suppose that the asset quantity during an asset state period is 20 and the next asset action adds 10. Then this field's value is 10. Label is Change in Quantity.</p>
SubtotalChange	<p>Type</p> <p>currency</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The rollup of subtotal from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is Change in Subtotal.</p> <p>This field is a calculated field.</p>

Field	Details
TotalAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of the current and previous asset action amount. This field is populated by the system. This field is a calculated field.</p>
TotalCancellationsAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as Cancellations. This field is populated by the system.</p>
TotalCrossSellsAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as Cross-Sells. This field is populated by the system.</p>
TotalDownsellsAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as Downsells. This field is populated by the system.</p>
TotalInitialSaleAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as Initial Sale. This field is populated by the system.</p>

Field	Details
TotalMrr	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of the monthly recurring revenue for the current and previous asset action. This field is populated by the system. Label is Total Monthly Recurring Revenue.</p>
TotalOtherAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as <code>Other</code>. This field is populated by the system.</p>
TotalQuantity	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of the changes in quantity for the current and previous asset action. This field is populated by the system.</p>
TotalRenewalsAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as <code>Renewals</code>. This field is populated by the system.</p>
TotalTermsAndConditionsAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as <code>Terms and Conditions Changes</code>. This field is populated by the system. Label is Total Terms and Conditions Changes Amount.</p>

Field	Details
TotalTransfersAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as <code>Transfers</code>. This field is populated by the system.</p>
TotalUpsellsAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as <code>Upsells</code>. This field is populated by the system.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The REST API used to generate the asset action. This field is populated by the system. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cancel • Change • Generate

AssetActionSource

Represents an optional way to record what transactions caused changes to lifecycle-managed assets. Use it to trace financial and other information about asset actions. This object supports Salesforce order products and work order line items, and transaction IDs from other systems. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

To use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs, you must have the `Access Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs` permission and `Read` access to the `Asset`, `Asset Action`, `Asset Action Source`, and `Asset State Period` objects.

Fields

Field	Details
ActualTax	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The region-specific tax amount determined at time of the order.</p>
AdjustmentAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description An adjustment to the product amount, such as a discount.</p>
AssetActionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The related asset action, that is, the change caused by an asset action source transaction. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AssetAction</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AssetAction</p>
AssetActionSourceNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the asset action source. Label is Name.</p>
EndDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The end date of the service or change.
EstimatedTax	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The estimate of the region-specific tax amount made at time of the transaction.
ExternalReference	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The ID of an asset action source transaction originating in a system outside of Salesforce.
ExternalReferenceDataSource	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description A system outside of Salesforce that contains asset action source transactions.
ProductAmount	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The product amount after the asset action source transaction.
Quantity	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The product quantity or the change in product quantity after the asset action source transaction.
ReferenceEntityItemId	Type reference

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of an asset action source transaction originating in Salesforce. The transaction can be an order product or a work order line item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ReferenceEntityItem</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To OrderItem, WorkOrderLineItem</p>
StartDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The start date of the service or change.</p>
Subtotal	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The sum of the product amount and the adjustment amount. This field is a calculated field.</p>
TransactionDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date of a source transaction, such as an order date.</p>

AssetAttribute

Stores asset attributes to track and analyze asset conditions to improve their uptime. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AssetId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the asset. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Asset</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>
AttributeDefinitionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the attribute definition for this asset attribute. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AttributeDefinition</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AttributeDefinition</p>
AttributeName	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The name given to the asset attribute in the UI by the user.</p>
AttributePicklistValueId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the attribute picklist value if the attribute is a picklist type. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AttributePicklistValue</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AttributePicklistValue</p>
AttributeValue	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Stores the value of an asset attribute, for example 5-TB storage .</p>
ExternalId	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description An auto-generated ID of the attribute record saved in an external system (for example an HBase database).</p>

Usage

Add asset descriptors to the AssetAttribute object instead of creating multiple custom attributes on an asset. This helps scale to a high asset volume in the system.

SEE ALSO:

- [AttributeDefinition](#)
- [AttributePicklist](#)
- [AttributePicklistValue](#)
- [RecordsetFiltrCritMonitor](#)

AssetContractRelationship

Represents a relationship between an asset and a contract. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Revenue Lifecycle Management.

Fields

Field	Details
AssetId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the asset related to the contract. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Asset</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>

Field	Details
ContractId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the contract related to the asset. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Contract</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Contract</p>
EndDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The end date and time of the relationship between contract and asset.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time that the asset was last modified. Its UI label is Last Modified Date.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time that the asset was last viewed.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The auto-generated number assigned to AssetContractRelationship. (Read Only)</p>

Field	Details
StartDate	Type dateTime
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update
	Description The start date and time of the relationship between contract and asset.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AssetContractRelationshipFeed](#)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[AssetContractRelationshipHistory](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AssetDowntimePeriod

Represents a period during which an asset is not able to perform as expected. Downtime periods include planned activities, such as maintenance, and unplanned events, such as mechanical breakdown. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AssetDowntimePeriodNumber	Type string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description The unique number of this asset downtime period record.
AssetId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the asset this asset downtime period record is for.
Description	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The description of this asset downtime period.
DowntimeType	Type picklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The type of this asset downtime period. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planned Unplanned
EndTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update Description The time this asset downtime period ended.
IsExcluded	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Whether this asset downtime period is excluded from the calculation of accumulated downtime and accumulated unplanned downtime, and therefore not included in availability and reliability calculations.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
StartTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update Description The time this asset downtime period started.

AssetOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing an Asset with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.



Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The [SharingRules](#) Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls


`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
AssetAccessLevel	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read • Edit
Description	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to Rule Name in the user interface.</p> <p> Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.</p>
GroupId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID representing the source group. Cases owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.</p>
Name	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to Label on the user interface.
UserOrGroupId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID representing the target user or group. Target users or groups are given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for assets. General sharing uses this object.

SEE ALSO:

[Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules](#)

AssetRelationship

Represents a non-hierarchical relationship between assets due to an asset modification; for example, a replacement, upgrade, or other circumstance. In Subscription Management and CoreCPQ, this object represents an asset or assets grouped in a bundle or set. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Asset relationships appear in the Primary Assets and Related Assets related lists on asset records in the UI.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The `AssetRole`, `ProductRelationshipTypeId`, and `RelatedAssetRole` fields are available in version 58.0 and later when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AssetId	Type reference

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique identifier of the new asset, which is the asset that is taking the place of the existing asset. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Asset</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>
AssetRelationshipNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description An auto-generated number identifying the asset relationship.</p>
AssetRole	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Describes the position of the main asset relative to the other assets in the relationship. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add-on—The main asset is an add-on. • Bundle—The main asset is the bundle parent. • Set—The asset is the main asset in the set. • Simple—The asset is purchased individually and isn't associated with variations. • Variation Parent—The main asset is the variation parent.
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the asset. The default value is USD.
FromDate	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The date when the new asset is installed.
GroupingKey	Type string Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort Description Read-only field used to indicate the bundle that an asset belongs to. For example, if two assets have the same GroupingKey value, then it means that the assets are bundled together. This field is available in API v.60.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management or CoreCPQ is enabled.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record. Its label in the user interface is <code>Last Modified Date</code> .
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>), but not viewed it.
ProductRelationshipTypeId	Type reference

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique identifier of the record that describes the relationship between the main and associated assets. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ProductRelationshipType</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ProductRelationshipType</p>
ProductRelatedComponent	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The product related component that's associated with the asset relationship. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API 60.0 and later.</p> <p>Relationship Name ProductRelatedComponent</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ProductRelatedComponent</p>
RelatedAssetId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The existing asset that is being modified. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name RelatedAsset</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>
RelatedAssetRole	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Describes the position of the associated asset relative to other assets in the relationship.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add-on—The main asset is an add-on. • Bundle—The main asset is the bundle parent. • Set—The asset is the main asset in the set. • Simple—The asset is purchased individually and isn't associated with variations. • Variation Parent—The main asset is the variation parent.
RelationshipType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of relationship between the existing asset and the new asset. This field comes with three values—Replacement, Upgrade, and Crossgrade—, but you can create more values in Setup.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crossgrade—The new asset is a crossgrade of an existing asset. For example, changing a subscription to a plan with the same service, but that runs for a longer amount of time. • Replacement—The new asset is replacing an existing asset. For example, a customer's faulty widget that was under warranty is being replaced with a new one. • Upgrade—The new asset is an upgrade of an existing asset. For example, upgrading a customer's existing subscription plan to a new plan with more services. <p>The default value is Replacement.</p>

Field Name	Details
ToDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date when the modified asset is uninstalled.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AssetRelationshipChangeEvent (Available in API version 58.0)

Change events are available for the object.

AssetRelationshipFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

AssetRelationshipHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AssetRelationshipOwnerSharingRule (Available in API version 58.0)

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AssetRelationshipShare (Available in API version 58.0)

Sharing is available for the object.

AssetShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Asset. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.



Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
AssetAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Level of access that the User or Group has to the Asset. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read • Edit • All This value is not valid for creating or deleting records. <p>This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for cases.</p>
AssetId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the Asset associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Asset</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>
IsDeleted	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Deleted.</p>
RowCause	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is <code>Manual</code>. If no value is specified, the field defaults to <code>Manual</code>. All other <code>RowCause</code> values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited.</p> <p>Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Manual</code>—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the Asset with them. • <code>Owner</code>—The User is the owner of the Asset. • <code>Rule</code>—The User or Group has access via an Asset sharing rule. • <code>GuestRule</code>—The User or Group has access via an Asset guest user sharing rule. • <code>LpuImplicit</code>—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group.
UserOrGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Asset. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name UserOrGroup</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view and edit Asset records owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a new record that matches an existing record, request updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

AssetStatePeriod

Represents a time span when an asset has the same quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue (MRR). An asset has as many asset state periods as there are changes to it (asset actions) during its lifecycle. The dashboard and related pages show the current asset state period. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

To use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs, you must have the Access Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs permission and Read access to the Asset, Asset Action, Asset Action Source, and Asset State Period objects.

Fields

Field	Details
Amount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description An asset's total amount during an asset state period.</p>
AssetId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The asset related to an asset state period. Label is Asset. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Asset</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>
AssetStatePeriodNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the asset state period. Label is Name.</p>
EndDate	<p>Type dateTime</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The end date and time of an asset state period. On an asset that is an evergreen subscription, the last asset state period has no end date.
Mrr	Type currency Properties Filter, Sort Description An asset's monthly recurring revenue during an asset state period.
Quantity	Type double Properties Filter, Sort Description The total quantity of an asset during an asset state period.
StartDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Sort Description The start date and time of an asset state period.

AssetTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Asset.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter</p> <p>Description ID of the tagged item.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter</p> <p>Description Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.</p>
TagDefinitionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter</p> <p>Description ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Restricted picklist</p> <p>Description Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • Personal—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching OwnerId.

Usage

AssetTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Asset being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

AssetTokenEvent

The documentation has moved to [AssetTokenEvent](#) in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

AssetWarranty

Defines the warranty terms applicable to an asset along with any exclusions and extensions. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AssetId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID of the asset this warranty term applies to.
AssetWarrantyNumber	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description The identifier of the asset warranty record.
EndDate	Type date Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The date on which this warranty term expires.

Field	Details
ExchangeType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of exchange offered by this warranty term.</p>
Exclusions	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Description of any exclusions.</p>
ExpensesCovered	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The percentage of expenses covered.</p>
ExpensesCoveredEndDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date on which cover for expenses ends.</p>
IsTransferable	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Defines whether the warranty term can be transferred to a new owner.</p>
LaborCovered	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The percentage of labor covered.</p>

Field	Details
LaborCoveredEndDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date on which cover for labor ends.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date when the asset warranty term was last modified. Its label in the user interface is <code>Last Modified Date</code>.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date when the asset warranty term was last viewed.</p>
PartsCovered	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The percentage of parts covered.</p>
PartsCoveredEndDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date on which cover for parts ends.</p>
Pricebook2Id	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the price book item associated with this asset warranty term.
StartDate	Type date Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The date on which cover under this warranty term starts.
WarrantyTermId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID of the warranty term this asset warranty term extends.
WarrantyType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The type of the warranty.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AssetWarrantyChangeEvent](#)

Change events are available for the object.

AssignedResource


Represents a service resource who is assigned to a service appointment in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. Assigned resources appear in the Assigned Resources related list on service appointments. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActualTravelTime	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The number of minutes that the service resource needs to travel to the assigned service appointment. You can enter a value with up to two decimal places.</p>
ApptAssistantInfoUrl	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The URL that contains the status of the mobile worker approaching the service appointment, the Community URL, and the expiry of the URL. Available in version 51.0 and later.</p>
AssignedResourceNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description An auto-generated number identifying the resource assignment.</p>
EstimatedTravelTime	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The estimated number of minutes needed for the service resource to travel to the service appointment they're assigned to. You can enter a value with up to two decimal places.</p>
LocationStatus	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the mobile worker approaching the service appointment. When the location status changes to one of these values, a status update containing</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p><code>ApptAssistantInfoUrl</code> is sent to the customer. Available in version 51.0 and later.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>EnRoute</code> • <code>LastMile</code>
<code>IsPrimaryResource</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the service resource is a primary resource or not. The default value is false. Available in API version 47.0 and later.</p>
<code>ServiceAppointmentId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The service appointment that the resource is assigned to. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ServiceAppointment</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ServiceAppointment</p>
<code>ServiceCrewId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Update, Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable</p> <p>Description The service crew that the resource is assigned to.</p> <p> Note: Since service resources can represent crews or individuals, appointments are typically assigned to crews in the following way:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Create a service resource of the Crew type that represent the crew. 2. Create an assigned resource on the service appointment and select the crew resource in the <code>ServiceResourceId</code> field.

Field Name	Details
	<p>As an alternative, you can assign appointments to crew members separately. This lets you track each member's travel time and see a list of the crew members in the Assigned Resources related list. To take this approach, create an assigned resource for each crew member. List the crew member in the <code>ServiceResourceId</code> field and the crew they belong to in the <code>ServiceCrewId</code> field.</p>
<code>ServiceResourceId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Update, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The resource who is assigned to the service appointment. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ServiceResource</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ServiceResource</p>

Usage

You can assign multiple service resources to a service appointment. Service resources who are assigned to service appointments cannot be deactivated until they are removed from the appointments.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AssignedResourceChangeEvent (API version 48.0)

Change events are available for the object.

AssignedResourceFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

AssignmentRule

Represents an assignment rule associated with a Case or Lead.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is read only. Assignment rules are created, configured, and deleted in the user interface.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Active	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether this assignment rule is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
Name	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Name of this assignment rule.
SubjectType	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Type of assignment rule—Case or Lead.

Usage

Before creating or updating a new Case or Lead, a client application can query (by name) the AssignmentRule to obtain the ID of the assignment rule to use, and then assign that ID to the `assignmentRuleId` field of the AssignmentRuleHeader. The AssignmentRuleHeader can be set using either SOAP API or REST API.

Assignment rules can also be specified when creating or upserting Case or Lead objects via the Bulk API or the Bulk 2.0 API.

SEE ALSO:

[Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields](#)

AssociatedLocation

Represents a link between an account and a location in Field Service. You can associate multiple accounts with one location. For example, a shopping center location may have multiple customer accounts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActiveFrom	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Date and time the associated location is active.
ActiveTo	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Date and time the associated location stops being active.
AssociatedLocationNumber	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description Auto-generated number identifying the associated location.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The date the associated location was last modified.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The date the associated location was last viewed.
LocationId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The location associated with the address. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name Location Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Location
ParentRecordId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The account associated with the location. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name ParentRecord Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Account
Type	Type picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Picklist of address types. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bill To• Ship To

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

[AssociatedLocationHistory](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AsyncApexJob

Represents an individual Apex sharing recalculation job, a batch Apex job, a method with the `future` annotation, or a job that implements `Queueable` or `Schedulable`. Use this object to query Apex batch jobs in your organization.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

If Apex isn't running in system mode, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object and to enqueue asynchronous Apex jobs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>ApexClassId</code>	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ID of the Apex class executing the job. Label is <code>Class ID</code> . This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name <code>ApexClass</code>

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup Refers To ApexClass
CompletedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The date and time when the job was completed.
CronTriggerId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The ID of the CronTrigger for the AsyncApexJob. This field only applies to BatchApex and ScheduledApex job types. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. For scheduled jobs created before version 53.0, this field is populated on subsequent execution. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name CronTrigger Relationship Type Lookup Refers To CronTrigger
ExtendedStatus	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description If one or more errors occurred during the batch processing, this field contains a short description of the first error. A more detailed description of that error, along with any subsequent errors, is emailed to the last user who modified the batch class. This field is available in API version 19.0 and later.
JobItemsProcessed	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Number of job items processed. Label is <code>Batches Processed</code> .
JobType	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The type of job being processed. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>ApexToken</code> • <code>BatchApex</code> • <code>BatchApexWorker</code> • <code>Future</code> • <code>Queueable</code> • <code>ScheduledApex</code> • <code>SharingRecalculation</code> • <code>TestRequest</code> • <code>TestWorker</code>
LastProcessed	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Last ID that was processed and committed.
LastProcessedOffset	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Offset of the last ID that was processed and committed.
MethodName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The name of the Apex method being executed. Label is <code>Apex Method</code> .

Field Name	Details
NumberOfErrors	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Total number of batches with a failure. A batch is considered transactional, so any unhandled exceptions constitute an entire failure of the batch. Label is <code>Failures</code>.</p>
ParentJobId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description For batch Apex jobs that run using chunking implementation, multiple child jobs of type <code>BatchApexWorker</code> are created. Each of these child job records contains the job Id of the parent Apex job that started their execution. For batch Apex jobs that run using a non-chunking implementation, child jobs aren't created.</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The status of the job. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Aborted• Completed• Failed• Holding¹• Preparing• Processing• Queued <p>¹ This status applies to batch jobs in the Apex flex queue.</p>
TotalJobItems	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Total number of batches processed. Each batch contains a set of records. Label is <code>Total Batches</code>.</p>

Usage

Use this object to query Apex batch jobs in your organization.

AsyncOperationLog

Represents an async operations log containing progress and status information about external synchronizations to the Omnichannel Inventory service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Omnichannel Inventory orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
AsyncOperationNumber	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The auto-generated number assigned to the operation.</p>
Description	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Description of the operation.</p>
Error	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The error message for the operation. Applies only if the operation has an error.</p>

Field	Details
ExternalReference	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique external reference ID per type.</p>
FinishedAt	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time the operation finished.</p>
LastStatusUpdatedAt	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time the status of the operation was last updated.</p>
Request	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description The request sent to the external service.</p>
Response	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description The full response from the external service.</p>
StartedAt	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time the operation started.</p>

Field	Details
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The status of the operation. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">CompletedErrorIn ProgressNew
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of operation that is being tracked. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Location Management

AttachedContentDocument

This read-only object contains all `ContentDocument` objects associated with an object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ContentDocumentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the attached <code>ContentDocument</code>.</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ContentDocument</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ContentDocument</p>
ContentSize	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Size of the document in bytes.</p>
ContentUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description URL for links and Google Docs. This field is set only for links and Google Docs, and is one of the fields that determine the <code>FileType</code>. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.</p>
ExternalDataSourceName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Name of the external data source in which the document is stored. This field is set only for external documents that are connected to Salesforce. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.</p>
ExternalDataSourceType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Type of external data source in which the document is stored. This field is set only for external documents that are connected to Salesforce. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.</p>

Field Name	Details
FileExtension	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description File extension of the attached ContentDocument. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.</p>
FileType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Type of document, determined by the file extension.</p>
LinkedEntityId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the record the ContentDocument is attached to. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name LinkedEntity</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty,</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CollaborationGroup, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContentWorkspace, Contract, ConversationEntry, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataStream, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EmailMessage, EmailTemplate, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, ListEmail, Location, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, OrderItem, Organization, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, ReceivedDocument, Report, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Site, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, User, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember</p>
SharingOption	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Controls whether or not sharing is frozen for a file. Only administrators and file owners with Collaborator access to the file can modify this field. Default is Allowed, which means that new shares are allowed. When set to Restricted, new shares are prevented without affecting existing shares. This field is available in API versions 35.0 and later.</p>
Title	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description Title of the attached <code>ContentDocument</code>.</p>

Usage

Use this object to list all `ContentDocument` objects attached to an object via a feed post.

To retrieve `ContentDocument` objects, issue a describe call on an object, which returns a query result for each activity since the record was created. You can't directly query this object.

AttachedContentNote

This read-only object contains all `ContentNote` objects associated with an object. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

- Notes must be enabled.
- Chatter must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>ContentDocumentId</code>	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the attached <code>ContentNote</code>
<code>ContentSize</code>	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Size of the note in bytes.
<code>FileExtension</code>	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description File extension of the attached <code>ContentNote</code> .
<code>FileType</code>	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Type of file for the note. All notes have a file type of <code>SNOTE</code> .
<code>LinkedEntityId</code>	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the record the <code>ContentNote</code> is attached to.
<code>TextPreview</code>	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description A preview of the note, up to 255 characters.
<code>Title</code>	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Title of the note.

Usage

Use this object to list all `ContentNote` objects attached to an object.

To retrieve `ContentNote` objects, issue a `describe` call on an object, which returns a query result for each note created or attached. You can't directly query this object.

Attachment

Represents a file that a User has uploaded and attached to a parent object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Body	Type base64 Properties Create, Update Description Required. Encoded file data.
BodyLength	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Size of the file (in bytes).
ConnectionReceivedId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
ConnectionSentId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.

Field	Details
ContentType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The content type of the attachment.</p> <p>If the Don't allow HTML uploads as attachments or document records security setting is enabled for your organization, you cannot upload files with the following file extensions: .htm, .html, .htt, .htx, .mhtm, .mhtml, .shtm, .shtml, .acgi, .svg.</p> <p>When you insert a document or attachment through the API, make sure that this field is set to the appropriate MIME type.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Description of the attachment. Maximum size is 500 characters. This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.</p>
IsEncrypted	<p>This information is about Shield Platform Encryption and not Classic Encryption.</p> <p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the attachment is encrypted using Shield Platform Encryption (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.</p>
IsPartnerShared	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this record is shared with a connection using Salesforce to Salesforce. Label is <code>Is Shared With Partner</code>.</p>
IsPrivate	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether this record is viewable only by the owner and administrators (<code>true</code>) or viewable by all otherwise-allowed users (<code>false</code>). During a create or update call, it is possible to mark an Attachment record as private even if you are not the owner. This can result in a situation in which you can no longer access the record that you just inserted or updated. Label is Private.</p> <p>Attachments on tasks or events can't be marked private.</p>
Name	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Required. Name of the attached file. Maximum size is 255 characters. Label is File Name.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>ID of the User who owns the attachment. This field isn't required for API version 9.0 or later.</p> <p>The owner of an attachment on a task or event must be the same as the owner of the task or event.</p> <p>This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Calendar, User</p>
ParentId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Required. ID of the parent object of the attachment. The following objects are supported as parents of attachments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Account • Asset • Campaign

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Case • Contact • Contract • Custom objects • EmailMessage • EmailTemplate • Event • Lead • Opportunity • Product2 • Solution • Task <p>This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Parent</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareMetricTarget, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, Contact, Contract, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, EmailMessage, EmailTemplate, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, Lead, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PersonEducation, PersonLifeEvent, Product2, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, SocialPost, Solution, Task, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem</p>



Note: If you are importing Attachment data and want to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. For example, for compliance reasons, you may prefer to set the `CreatedDate` to the date the record was originally

created in your system, rather than the date it was imported into Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

The API sends and receives the binary file attachment data encoded as a `base64Binary` data type. Before creating a record, client applications must encode the binary attachment data as base64. Upon receiving a response, client applications must decode the base64 data to binary (this conversion is usually handled for you by the SOAP client).

The create call restricts these files to a maximum size of 25 MB. For a file attached to a Solution, the limit is 1.5 MB. The maximum email attachment size is 3 MB.

The API supports attachments on email in create, delete, or update calls. The query call does not return attachments parented by email, unless the user performing the query has the “Modify All Data” permission.



Note:

- Attachment records are not searched during text searches.
- When issued by an administrator, the query results include Attachment records from the Recycle Bin.
- When issued by a non-administrator, the `queryAll()` call results do not include Attachment records from the Recycle Bin.

Access to fields depends on the method being used:

- All of the fields are accessible using the `describeObjects()` and `query()` calls. With the `create()` call, you can insert the `Name`, `ParentId`, `Body`, `IsPrivate`, and `OwnerId` fields.
- To modify existing records, the `update()` call gives you access to change the `Name`, `Body`, `IsPrivate`, and `OwnerId` fields.
- You can access all of the fields using a `query()` call. However, you can't receive the `Body` field for multiple records in a single `query()` call. If your query returns the `Body` field, your client application must ensure that only one row with one Attachment is returned; otherwise, an error occurs. A more effective approach is to return IDs (but not Attachment records in the `Body` field) from a `query()` call and then pass them into `retrieve()` calls that return the `Body` field.
- For information about accessing the attachments of archived activities, see Archived Activities.

SEE ALSO:

[Note](#)

AttributeDefinition

Represents a product, asset, or object attribute, for example, a hardware specification or software detail. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
DataType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The data type of the attribute definition. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checkbox • Date • Datetime • Number • Picklist • Text
DefaultValue	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The default value for this attribute.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Description of this attribute.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique name of the attribute definition record. This name must begin with a letter and use only alphanumeric characters and underscores. It can't include spaces, end with an underscore, or have two consecutive underscores.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates that the attribute definition is active. Active attributes definitions can be selected for assets. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsRequired	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the attribute definition is required for an asset. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Label	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The label for the attribute.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date the attribute definition was last referenced.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date the attribute definition was last viewed.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The name of the attribute.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The owner of the attribute definition. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name Owner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group, User
PicklistId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID of the attribute picklist with the valid values for this attribute. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Picklist Relationship Type Lookup Refers To AttributePicklist
SourceSystemIdentifier	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The identifier of the attribute definition in an external system.
UnitOfMeasureId	Type reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The ID of the measurement unit for this attribute. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name UnitOfMeasure
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To UnitOfMeasure

Usage

Add asset descriptors to the AssetDefinition object instead of creating multiple custom attributes on an asset. This helps scale to a high volume of various assets in the system.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn’t specified, they’re available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they’re available in the specified API version and later.

- AttributeDefinitionHistory** on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.
- AttributeDefinitionOwnerSharingRule** on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.
- AttributeDefinitionShare** on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

- [AssetAttribute](#)
- [AttributePicklist](#)
- [AttributePicklistValue](#)
- [RecordsetFtrCritMonitor](#)

AttributePicklist

Represents a custom picklist for an asset attribute. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
DataType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The data type of this picklist. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Boolean • Currency • Date • Datetime • Number • Percent • Text <p>The default value is Boolean.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description A description of the picklist. Maximum size is 32000 alphanumeric characters. Can include the following special characters: @! - < > * ? + = % # () / \ & ' £ € \$ %".</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date the attribute picklist was last referenced.</p>

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date the attribute picklist was last viewed.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the picklist. Names must be unique.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the owner of the attribute picklist record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the attribute picklist. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Active• Draft• Inactive <p>The default value is Draft.</p>

Usage

The AttributePicklist object is the parent object and the AttributePicklistValue object contains the picklist values. Let's say you need an asset attribute to track the T-shirt size, which can be small, medium, or large. Create an AttributePicklist parent record as a Text type for the T-shirt size attribute. Then create AttributePicklistValue records, one for each picklist value small, medium, and large, and associate them with the parent record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AttributePicklistHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AttributePicklistOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AttributePicklistShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[AssetAttribute](#)

[AttributeDefinition](#)

[AttributePicklistValue](#)

[RecordsetFtrCritMonitor](#)

AttributePicklistValue

Represents the values of an asset attribute picklist. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Abbreviation	Type string

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A short name of the picklist value that's displayed at run time. Use up to 255 alphanumeric characters. Can include the following special characters: @ ! - < > * ? + = % # () / \ & ' £ € \$ " .</p>
Code	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A picklist value code unique to the picklist. Maximum size is 80 alphanumeric characters. Can include the following special characters: @ ! - < > * ? + = % # () / \ & ' £ € \$ " .</p>
DisplayValue	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The displayed picklist value if it's different from the Name field. For example, the Name '5' could have a DisplayValue 'Five'.</p>
IsDefault	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the picklist value is the default for the associated picklist. Only one value can be the default for a picklist. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date the attribute picklist value was last referenced.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date the attribute picklist value was last viewed.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the attribute picklist value.</p>
PicklistId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the picklist that the value is associated with. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Picklist</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AttributePicklist</p>
Sequence	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The order in which the picklist value appears in the picklist.</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the attribute picklist value. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft • Inactive <p>The default value is <code>Draft</code>.</p>
Value	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The text value for a picklist item if the picklist data type is text. This value must be unique within a picklist. Maximum size is 255 alphanumeric characters. Can include the following special characters: <code>@ ! - < > * ? + = % # () / \ & ' £ € \$ "</code>.</p>

Usage

The `AttributePicklistValue` object is the child object and the `AttributePicklist` object contains the picklist. Let's say you need an asset attribute to track the T-shirt size, which can be small, medium, or large. Create an `AttributePicklist` parent record as a Text type for the T-shirt size attribute. Then create `AttributePicklistValue` records, one for each picklist value small, medium, and large, and associate them with the parent record..

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AttributePicklistValueHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

[AssetAttribute](#)

[AttributeDefinition](#)

[AttributePicklist](#)

[RecordsetFltrCritMonitor](#)



Audience

Represents an audience that is defined by criteria and can be assigned and used for targeting in an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
AudienceName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the audience.</p>
ContainerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the site or org that contains the audience. ContainerId is nillable in API versions 47.0 and earlier.</p>
Description	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Description of the audience.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique name of the audience in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated, but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API.</p> <p> Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
FormulaFilterType	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Formula filter for the criteria used to define the audience. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>AllCriteriaMatch</code>—Matching all the conditions (AND). • <code>AnyCriterionMatches</code>—Matching at least one condition (OR). • <code>CustomLogicMatches</code>—Matching condition logic (AND and OR) and numbered criteria groups. This value is available in API version 45.0 and later.
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Language of the audience. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chinese (Simplified): <code>zh_CN</code> • Chinese (Traditional): <code>zh_TW</code> • Danish: <code>da</code> • Dutch: <code>nl_NL</code> • English: <code>en_US</code> • Finnish: <code>fi</code> • French: <code>fr</code> • German: <code>de</code> • Italian: <code>it</code> • Japanese: <code>ja</code> • Korean: <code>ko</code> • Norwegian: <code>no</code> • Portuguese (Brazil): <code>pt_BR</code> • Russian: <code>ru</code> • Spanish: <code>es</code> • Spanish (Mexico): <code>es_MX</code> Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: <code>sv</code> • Thai: <code>th</code> The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Master label for the audience. This internal name doesn't get translated.

AuraDefinition

Represents an Aura component definition, such as component markup, a client-side controller, or an event. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
<code>AuraDefinitionBundleId</code>	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID of the bundle containing the definition. A bundle contains a Lightning definition and all its related resources. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name AuraDefinitionBundle Relationship Type Lookup Refers To AuraDefinitionBundle
<code>DefType</code>	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The definition type. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • APPLICATION — Lightning Aura Components app • CONTROLLER — client-side controller • COMPONENT — component markup • EVENT — event definition • HELPER — client-side helper • INTERFACE — interface definition • RENDERER — client-side renderer • STYLE — style (CSS) resource • PROVIDER — reserved for future use • MODEL — deprecated, do not use • TESTSUITE — reserved for future use • DOCUMENTATION — documentation markup • TOKENS — tokens collection • DESIGN — design definition • SVG — SVG graphic resource • MODULE — reserved for future use
Format	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The format of the definition. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XML for component markup • JS for JavaScript code • CSS for styles • TEMPLATE_CSS reserved for future use • SVG for an SVG graphic
Source	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The contents of the definition. This is all the markup or code for the definition.</p>

Usage

For more information, see the [Lightning Aura Components Developer Guide](#).

AuraDefinitionBundle



Represents a Lightning Aura component definition bundle, such as a component or application bundle. A bundle contains a Lightning Aura component definition and all its related resources. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ApiVersion	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The API version for this bundle. Every bundle has an API version specified at creation.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The text description of the bundle. Maximum size of 255 characters.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique name of the record in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API.</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p> Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique <code>DeveloperName</code> for each record. If no <code>DeveloperName</code> is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View <code>DeveloperName</code> OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The language of the <code>MasterLabel</code>.</p>
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Master label for the Lightning bundle. This internal label doesn't get translated.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation.</p> <p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

For more information, see the [Lightning Aura Components Developer Guide](#).

AuraDefinitionBundleInfo

For internal use only.

AuraDefinitionInfo

For internal use only.

AuthConfig

Represents authentication options for an org with a My Domain configured, an Experience Cloud site, or a custom domain. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

The fields for this object control the options that display on the login page of an org configured with a My Domain, an Experience Cloud site, or custom domain.

- Logging in with a username and password
- Using SAML for single sign-on
- Authentication provider logins from a third-party service, such as Facebook or Twitter

Supported Calls


`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You must have “View Setup and Configuration” permission to view the settings.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AuthOptionsAuthProvider	<div>Typeboolean</div> <div>PropertiesFilter</div> <div>DescriptionIf <code>true</code>, at least one Auth. Provider is selected to show up on the login page, and this object has child AuthConfigProvider objects for each provider.</div>

Field Name	Details
AuthOptionsCertificate	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Filter</p> <p>Description If <code>true</code>, certificate-based login displays on the My Domain login page.</p>
AuthOptionsSaml	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Filter</p> <p>Description If <code>true</code>, at least one SAML configuration is selected to show up on the login page. If the organization has only one SAML configuration, this value indicates whether that configuration is selected to show up on the login page. If the organization has multiple SAML configurations, see the child <code>AuthConfigProvider</code> objects for each configuration.</p>
AuthOptionsUsernamePassword	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Filter</p> <p>Description If <code>true</code>, the login option for a username and password appears on the login page.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the domain created using My Domain or, for an Experience Cloud site, a concatenated string of <code>site name_site prefix</code>.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description Whether this configuration is in use.
Language	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The language for the organization.
MasterLabel	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description The text that's used to identify the Visualforce page in Setup.
NamespacePrefix	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <i>namespacePrefix__componentName</i> notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Developer Edition orgs, <i>NamespacePrefix</i> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <i>NamespacePrefix</i> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
Type	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The organization type for this object. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Org</code> (includes custom domains) • <code>Community</code> • <code>Site</code> • <code>Portal</code>
<code>Url</code>	Type string Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort Description The login URL of the organization for this AuthConfig object. Each URL has only one associated AuthConfig object.

AuthConfigProviders

Represents an authentication provider that's configured in an organization. AuthConfigProviders is a child of the AuthConfig object. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

This object links the authentication configuration for an organization to the Auth Provider through the `AuthOptionsAuthProvider` field of the [AuthConfig](#) object. The login page of a My Domain or Experience Cloud site can allow multiple SAML configurations and multiple authentication providers. These configurations can be set to show up as buttons on the login page. Each configuration has an AuthConfigProvider object. For more information about how to display these configurations on the login page, see these resources in Salesforce Help.

- My Domain: [Add Identity Providers to the My Domain Login Page](#)
- Experience Cloud: [Configure Your Login Page](#)

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You must have "View Setup and Configuration" permission to view the settings.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AuthConfigId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID for this configuration. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AuthConfig</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AuthConfig</p>
AuthProviderId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the Auth. Provider or SAML configuration. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AuthProvider</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AuthProvider, SamlSsoConfig</p>

AuthorizationForm

Represents the specific version and effective dates of a form that is associated with consent, such as a privacy policy or terms and conditions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DefaultAuthFormTextId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. The ID of the default authorization form text to use if text isn't available for a specific language. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name DefaultAuthFormText</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AuthorizationFormText</p>
EffectiveFromDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date when the authorization form takes effect.</p>
EffectiveToDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date when the authorization form is no longer in effect.</p>
IsSignatureRequired	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the authorization form requires a signature.</p>

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. The name of the authorization form.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
RevisionNumber	<p>Type string</p>

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The revision number of the authorization form. For example, "rev1.21."

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

[AuthorizationFormHistory](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AuthorizationFormOwnerSharingRule](#)

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AuthorizationFormShare](#)

Sharing is available for the object.

AuthorizationFormConsent

Represents the date and way in which a user consented to an authorization form. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AuthorizationFormTextId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Required. The authorization form text that the Individual consented to. This is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name AuthorizationFormText Relationship Type Lookup Refers To AuthorizationFormText
ConsentCapturedDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Required. The date and time that consent was given.
ConsentCapturedSource	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable Sort, Update Description Required. The source through which consent was captured. For example, user@example.com, www.example.com.
ConsentCapturedSourceType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Required. The source type through which consent was captured. For example, phone, email, or website.
ConsentGiverId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Required. The ID of the person consenting to the authorization form. This is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name ConsentGiver Relationship Type Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To Account, CareProgramEnrollee, Contact, Individual, User
DocumentVersionId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID of the document version for which consent is given. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name DocumentVersion Relationship Type Lookup Refers To ContentVersion
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description Required. The name of the authorization form consent.

Field Name	Details
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
RelatedRecordId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of a record showing consent of an authorization form. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name RelatedRecord</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account, Visit</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the authorization form. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rejected• Seen• Signed

Field Name	Details
PartyId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description This field was removed in API version 47.0. UseConsentGiverId instead.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AuthorizationFormConsentChangeEvent](#) (API version 47.0)

Change events are available for the object.

[AuthorizationFormConsentHistory](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AuthorizationFormConsentOwnerSharingRule](#)

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AuthorizationFormConsentShare](#)

Sharing is available for the object.

AuthorizationFormDataUse

Represents the data use consented to in an authorization form. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AuthorizationFormId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description Required. The ID of the associated authorization form record. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AuthorizationForm</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AuthorizationForm</p>
DataUsePurposeId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. Identifies the data use purpose record associated with the authorization form. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name DataUsePurpose</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To DataUsePurpose</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) and not viewed.</p>

Field Name	Details
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. The name of the authorization form data use.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

[AuthorizationFormDataUseHistory](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[AuthorizationFormDataUseOwnerSharingRule](#)

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AuthorizationFormDataUseShare](#)

Sharing is available for the object.

AuthorizationFormText

Represents an authorization form's text and language settings. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls


`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AuthorizationFormId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. The ID of the associated authorization form record. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AuthorizationForm</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AuthorizationForm</p>
ContentDocumentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the ContentDocument that provides the authorization form's text. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ContentDocument</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ContentDocument</p>
FullAuthorizationFormUrl	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The URL where the full text of the authorization form is located.</p>

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) and not viewed.</p>
Locale	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The combined language and locale ISO code that control the language of the authorization form text. <code>Locale</code> and <code>LocaleSelection</code> have the same function.</p> <p> Note: <code>Locale</code> can contain custom values not included in the picklist if added before version 47.0.</p>
LocaleSelection	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The combined language and locale ISO code that control the language of the authorization form text. <code>Locale</code> and <code>LocaleSelection</code> have the same function.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description Required. The name of the authorization form text.
SummaryAuthFormText	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description A shortened version of the authorization form that is displayed to the user.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

[AuthorizationFormTextHistory](#)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AuthProvider

Represents an authentication provider (auth provider). An auth provider lets users log in to your Salesforce org from an external service provider, such as Facebook, Google, or GitHub. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Customize Application and Manage AuthProviders permissions can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AppleTeam	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Required when using Apple as a third-party authentication provider. A 10-character team ID, obtained from an Apple developer account. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
AuthorizeUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required when creating an OpenID Connect authentication provider. The OAuth authorization endpoint URL. Available in API version 29.0 and later. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.</p>
ConsumerKey	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The app's key that is registered at the third-party (external) authentication provider. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.</p>
ConsumerSecret	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable</p> <p>Description The consumer secret of the authentication provider that is registered at the third-party SSO provider. It's used by the consumer for identification to Salesforce. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value. You can create your own consumer secret on <code>create()</code>. However, after you set it, you can't change the value.</p>
CustomMetadataTypeRecord	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required when creating a custom authentication provider plug-in. The API name of the custom authentication provider. Available in API version 36.0 and later.</p>
DefaultScopes	<p>Type string</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description For OpenID Connect authentication providers, the scopes to send with the authorization request, if not specified when a flow starts. Available in API version 29.0 and later. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. Used when referring to the authentication provider from a program.</p>
EcKey	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required when using Apple as a third-party authentication provider. Available in API version 48.0 and later.</p>
ErrorUrl	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A custom error URL for the authentication provider to use to report errors.</p>
ExecutionUserId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required when specifying a registration handler class. The username of the Salesforce admin or system user who runs the Apex handler, which provides the context in which the Apex handler runs. For example, if the Apex handler creates a contact, the creation can be easily traced back to the registration process. In production, use a system user. The user must have the Manage Users permission. Available in API version 27.0 and later.</p>

Field Name	Details
FriendlyName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. A user-friendly name for the authentication provider.</p>
IconUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The path to an icon to use as a button on the login page. Users click the button to log in with the associated authentication provider, such as Twitter or Facebook. Available in API version 32.0 and later.</p>
IdTokenIssuer	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The source of the authentication token in <code>https:</code> URI format. This field is available when configuring an OpenID Connect or Microsoft authentication provider. If provided, Salesforce validates the returned <code>id_token</code> value. OpenID Connect requires returning an <code>id_token</code> value with the <code>access_token</code> value. Available in API version 30.0 and later.</p>
LinkKickoffUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description The URL for linking existing Salesforce users to a third-party account. This field is read-only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.</p>
LogoutUrl	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The destination for users after they log out if they authenticated using single sign-on. The URL must be fully qualified with an http or https prefix, such as <code>https://acme.my.salesforce.com</code>. Available in API version 33.0 and later.</p>
OAuthKickoffUrl	<p>Type</p> <p>url</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Nullable</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The URL for obtaining OAuth access tokens for a third party. This field is read-only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.</p>
OptionsIncludeOrgIdInId	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Used to differentiate between users with the same user ID from two sources (such as two sandboxes). If enabled (<code>true</code>), Salesforce stores the org ID of the third-party identity in addition to the user ID. After you enable this setting, you can't disable it. Applies only to a Salesforce-managed auth provider. Available in API version 32.0 and later.</p>
OptionsIsPkceEnabled	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>If set to <code>true</code>, the authentication provider uses the OAuth 2.0 Proof Key for Code Exchange (PKCE) extension, which improves the security of the provider's authorization flow. This field applies only to these <code>providerType</code> values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Custom• Facebook• Google• Microsoft• OpenIdConnect• Salesforce. <p>This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.</p>

Field Name	Details
OptionsRequireMfa	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Filter</p> <p>Description Requires multi-factor authentication (MFA) for single sign-on with this auth provider based on the MFA status of each user. For this setting to trigger MFA, you must apply MFA directly to users via one of two methods. 1) Assign the user permission Multi-Factor Authentication for User Interface Logins. 2) Enable the org setting Require multi-factor authentication (MFA) for all direct UI logins to your Salesforce org. For more information, see Use Salesforce MFA for SSO in Salesforce Help.</p>
OptionsSendAccessTokenInHeader	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description If enabled (<code>true</code>), the access token is sent to the <code>UserInfoUrl</code> in a header instead of a query string. Available in API version 30.0 and later.</p>
OptionsSendClientCredentialsInHeader	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Required when creating an OpenID Connect authentication provider. If enabled (<code>true</code>), the client credentials are sent in a header to the <code>tokenUrl</code> instead of a query string. The credentials are in the standard OpenID Connect Basic Credentials header format, which is <code>Basic <token></code>, where <code><token></code> is the base64-encoded string <code>"clientkey:clientsecret"</code>. Available in API version 30.0 and later.</p>
OptionsSendSecretInApis	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Update</p> <p>Description Determines whether the encrypted consumer secret appears in API responses. If enabled (default), the secret appears in the response. If disabled (<code>false</code>), responses don't include the consumer secret. For security, you can disable the setting. However, keep in mind that:</p>

Field Name	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By disabling this setting, the consumer secret is excluded from API responses in all API versions. Change sets and other metadata deployments break because both the consumer key and secret are expected. To fix this problem, insert the consumer key manually during deployment. <p>Available in API version 47.0 and later.</p>
PluginId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description An existing Apex class that extends the <code>Auth.AuthProviderPluginClass</code> abstract class. Available in API version 39.0 and later.</p>
ProviderType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. The third-party authentication provider to use. Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>Apple</code>. Available in API version 48.0 and later. <code>Custom</code>—A provider configured with a custom authentication provider plug-in. Available in API version 36.0 and later. <code>Facebook</code>. <code>GitHub</code>—Provides authentication for a <code>GitHub</code> provider. Used to log in users of your Lightning Platform app to GitHub using OAuth. When logged in to GitHub, your app can make calls to GitHub APIs. The <code>GitHub</code> provider isn't available as an SSO provider, so users can't log in to your Salesforce org using their GitHub login credentials. Available in API version 35.0 and later. <code>Google</code>. <code>Janrain</code>. <code>LinkedIn</code>. Available in API version 32.0 and later. <code>Microsoft</code>. Provides authentication for all services that can be accessed via Microsoft Azure Active Directory. Available in API version 55.0 and later. <code>MicrosoftACS</code>—Microsoft Access Control Service provides authentication for a Microsoft Office 365 service, like SharePoint Online. The <code>MicrosoftACS</code> provider doesn't support SSO. Available in API version 31.0 and later. <code>OpenIdConnect</code>. Available in API version 29.0 and later. <code>Salesforce</code>.

Field Name	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Slack</code>. Available in API version 54.0 and later. • <code>Twitter</code>. Available in API version 32.0 and later.
<code>RegistrationHandlerId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description An existing Apex class that implements the <code>Auth.RegistrationHandler</code> interface.</p>
<code>SsoKickoffUrl</code>	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description The URL for performing SSO into Salesforce from a third party by using its third-party credentials. This field is read-only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.</p>
<code>TokenUrl</code>	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The OAuth token endpoint URL of an OpenID Connect authentication provider. Available in API version 29.0 and later. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.</p>
<code>UserInfoUrl</code>	<p>Type url</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The OpenID Connect endpoint URL of the OpenID Connect authentication provider. Available in API version 29.0 and later. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.</p>

AuthSession

The AuthSession object represents an individual user session in your organization. This object is available in versions 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
CreatedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time this session was created. This field is a standard system field.</p>
Id	<p>Type id</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, ID Lookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The current session's ID.</p>
IsCurrent	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description If <code>true</code>, the session is a member of the user's current session family. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.</p>
LastModifiedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time this session was last updated. A session expires when the current date and time equals <code>LastModifiedDate + NumSecondsValid</code>. This field is a standard system field.</p>

Field Name	Details
LoginGeoId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The 18-character ID for the record of the geographic location of the user for a login event. Due to the nature of geolocation technology, the accuracy of geolocation fields (for example, country, city, postal code) can vary. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name LoginGeo</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To LoginGeo</p>
LoginHistoryId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The 18-character ID for a successful login event. When a session is reused, Salesforce updates the <code>LoginHistoryId</code> with the value from the most recent login. This field is available in API version 33.0 and later.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name LoginHistory</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To LoginHistory</p>
LoginType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of login used to access the session. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>AJAX Toolkit</code>• <code>Apex Office Toolkit</code>

Field Name	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AppExchange • Application • AppStore • Certificate-based login • Chatter Communities External User • Chatter Communities External User Third Party SSO • Community • Customer Service Portal Third-Party SSO • Customer Service Portal • DataJunction • DB Replication • Employee Login to Community • Excel Integration • Help and Training • HOTP YubiKey • Lightning Login • Networks Portal API Only • Offline Client • Order Center • Other Apex API • Outlook Integration • Partner Portal Third-Party SSO • Partner Portal • Partner Product • Passwordless Login • Remote Access 2.0 • Remote Access Client • Sales Anywhere • Salesforce Outlook Integration • Salesforce.com Website • SAML Chatter Communities External User SSO • SAML Customer Service Portal SSO • SAML Idp Initiated SSO • SAML Partner Portal SSO • SAML Sfdc Initiated SSO • SAML Site SSO • Self-Service • Signup

Field Name	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sync • SysAdmin Switch • Third Party SSO • Validate
LogoutUrl	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The page or view to display after users log out of an Experience Cloud site, or an org if they authenticated using SAML. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.</p>
NumSecondsValid	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The number of seconds before the session expires, starting from the last update time.</p>
ParentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The 18-character ID for the parent session, if one exists (for example, if the current session is for a canvas app). If the current session doesn't have a parent, this value is the current session's own ID.</p>
SessionSecurityLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Standard or High, depending upon the authentication method used.</p>
SessionType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description The type of session. Common ones are UI, Content, API, and Visualforce.
SourceIp	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description IP address of the end user's device from which the session started. This address can be an IPv4 or IPv6 address.
UserType	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The kind of user for this session. Types include Standard, Partner, Customer Portal Manager, High Volume Portal, and CSN Only.
UsersId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The user's Salesforce user ID. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name Users Relationship Type Lookup Refers To User

Usage

The AuthSession object exposes session data and enables read and delete operations on that data. For example, use this object to create a report showing who is signed in to your organization. Or you can use this object to create a tool to delete a session, ending that user's session. For a user, only their own sessions are available, while administrators can see all sessions.

You can't change user sessions with this object. You can only read and delete them.

AutomatedAction

Represents the configuration of an automated action, such as a workflow rule. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApiVersion	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Required. API version to use for executing the automated action.
Description	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description Description of the automated action.
ErrorDetail	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The source of the error encountered when executing the automated action. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">invalidConditioninvalidConditionReferenceinvalidConditionValueinvalidInvocableActioninvalidInvocableActionParaminvalidReferenceEntityunknownError

Field	Details
ErrorMessage	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description A description of the error encountered when executing the automated action.</p>
EvalType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description When the automated action runs. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OnCreate • OnCreateAndUpdate
ExecutionType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Whether the action runs automatically or generates a reminder. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic • Reminder
ExtraFilterExpression	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Additional condition logic for cross-object filters.</p>
ExtraFilterType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Additional criteria for cross-object filters.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advanced And Or
FilterExpression	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description If <code>FilterType</code> is <code>Advanced</code>, this field contains the condition logic.</p>
FilterType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Criteria for filters. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advanced And Or
InvocationName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Invocable action to execute.</p>
IsLocked	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action record is locked or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
LastEditedDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the automated action had a change that impacted rule evaluation.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record was likely referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.</p>
MayEdit	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action record can be edited or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the automated action.</p>
ReferenceEntity	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Entity on which the automated action operates.</p>

Field	Details
RuleType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of workflow rule. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ManagerAssigned • ManagerSubscribed • Personal
State	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the alert. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Error • Inactive
SubscriptionState	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description For users who don't have an override, the default value of the subscription. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Inactive
Summary	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A human-readable explanation of the automated action, its conditions, and its parameters.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AutomatedActionOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AutomatedActionShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AutomatedActionCondition

Represents the logical operator details for evaluating conditions in an automated action. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>AutomatedActionId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the automated action. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AutomatedAction</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AutomatedAction</p>
<code>ConditionNumber</code>	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Reference number of the condition containing advanced filter logic.</p>

Field	Details
IsLocked	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action condition record is locked or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
MayEdit	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action condition record can be edited or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Operator	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The logical operator for this condition. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains • EndsWith • Equal • GreaterThan • GreaterThanOrEqualTo • IsChanged • IsNull • LessThan • LessThanOrEqualTo • NotEqual • StartsWith
ReferenceField	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The field to use for this condition.
Type	Type picklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The type of condition. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>ExtraFilterCondition</code> • <code>PrimaryFilterCondition</code>
Value	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The value to compare to the <code>ReferenceField</code> .

AutomatedActionOverride

Represents a modified attribute of a shared automated action. For example, the modified attribute can contain customizations for your business. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
FieldName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The name of the field to override.

Field	Details
IsLocked	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action override record is locked or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsRelatedRecordOverridable	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the parent automated action record can be overridden. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
MayEdit	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action override record can be edited or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description Name of the automated action.</p>
RelatedRecordApiName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The object name of the <code>RelatedRecordId</code>. This field is a calculated field.</p>
RelatedRecordId	<p>Type reference</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description ID of the automated action. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name RelatedRecord Relationship Type Lookup Refers To AutomatedAction, FtestUser
Value	Type textarea Properties Create, Update Description The overridden value used for <code>FieldName</code> .

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AutomatedActionOverrideOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AutomatedActionOverrideShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AutomatedActionParameter

Represents the values or field references evaluated by the automated action. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AutomatedActionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the automated action. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AutomatedAction</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AutomatedAction</p>
DataType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The data type of the value or field reference value. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Boolean • Double • Int • None • String • ValueList
IsLocked	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action parameter record is locked or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
MayEdit	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action parameter record can be edited or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
ParameterName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the invocable action parameter the value maps to.</p>
ReferenceField	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The reference to the field that's resolved at runtime. For example, LeadID. If <code>Value</code> has a value, this field is null.</p>
Value	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The value to be passed to the invocable action parameter at runtime. If <code>ReferenceField</code> has a value, this field is null.</p>

AutomatedActionReminder

Represents a reminder to the end user to take an action in the future. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActionTakenDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Timestamp of when the user took the action suggested by the reminder.</p>
AutomatedActionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the automated action. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AutomatedAction</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To AutomatedAction</p>
IsLocked	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action reminder record is locked or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsValidForUser	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action is active and accessible to the user who owns the record (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>

Field	Details
MayEdit	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the automated action reminder record can be edited or not. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
ReferenceRecordId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The record that triggered the reminder. For example, when a rule is set to Case, the value of this field is <code>CaseId</code>. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ReferenceRecord</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account, Case, Contact, Invoice, Lead, Opportunity</p>
StartDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date and time this reminder is scheduled to be displayed to the user.</p>
State	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the reminder. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Active• Completed• Disabled

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">DismissedExpired
Type	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The type of automated action reminder.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Reminder

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[AutomatedActionReminderOwnerSharingRule](#) on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

[AutomatedActionReminderShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

BackgroundOperation

Represents a background operation in an asynchronous job queue. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- BackgroundOperation doesn't support search.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Error	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The error message for the operation. Applies only if the operation has an error status.</p>
ExecutionGroup	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Identifies the execution group.</p>
ExpiresAt	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description After this time, the operation is removed from the asynchronous job queue. Applies only if the operation has a status of complete, canceled, error, or merged.</p>
FinishedAt	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description When the operation reached the status of completed or error.</p>
GroupLeaderId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Identifies the operation that's selected as the leader of the execution group. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name GroupLeader</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field Name	Details
	Refers To BackgroundOperation
Name	Type string Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort Description Identifies the background operation.
NumFollowers	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Number of other operations that are in the execution group.
ParentKey	Type string Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort Description Tag that identifies related sets of operations, if any.
ProcessAfter	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The operation is scheduled to be processed after this time.
RetryBackoff	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Applies only if the operation has an error status. The first retry is attempted immediately. Each subsequent retry is increasingly delayed according to an exponential expression that's multiplied by the <code>RetryBackoff</code> , in milliseconds.

Field Name	Details
	<p>Specifically, the delay time is $(2^n - 1) \times R$, where n is the <code>RetryCount</code>, and R is the <code>RetryBackoff</code>.</p> <p>The default value for <code>RetryBackoff</code> depends on the type of operation. For example, the <code>RetryBackoff</code> default for write operations on external objects is 1,000 milliseconds. For write operations, retries are attempted immediately, after 3 seconds, after 7 seconds, after 15 seconds, and so on.</p>
<code>RetryCount</code>	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Number of attempted retries. Applies only if the operation has an error status.</p>
<code>RetryLimit</code>	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Maximum number of retries to attempt. Applies only if the operation has an error status.</p>
<code>SequenceGroup</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Identifies the sequence group. Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Within an execution group, operations can be placed into a sequence group to be executed in a specific order.</p>
<code>SequenceNumber</code>	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Order position within the sequence group. Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Within an execution group, operations can be placed into a sequence group to be executed in a specific order.</p>

Field Name	Details
StartedAt	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description When the operation started running.</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Status of the background operation. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• New• Scheduled• Canceled• Merged• Waiting• Running• Error• Complete
SubmittedAt	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description When the operation was added to the job queue.</p>
Timeout	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Maximum time in milliseconds to wait for results after the operation started running.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Type of the background operation. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BlockchainEventPoller CdpMetadataDeploy ExternalChangeDataCapture ExternalObject ExternalObjectSync SiteTaskCreate SiteTaskPublish Sweeper WebCart XClean
WorkerUri	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>URI of the worker that performed the operation.</p> <p>Example for a Salesforce Connect OData operation:</p> <pre>services/data/v35.0/xds/upsert</pre>

Usage

The BackgroundOperation object lets you:

- Monitor the job status of asynchronous operations.
- View errors that are related to the asynchronous operations.
- Extract statistics for the asynchronous job queue.

BackgroundOperationResult

Stores error messages generated when or importing data into big objects using Bulk API. This is a big object, available in API version 37.0 and later.

Each instance of `BackgroundOperationResult` represents one error. The `Message` field stores the text of the error message. The `ParentID` field stores the:

- Batch ID for the data import, in case of Bulk API

Bulk API validates data at the time of import, and generates an error message for the first occurrence of invalid data in any row of the data file. The validation performed depends on the type of data being imported.

- **Text**—The length of the input string must be less than or equal to the length of the corresponding text field in the target object.
- **Number**—The input data must be a number, whose scale and precision are compatible with the corresponding number field in the target object.
- **ID**—The input data must be a valid 15- or 18-character ID.
- **DateTime**—The input data must be a valid dateTime value, in the approved format.
- **Lookup**—The lookup value must be a valid 15- or 18-character ID.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
CreatedById	Type ID Properties Nillable Description The user ID of the user initiating the Bulk API request.
CreatedDate	Type dateTime Properties Defaulted on create Description The date and time at which the Bulk API request was made.
Data	Type string Properties Nillable Description The data that generated the error message. The total length is limited to 2,000 characters, and each column can occupy a maximum of 50 characters. Any data exceeding those limits is truncated.
Id	Type ID

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, idLookup Description The ID of the error message.
Message	Type string Properties Nillable Description The text of the error message.
MessageType	Type picklist Properties Nillable, Restricted picklist Description The type of error message. The possible values are: ERROR, WARNING, or INFO.
ParentId	Type reference Properties Filter, Sort Description The batch ID in Bulk API.

Usage

You can check for errors by querying the `BackgroundOperationResult` object. For example, this query returns details of all errors in a data file imported using Bulk API, whose batch ID is `751xx0000000060AAQ`.

```
SELECT CreatedById, CreatedDate, Id, Message, MessageType, ParentId FROM
BackgroundOperationResult WHERE ParentId = "751xx0000000060AAQ"
```



Note: You can only view errors resulting from Bulk API requests that you initiated, unless you have the global permission to view all data.

BatchApexErrorEvent

The documentation has moved to [BatchApexErrorEvent](#) in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

BillingBatchScheduler

Represents a scheduled processing job that triggers recurring invoice batch runs and payment batch runs in Subscription Management. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BillingSchedulerName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort Description Name of the scheduler.
Comments	Type textarea Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Optional field for comments about the scheduler.
CronExpression	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Determines how often the scheduler recurs.
EndDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date when the scheduler stops triggering batch processing jobs.
FrequencyCadence	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Indicates how often the scheduler triggers the invoice batch run or the payment batch run. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily—The scheduled job recurs every day. • Monthly—The scheduled job recurs every month. • Once—The scheduled job occurs one time and doesn't recur. • Weekly—The scheduled job recurs every week.
FrequencyOptions	Type textarea Properties Nillable Description Derived field that stores the scheduler configuration.
JobType	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Indicates the type of batch processing job that the scheduler triggers. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invoice—The scheduler starts a batch invoice run. • Payment—The scheduler starts a batch payment run.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.</p>
NextRunTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and timestamp of the next scheduled batch invoice run or batch payment run are shown in the user's time zone.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who created the scheduler. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
RecurringSubType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies the frequency at which the batch processing job recurs when the <code>FrequencyCadence</code> is set to <i>Monthly</i>. Possible values are:</p>

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Every—The processing job recurs at every instance of the frequency of the value. For example, if the <code>RecurringSubType</code> is <i>Every</i> and the <code>FrequencyCadence</code> is <i>Weekly</i>, then the batch processing job recurs every week. SpecificDate—The scheduler triggers the batch processing job on the selected date. For example, if the selected date is <i>5</i>, and the <code>FrequencyCadence</code> is <i>Monthly</i>, then the job recurs on the fifth day of each month.
RecurringType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies the frequency at which the batch processing job is repeated when the <code>FrequencyCadence</code> is set to <i>Weekly</i>. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Every
Recurson	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies the interval at which the scheduler triggers a batch processing job. If the <code>FrequencyCadence</code> is <i>Monthly</i>, you must select either the specific date or the interval when the schedule triggers the job. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> First Fourth Last Second Third <p>Example: To tell the scheduler to trigger the job on the first Monday of the month, set the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>FrequencyCadence=Monthly</code> <code>Recurson=First</code> <code>RecursonDay= Monday</code>
RecursonDate	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies the date on which the scheduler triggers a batch processing job.</p> <p>Example: To tell the scheduler to trigger the job on the fifth day of the month, set the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>FrequencyCadence=Monthly</code> • <code>RecursonDate=5</code> <p>Example: To tell the scheduler to trigger the job on the second to last day of the month, set the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>FrequencyCadence=Monthly</code> • <code>RecursonDate=SecondToLast</code> <p>If you select <i>Last</i>, <i>SecondToLast</i>, or <i>ThirdToLast</i>, the date of the batch processing job varies depending on the number of days in the month.</p> <p>For example, suppose <i>SecondToLast</i> is selected. If the month has 30 days, such as June, then the batch processing job occurs on the 28th day. If the month has 31 days, such as July, then the batch processing job occurs on the 29th day.</p>
RecursonDay	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies the day on which the scheduler triggers a batch processing job.</p> <p>If the <code>FrequencyCadence</code> field is set to <i>Weekly</i>, then you must select the day when the scheduler runs. The scheduler recurs every week on the selected day; for example, weekly on Monday.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sunday • Monday • Tuesday • Wednesday • Thursday • Friday • Saturday
RunCriteriaId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description The ID of the filter criteria that's defined for the invoice batch run or the payment batch run. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name RunCriteria</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To InvoiceBatchRunCriteria, PaymentBatchRunCriteria</p>
StartDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The date when the scheduler triggers its first batch processing job.</p>
StartTime	<p>Type time</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description The time when the scheduler triggers the batch processing job.</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The status of the scheduler. Only Active schedulers can trigger batch processing jobs. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Canceled • Draft • Inactive
TimeZone	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The time zone is either the value selected when the run was configured, or it's the user's time zone. The time zone is shown in Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

BillingPeriodItem

Represents one payment period for a subscription. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

When a billing schedule is invoiced, Subscription Management creates a billing period item to store the billing and payment information that is passed to an invoice line. Subscription Management next creates an invoice line for billing period items that match the invoice's target date. One billing period item is created for each billing period in the billing schedule. For example, a one-year subscription that's billed quarterly creates a billing schedule with four billing period items.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Amount	Type currency Properties Filter, Sort Description Price for the billing period item. Used to calculate the invoice line's Amount field.
BillingPeriodEndDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Used to calculate the invoice line's end date.
BillingPeriodItemNumber	Type string

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description System-defined number that refers to the billing period item.</p>
BillingPeriodStartDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Used to calculate the invoice line's start date.</p>
BillingScheduleId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The parent billing schedule of the billing period item. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BillingSchedule</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BillingSchedule</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the org.</p>
InvoiceBatchRunId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The parent invoice batch run of the billing period item. This field is a relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Name InvoiceBatchRun</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To InvoiceBatchRun</p>
InvoiceLineId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description This field looks up to the invoice line that's generated from the billing period item. This field is populated only when a billing period item is generated via an invoice batch run. Otherwise, this field is empty. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name InvoiceLine</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To InvoiceLine</p>
InvoiceStatus	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The status of the invoice that contains the invoice line created from the billing period item. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Canceled—The invoice for this billing period item was canceled. • InError—The invoice for this billing period item was generated in error. • NotInvoicedYet—The invoice for this billing period item hasn't been generated yet. • Pending—The invoice for this billing period item is being generated. • Posted—An invoice line based on this billing period has been created and added successfully to the invoice. • WillNotInvoice—Don't generate an invoice for this billing period item.
Status	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Status of the billing period item. Draft billing period items aren't evaluated for invoice line creation. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Canceled • Draft • Reviewed

BillingPolicy

Represents a group of billing treatments, which define the rules for how to invoice a customer for an order item. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Billing policies are related to products, which pass the policy on to the resulting order items. When an order is activated, Subscription Management assigns a billing treatment to each order item based on the values in the `BillingTreatmentSelection` field. Then Subscription Management uses the billing treatment to create billing schedules.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BillingTreatmentSelection	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Defines how Subscription Management assigns billing treatments to order items and to assets related to the billing policy. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Default—The value specified in the <code>DefaultBillingTreatmentId</code> field is automatically applied to order items and assets. Manual—Users must specify the billing treatment that's applied to the order items and assets.
<code>DefaultBillingTreatmentId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description When <code>BillingTreatmentSelection</code> has a value of <code>Default</code>, Subscription Management uses the selected billing treatment for all order items and assets related to the billing policy. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name DefaultBillingTreatment</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BillingTreatment</p>
<code>Description</code>	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Optional user-defined description that describes the billing policy.</p>
<code>LastReferencedDate</code>	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
<code>LastViewedDate</code>	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description Optional user-defined name for the billing policy.
Status	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The billing policy's status. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active—Indicates that the billing policy is available for use on products. • Draft—Indicates that the billing policy isn't available for use on products. Use this status when creating billing policies that aren't ready to be activated. • Inactive—Indicates that the billing policy isn't available for use on products.

BillingSchedule

Stores the order item information used in the invoicing process. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

When you activate an order, Subscription Management creates one billing schedule for each order item in an order. For example, if an order contains 15 order items, Subscription Management creates 15 billing schedules, one billing schedule for each item. The invoice scheduler uses the information in the billing schedule to determine when it's time to invoice an order item.

Billing schedules for all order items that are generated from one asset are summarized in a billing schedule group.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BilledAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total amount (excluding tax) that has been invoiced from the billing schedule. This field is a calculated field.</p>
BillingPeriodAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The amount to be invoiced each billing period. For example, if the billing period is monthly, this field shows the monthly amount that appears on the invoice line.</p>
BillingScheduleEndDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The last date that the billing schedule is available for invoicing. Inherited from the EndDate field on the order item.</p>
BillingScheduleGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the billing schedule group that contains the billing schedule. Billing schedules are grouped when they have the same source order item. The source order item is the original order item that a customer bought. Afterwards, if the customer amends, cancels, or renews the order item, a new billing schedule is created with the BillingScheduleGroupId for the original order item. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BillingScheduleGroup</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To BillingScheduleGroup
BillingScheduleNumber	Type string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description Autogenerated reference number for the billing schedule.
BillingScheduleStartDate	Type date
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The date that the billing schedule is available for invoicing. Inherited from the ServiceDate on the order item.
BillingTreatmentItemId	Type reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The billing treatment item used to configure invoiceable amounts on the billing schedule. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name BillingTreatmentItem
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To BillingTreatmentItem
CancellationDate	Type date
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Date on which the subscriber can no longer access the service. For example, if a service ends on August 31, then the cancellation date is September 1, because that's the date when the subscriber can no longer use the service.</p> <p>Subscription Management doesn't invoice billing schedules past their cancellation date.</p>
Category	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The business action represented by the billing schedule.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AmendQuantity—A billing schedule for an order that changes the quantity. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later. • Cancellation—A billing schedule for an order that was canceled • Original—A billing schedule for the initial order • Renewal—A billing schedule for an order that was renewed
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the invoice.</p> <p>The default value is USD.</p>
InvoiceBatchRunId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The invoice batch run that evaluated this billing schedule and its billing period items to produce an invoice.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>InvoiceBatchRun</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>InvoiceBatchRun</p>

Field	Details
InvoiceRunBatch	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The batch value used by the invoice run that evaluated this billing schedule. During an invoice run, billing schedules with the same batch value (including null) are grouped to the same invoice run.</p> <p>For example, create one batch of invoices for Premium Customers and another batch for Regular Customers.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Premium Customers Regular Customers
NextBillingDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date that the next billing period starts for the invoice. Used to calculate which invoice lines are included on an invoice. When an invoice scheduler or API evaluates an order for invoicing, billing schedules with a next billing date on or before the invoice's target date are included on the invoice.</p>
NextChargeFromDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date that the billing schedule is invoiced in the upcoming billing period. For example, if you invoiced a customer for a billing period of 01/01/22 through 01/31/22, the billing schedule's <code>NextChargeFromDate</code> is 02/01/22.</p>
OriginalBillingScheduleId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description If this billing schedule is an amended or canceled billing schedule, then this field shows the original billing schedule. Otherwise, this field is null.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Name OriginalBillingSchedule Relationship Type Lookup Refers To BillingSchedule
PendingAmount	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The amount from the current billing term that hasn't been billed yet. For example, the unbilled amount for a month, quarter, or year, depending on this billing schedule's billing term.
Quantity	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The quantity of the order item that created the billing schedule.
ReferenceEntityId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The parent order of the order item that created the billing schedule. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name ReferenceEntity Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Order
ReferenceEntityItemId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description The order item or asset that created the billing schedule. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ReferenceEntityItem</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To OrderItem, OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem, or OrderItemSummary</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The state of the order item that the billing schedule represents. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CompletelyBilled • Error • Processing • ReadyForInvoicing
TaxTreatmentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Shows the treatment used to calculate tax for the billing schedule. Defined based on the order item's tax policy. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name TaxTreatment</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To TaxTreatment</p>
TotalAmount	<p>Type currency</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The total amount of the order item represented by the billing schedule.
UnitPrice	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The price for an individual unit of the billing schedule's parent order item, including charges, adjustments, and discounts. Inherited from the order item's <code>UnitPrice</code> field.

BillingScheduleGroup

Represents a consolidated view of all billing schedules related to the order items generated from one asset, including new orders and amendment orders. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

When an order is created, a billing schedule is generated for each order item. The billing schedule group summarizes fields from each billing schedule. For example, it summarizes financial fields such as Total Billed Amount and Total Pending Amount and billing fields such as Billing Day of Month and Billing Term.

The billing schedule group includes schedules generated from a new order item and schedules generated from amendment order items. The billing schedule group shows users the summarized financial data that includes any changes, such as new orders or amendments, made to the asset.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Subscription Management is enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
BillDayOfMonth	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort



Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The Billing Day of Month for the billing schedules that comprise the billing schedule group.</p> <p>Subscription Management uses the order item's billing day of month to calculate the order item's next billing date, which the billing schedule then inherits. For example, an order item can be billed on the first day of the month.</p>
BillToContactId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The contact related to the billing schedule group.</p> <p>This field can't be modified when related billing schedules are in processing.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>BillToContact</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Contact</p>
BillingAccountId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The Salesforce account for the billing schedule group.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>BillingAccount</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Account</p>
BillingAddress	<p>Type</p> <p>address</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable</p>

Field	Details
	Description The compound form of the billing address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
BillingCity	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Details for the billing address of this billing schedule group. Maximum size is 40 characters.
BillingCountry	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Details for the billing address of this billing schedule group. Maximum size is 80 characters.
BillingGeocodeAccuracy	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Accuracy level of the geocode for the billing address. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
BillingLatitude	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Used with BillingLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
BillingLongitude	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Used with BillingLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.</p>
BillingMethod	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Shows the type of billing used for the source item.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evergreen • OrderAmount
BillingPostalCode	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Details for the billing address of this billing schedule group. Maximum size is 20 characters.</p>
BillingScheduleGroupNumber	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>System-generated reference number for the billing schedule group.</p>
BillingStartMonth	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Read-only field used with annual billing. The field shows the numbers from 1 to 12, which indicate the month when billing begins for an annual subscription. For example, if billing starts in January, the value is 1; if billing starts in June, the value is 6. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.</p>
BillingState	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Details for the billing address of this billing schedule group. Maximum size is 80 characters.</p>
BillingStreet	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Street address for the billing address of this billing schedule group.</p>
BillingTerm	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Used with <code>BillingTermUnit</code> to define a billing cycle. For example, bill every 20 days or every two months. In this example, the <code>BillingTerm</code> is <code>20</code> and the <code>BillingTermUnit</code> is <code>days</code></p>
BillingTermUnit	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The frequency with which the billing schedule is invoiced. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Day • Month • OneTime • Quarter • Year <p>Used with <code>BillingTermUnit</code> to define a billing cycle.</p>
BillingType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Inherited from the shared value of each billing schedule in the billing schedule group. Defines when Subscription Management bills a product or service relative to when it's provided to the customer. Advance billing invoices a product or service before you provide it, while arrears billing invoices a product or service after you provide it. Subscription Management evaluates the billing type when it calculates an order's next billing date.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advance – If the billing schedule is billed in advance, Subscription Management evaluates the order's billing day of month to choose the nearest date on or before the order product's start date. For example, if a monthly order product's start date is January 1, and the order's billing day of month is 15, the next billing date is December 15. • Arrears – If the billing schedule is billed in arrears, Subscription Management evaluates the order's billing day of month to choose the nearest date after the order product's start date. For example, if a monthly order product's start date is January 1 and the order's billing day of month is 15, the order product's next billing date is January 15.
CancellationDate	<p>Type</p> <p>date</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The date that a cancellation was made against the billing schedule. Subscription Management doesn't invoice billing schedules past their cancellation date.</p>
Controller	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>During the invoicing process, this field determines which date is used when the billing schedule group and billing schedule have a related field with conflicting values.</p> <p>For example, when <code>Controller</code> has a value of <code>BillingScheduleGroup</code>, if the billing schedule's billing day of month is 5 while the billing schedule group's billing day of month is 10, the invoice is sent on the 10th day of the month.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>BillingScheduleGroup</code>—The date on the billing schedule group controls.
CurrentBillingPeriodAmount	<p>Type</p> <p>currency</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description  Important: This field was removed in Subscription Management API version 55.0.
CurrentQuantity	Type double Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description  Important: This field was removed in Subscription Management API version 55.0.
EffectiveNextBillingDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The earliest NextBillingDate from all billing schedules in the billing schedule group. This field is a reference field that isn't used for any features or calculations. This field is a calculated field.
EndDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The latest end date from all billing schedules in the billing schedule group.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The Salesforce user who owns the billing schedule group.</p> <p>This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Group, User</p>
PaymentTermId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID of the payment term used in this billing schedule group.</p> <p>This field can't be modified when related billing schedules are in processing.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>PaymentTerm</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>PaymentTerm</p>
PeriodBoundary	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Inherited from the order item's parent quote line item or sales transaction item. The period boundary helps determine the start and end date of the billing periods.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AlignToCalendar—the period starts on the first day of the term unit; for example, the first day of the month. • Anniversary—The start date determines the boundary. For example, if a monthly subscription starts on September 13, the subscription starts on the 13th day of each month. • DayOfPeriod—the period starts on the day indicated by PeriodBoundaryDay. • EndOfPeriod—the period starts on the last day of the pricing term unit.
Product2Id	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the product for the order item represented by each billing schedule in the billing schedule group. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Product2</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Product2</p>
ProductName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the product for the order item represented by each billing schedule in the billing schedule group.</p>
ProrationPolicyId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Refers to the proration policy that applies to this billing schedule group. The proration policy defines how time periods are calculated for subscription orders. For example, whether partial periods are allowed. Inherited from the shared proration policy for each billing schedule in the billing schedule group.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ProrationPolicy</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ProrationPolicy</p>
ReferenceEntityId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The asset used to create the billing schedules in the billing schedule group. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ReferenceEntity</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Asset</p>
ShippingAddress	<p>Type address</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable</p> <p>Description The compound form of the shipping address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.</p>
ShippingCity	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Details for the shipping address for this billing schedule group. City maximum size is 40 characters</p>
ShippingCountry	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Details for the shipping address for this billing schedule group. Country maximum size is 80 characters.</p>
ShippingGeocodeAccuracy	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Accuracy level of the geocode for the shipping address. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.</p>
ShippingLatitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Used with ShippingLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of a shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.</p>
ShippingLongitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Used with ShippingLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.</p>
ShippingPostalCode	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Details for the shipping address for this billing schedule group. Postal code maximum size is 20 characters.</p>
ShippingState	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Details for the shipping address for this billing schedule group. State maximum size is 80 characters.</p>
ShippingStreet	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The street address of the shipping address for this billing schedule group. Maximum of 255 characters.</p>
StartDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The earliest start date from all billing schedules in the billing schedule group.</p>
TotalBilledAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The amount that has been invoiced for all billing schedules within the billing schedule group. This field is a calculated field.</p>
TotalPendingAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The amount that hasn't yet been invoiced for all billing schedules within the billing schedule group. This field is a calculated field.</p>

BillingTreatment

Defines how Subscription Management bills an order item. The Exclude From Billing field controls whether the order item is invoiced. Child billing treatment items control how much of the order item's balance is invoiced for each invoice across the subscription's lifecycle. Billing treatments are assigned to order items based on the parent billing policy's Billing Treatment Selection field. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
BillingPolicyId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the billing policy for the billing treatment. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BillingPolicy</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BillingPolicy</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Optional user-defined description of the billing treatment.</p>
ExcludeFromBilling	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Excludes any order items assigned to the treatment from creating billing schedules.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No• Yes
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.</p>
LegalEntityId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the legal entity used to assign the treatment to order items when the parent billing policy's <code>BillingTreatmentSelection</code> is <code>LegalEntity</code>. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name LegalEntity</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To LegalEntity</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Optional user-defined name for the billing treatment.
Status	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Draft or inactive billing treatments can't be assigned to order items. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Draft • Inactive

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BillingTreatmentHistory (API version 55.0)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BillingTreatmentItem

A billing treatment item defines how the order item's total amount is distributed into billing schedules over the course of the order item's lifecycle. In the Subscription Management pilot, billing treatments must have only one billing treatment item, so that the billing treatment item covers 100% of the order item's total value. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.


Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BillingTreatmentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The parent billing treatment for the billing treatment item. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BillingTreatment</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BillingTreatment</p>
BillingType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Defines when Subscription Management invoices a product or service relative to when it's provided to the customer. Advance billing invoices a product or service before it's provided, while arrears billing invoices a product or service after it has provided Subscription Management evaluates billing type when calculating an order product's next billing date. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advance – If the order item is billed in advance, Subscription Management evaluates the order's billing day of month to choose the nearest date on or before the order product's start date. For example, if a monthly order product's start date is January 1, and the order's billing day of month is 15, the next billing date is December 15. • Arrears – If the order item is billed in arrears, Subscription Management evaluates the order's billing day of month to choose the nearest date after the order product's start date. For example, if a monthly order product's start date is January 1 and the order's billing day of month is 15, the order product's next billing date is January 15. <p> Important: Arrears billing isn't available in Subscription Management API Version 54.0.</p>
Controller	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>During the invoicing process, this field determines which value Subscription Management uses when the billing schedule group and billing schedule have a shared field with different values. For example, when <code>Controller</code> has a value of <code>BillingScheduleGroup</code>, if the billing schedule's billing day of month is 5 while the billing schedule group's billing day of month is 10, Subscription Management uses the value of 10.</p> <p>In the Subscription Management API version 54.0, only <code>BillingScheduleGroup</code> is supported.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>BillingScheduleGroup</code>—
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the billing treatment item.</p>
Description	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Optional user-defined description for the billing treatment item.</p>
FlatAmount	<p>Type</p> <p>currency</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The amount in terms of units of currency (such as \$10 or \$21.52) to invoice from the order item. Used only when <code>Type</code> has a value of <code>FlatAmount</code>.</p>
Handling0Amount	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Shows how Subscription Management invoices billing period items that have an amount of \$0.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p>

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CreateInvoice—Create a \$0 invoice line. • Null —No invoice line is created.
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. Default name of this record.</p>
Percentage	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The percentage (such as 10% or 12.5%) to invoice from the order item. Used only when Type has a value of Percentage.</p>
ProcessingOrder	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Defines the order in which Subscription Management creates billing schedules based on each billing treatment item. Lower numbers are evaluated first. For example, if your billing</p>

Field	Details
	<p>treatment has a billing treatment item that invoices at 25 <code>Percentage</code> and a <code>ProcessingOrder</code> of 1, and another item that invoices at 75 <code>Percentage</code> and a <code>ProcessingOrder</code> of 2, your first billing schedule will be for 25 percent of the order item's total amount, and your second billing schedule will be for 75% of the order item's total amount.</p>
Sequencing	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Allows users to define the number used to start invoice numbers on invoices generated from this billing treatment item.</p> <p>Subscription Management API Version 54.0 supports only manual sequencing.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Manual</code>—Invoices created from this billing treatment item begin with an invoice number of 1.
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Draft billing treatment items aren't evaluated for creating billing schedules.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Active</code> • <code>Draft</code>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Defines whether billing schedules created from this billing treatment item are based on a flat amount or a percentage of the order item's total amount.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>FlatAmount</code>—The billing schedule is for a flat currency amount of the order item's total amount (for example, \$50 or \$200.50.) • <code>Percentage</code>—The billing schedule is for a percentage of the order item's total amount (for example, 12.5% or 54%).

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BillingTreatmentItemHistory (API version 55.0)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

Bookmark

Represents a link between opportunities that share common information.

This object is available to organizations with the Similar Opportunities feature enabled.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ID	<p>Type ID</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description ID of the bookmark. Label is Bookmark ID.</p>
FromId	<p>Type ID</p> <p>Properties Filter</p> <p>Description The originating opportunity. Label is Bookmarked From ID</p>
ToId	<p>Type ID</p> <p>Properties Filter</p> <p>Description The opportunity to which the originating opportunity is linked. Label is Bookmarked To ID.</p>

Field	Details
IsDeleted	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Deleted.</p>

Usage

The Bookmark object works with the Opportunity object only.

Use this read-only object to query the bookmarks between opportunities in your organization. In the online application, users can search for opportunities that share attributes with their opportunity. The user can then bookmark the appropriate opportunities for future reference.

BrandTemplate

Letterhead for HTML EmailTemplate.

Supported Calls


`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Description of the letterhead. Limited to 1000 characters.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is Letterhead Unique Name.</p> <p> Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique <code>DeveloperName</code> for each record. If no <code>DeveloperName</code> is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the letterhead is available for use (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Active.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Label of the template as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 255 characters. Label is Brand Template Name.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation.</p> <p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This

Field	Details
	<p>field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
Value	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The contents of the letterhead, in HTML, including any logos.</p>

Usage

Use this object to brand EmailTemplate records with your letterhead. You can also set a brand template to active or inactive. For example, if you have five different marketing brands, you can maintain each different brand in one template, and assign to the appropriate EmailTemplate.

SEE ALSO:

[EmailTemplate](#)

BriefcaseAssignment

Represents the assignment of a briefcase definition to selected users and user groups. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Use this object to assign selected records for users and groups to view offline. Briefcase objects are available in orgs that have Briefcase Builder and Field Service enabled.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
BriefcaseId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description Required. ID of the briefcase definition. Label is Briefcase Definition ID .
UserOrGroupId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Required. ID of the user or group requiring access to the briefcase. Label is User or Group ID .

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[BriefcaseAssignmentChangeEvent](#) (API version 55.0)

Change events are available for the object.

BriefcaseDefinition

Represents a briefcase definition. A briefcase makes selected records available for users to view when they're offline in the Salesforce Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Briefcase objects are available in orgs that have Briefcase Builder and Field Service enabled.


Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Packaging Considerations

An org can have up to 5 briefcases. Installed briefcases are counted against this limit. You can't install a package that includes a briefcase if your org already has 5 briefcases. When a managed package includes a briefcase, the only changes allowed for the briefcase are activating or deactivating and assigning users or groups to the briefcase.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Description of the briefcase definition. Limited to 1024 characters.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Limited to 80 characters. Label is Name.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the briefcase is available for use (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Active.</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The language for the briefcase. This field defaults to the user's language unless the org is multi-language enabled. Specifies the language of the labels returned.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chinese (Simplified): <code>zh_CN</code> Chinese (Traditional): <code>zh_TW</code> Danish: <code>da</code>

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dutch: <code>n1_NL</code> English: <code>en_US</code> Finnish: <code>fi</code> French: <code>fr</code> German: <code>de</code> Italian: <code>it</code> Japanese: <code>ja</code> Korean: <code>ko</code> Norwegian: <code>no</code> Portuguese (Brazil): <code>pt_BR</code> Russian: <code>ru</code> Spanish: <code>es</code> Spanish (Mexico): <code>es_MX</code> Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. Swedish: <code>sv</code> Thai: <code>th</code> The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The master label for the briefcase. This internal label doesn't get translated. Limited to 80 characters.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation.</p> <p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Use this object to query a briefcase or a list of briefcases with selected records and user assignments. For example:

```
SELECT Id, Description FROM BriefcaseDefinition
WHERE Id in (SELECT BriefcaseId FROM BriefcaseRule
WHERE TargetEntity='Account')
AND Id in (SELECT BriefcaseId FROM BriefcaseAssignment where
UserOrGroupId='00GR0000000VtwUMAS')
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BriefcaseDefinitionChangeEvent (API version 55.0)

Change events are available for the object.

BriefcaseRule

Represents a rule that specifies records for a briefcase definition. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
BriefcaseId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description Required. ID of the briefcase definition. Label is Briefcase Definition ID. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Briefcase</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BriefcaseDefinition</p>
FilterLogic	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The filter logic for record selection, for example, 1 AND 2 where 1 and 2 correspond to filter 1 and filter 2. Filter logic operators include AND and OR. Limited to 255 characters. Label is Filter Logic.</p>
IsAscendingOrder	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. Indicates whether the records should be sorted in ascending order. Label is Ascending.</p>
OrderBy	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Nillable, Restricted picklist</p> <p>Description The field to order the records by, which determines how the records can be sorted. For example, AccountName or CreatedBy. Label is Order By.</p>
ParentRuleId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the parent rule of this briefcase rule. This field is a relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Name ParentRule</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BriefcaseRule</p>
QueryScope	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. A group of records to restrict the scope of this rule. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> assignedToMe everything mine <p>The default value is <code>everything</code> (All Records). The value <code>assignedToMe</code> is available only for the <code>ServiceAppointment</code> object.</p>
RecordLimit	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The record limit for the object. The recommended number for record limit is up to 500 records per object for optimal performance. The maximum number is 2000. Label is Limit.</p>
RelationshipField	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Nillable, Restricted picklist</p> <p>Description The Salesforce object field that relates the briefcase rule to another briefcase rule. For example, an Account rule can be related to a Contact rule using the Account ID object field. In this example, the value for the briefcase rule's <code>RelationshipField</code> is <code>AccountID</code>.</p>
RelationshipType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The relationship of the briefcase rule to another briefcase rule. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ParentToChild • ChildToParent
TargetEntity	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description The standard object, custom object, or custom metadata type that the briefcase rule selects records from. The UI label is Target Object .

BriefcaseRuleFilter

Represents a filter criteria for a briefcase rule. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
BriefcaseRuleId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Required. ID of the briefcase rule.
FilterOperator	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Required. The comparison operator for this rule filter.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • d—Ends with • e—Equals • g—Greater than • h—Greater than or equal • i—Like • l—Less than • m—Less than or equal • s—Starts with
FilterSeqNumber	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Required. The filter number. When you apply multiple filters, the filters are numbered sequentially, 1, 2, 3, and so on.</p>
FilterValue	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The value for the field and criteria. For example, <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> for a boolean field whose criteria or filter operator is Equals. Capitalization matters with date filter operators. Be sure to specify date literals in uppercase. Some valid date literals include TODAY, YESTERDAY and TOMORROW.</p>
TargetEntityField	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Restricted picklist</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Required. The field to filter by. Compound fields and encrypted fields aren't supported. Label is Field.</p>

BroadcastCommAudience

Represents the audience that the broadcast communication is sent to. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object with Service Cloud, enable Incident Management in Setup and set up Broadcast Communications.

Fields

Field	Details
AudienceId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the broadcast communication audience.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Alert</code>, this value is the ID of the Group record where the message is sent to. • If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Email</code>, this value is the ID of the ListEmail record where the email is sent to. • If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>ExperienceSiteBanner</code>, this value is the ID of the Network record where the banner is displayed at. • If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Slack</code>, this value is the ID of the CollaborationRoom record where the message is sent to. <p>This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Audience</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CollaborationRoom, Group, ListEmail, Network</p>
BroadcastCommAudienceNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description Auto-generated number for the BroadcastCommAudience record.
BroadcastCommunicationId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the broadcast communication record. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name BroadcastCommunication Relationship Type Lookup Refers To BroadcastCommunication
BroadcastFailureReason	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The reason the broadcast communication failed to send.
BroadcastType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Medium used to distribute the message. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alert Email ExperienceSiteBanner Slack
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and LastReferenceDate is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
MessageTimeStamp	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description If BroadcastType is Slack, this value is the timestamp when the broadcast Slack message was sent.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description ID of the owner of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name Owner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group, User
SiteBannerText	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable Description If BroadcastType is ExperienceSiteBanner, this field contains the banner text displayed on the associated site.

Field	Details
SiteBannerVisibility	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>ExperienceSiteBanner</code>, this field contains information about who can view the banner.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>AuthenticatedUsers</code> • <code>GuestUsers</code>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the broadcast communication.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Active</code>—The site banner is visible on the site. Only applies if <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>ExperienceSiteBanner</code>. • <code>Deleted</code>—The message is successfully deleted and isn't visible anymore. Only applies if <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Slack</code>. • <code>DeleteFailed</code>—The message failed to delete but is still visible. Only applies if <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Slack</code>. • <code>Failed</code>—The message failed to send. Applies to any <code>BroadcastType</code>. • <code>Inactive</code>—The site banner isn't visible on the site. Only applies if <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>ExperienceSiteBanner</code>. • <code>Sent</code>—The message is sent successfully. Only applies if the <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Email</code> or <code>Slack</code>. • <code>Updated</code>—The message is successfully edited. Only applies if the <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Slack</code>. • <code>UpdateFailed</code>—The message failed to edit and the update isn't visible. Only applies if the <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Slack</code>.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[BroadcastCommAudienceChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

BroadcastCommAudienceFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

BroadcastCommAudienceHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BroadcastCommAudienceOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

BroadcastCommAudienceShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

BroadcastCommunication

Represents a broadcast communication related to an incident. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object with Service Cloud, enable Incident Management in setup and set up Broadcast Communications.

Fields

Field	Details
Body	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable</p> <p>Description</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Alert</code>, this field contains the alert message. • If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Email</code>, this field contains the email body text. • If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>ExperienceSiteBanner</code>, this field is empty. • If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Slack</code>, this field contains the Slack message.
BroadcastCommunicationNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description Auto-generated number for every BroadcastCommunication record.</p>

Field	Details
BroadcastType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Medium used to distribute the message. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alert • Email • ExperienceSiteBanner • Slack
CustomNotificationTypeId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the custom notification template used to frame the Slack message. Only applies if BroadcastType is Slack. Available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CustomNotificationType</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CustomNotificationType</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and <code>LastReferenceDate</code> is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>ID of the owner of this object.</p> <p>This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Group, User</p>
RelatedRecordId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>ID of the incident associated with the broadcast communication.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>RelatedRecord</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Incident</p>
Subject	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Nillable</p> <p>Description</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Alert</code>, this field is the alert message in the format "Incident Alert <Incident subject> <Incident Number>." If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Email</code>, this field is the subject of the email sent.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>ExperienceSiteBanner</code>, this field is empty. If <code>BroadcastType</code> is <code>Slack</code>, this field is in the format "Incident Alert <Incident Subject>."

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BroadcastCommunicationChangeEvent on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

BroadcastCommunicationFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

BroadcastCommunicationHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BroadcastCommunicationOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

BroadcastCommunicationShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

BroadcastTopic

Represents a definition of a broadcast topic. A broadcast topic is associated with a list of Experience Cloud network sites for Service Cloud and collaboration rooms for Sales Cloud. The topic is created for a specific user role. Collaboration rooms are linked to Slack channels. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object with Sales Cloud, enable Slack Terms of Service and Sales Cloud for Slack App.

To access this object with Service Cloud, enable Incident Management in Setup and Broadcast Site Banner in the Incident Management setup.

Fields

Field	Details
BroadcastReason	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Reason for the broadcast topic. This field differentiates between Service Cloud and Sales Cloud use cases.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>FeedChannels</code>—Used in Sales Cloud and associates the topic with collaboration rooms. • <code>IncidentCommunication</code>—Used in Service Cloud for Customer Service Incident Management and associates the topic with networks. <p>The default value is <code>FeedChannels</code>.</p>
Description	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Description of the broadcast topic.</p>
IsFeatured	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the broadcast topic is featured (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). This field is applicable only when <code>BroadcastReason</code> is <code>FeedChannels</code>. A featured topic displays the associated collaboration rooms to new users.</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the broadcast topic.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Owner of the broadcast topic. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
TopicType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Category for the broadcast topic. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DealsWon—Feed of won deals to see your team's successes. This value appears when the Sales Cloud special access rules are enabled.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>DealsToWatch</code>—Feed of deals that have an amount above a specified value and are likely to close. This value appears when the Sales Cloud special access rules are enabled. • <code>Incident Communication</code>—This value appears when the Service Cloud special access rules are enabled.

BroadcastTopicGroup

Represents a junction object that relates a group to an alert type broadcast topic. The broadcast sends the alert to this group. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Enable Customer Service Incident Management and Broadcast Alert. To create a `BroadcastTopicGroup` record, set the `BroadcastReason` field of the associated `BroadcastTopic` to `Incident Communication`.

Fields

Field	Details
<code>BroadcastTopicId</code>	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the broadcast topic. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BroadcastTopic</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BroadcastTopic</p>
<code>GroupId</code>	<p>Type reference</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the group where the alert of the associated BroadcastTopic record with an <code>AlertBroadcastType</code> is sent to. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Group Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Name of the broadcast topic group. This field is optional.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[BroadcastTopicGroupChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

Available in API version 58.0

BroadcastTopicNetwork

Represents a link between a broadcast topic and the Experience Cloud network site for Service Cloud. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object with Service Cloud, enable Incident Management in Setup and Broadcast Site Banner in the Incident Management setup.

Fields

Field	Details
BroadcastTopicId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The BroadcastTopic ID that's linked to the Network. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BroadcastTopic</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BroadcastTopic</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the broadcast topic that's assigned to the network.</p>
NetworkId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The Network ID that's linked to the BroadcastTopic.. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Network</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Network</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[BroadcastTopicNetworkChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

BusinessBrand

Represents a unique brand for a business that belongs to a parent entity. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description Required. Name of this business brand.
OrgId	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The Salesforce ID of the business brand.
OwnerId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The ID of the account owner associated with this business brand. This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name Owner
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User
ParentId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The ID of the parent entity that this business brand is a child of. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Parent
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To BusinessBrand

BusinessAlert

Represents information about insight notifications that Einstein Relationship Insights explores, such as news mentions, job updates, and relationships. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BusinessAlert object is available only if the ERI Growth User or ERI Starter User license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AlertData	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Data associated with each alert.</p>
AlertRecordId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The record that's referenced by the insight alert. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name AlertRecord</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account, Asset, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, BusinessBrand, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, Contact, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, ContentVersion, Customer, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, EmailMessage, EngagementChannelType, Idea, Image, Individual, Lead, Location, Opportunity, PartyConsent, Pricebook2, Product2, ProfileSkill, QuickText, Recommendation, Scorecard, ScorecardMetric, Seller, SocialPersona, SocialPost, Solution, VideoCall, WorkBadgeDefinition In addition to the listed standard object fields, this field can refer to custom objects as well,</p>
AlertType	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies the type of insight alert.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> JOB_CHANGE NEWS RELATIONSHIP <p>The default value is NEWS.</p>
CurrentDesignation	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The current designation that's related to the job alert.</p>
CurrentEmployer	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the current employer that's related to the job alert.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed a record related to this alert record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this alert.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the alert record.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who owns the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
PreviousDesignation	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The previous designation that's related to the job alert.</p>
PreviousEmployer	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the previous employer that's related to the job alert.</p>

BusinessAlertStatus

Represents information about the read status of an insight alert. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BusinessAlertStatus object is available only if the ERI Growth User or ERI Starter User license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BusinessAlertId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The insight alert related to the status. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BusinessAlert</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BusinessAlert</p>
IsAlertRead	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the insight alert is read by the user (true) or not (false). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies the activation status of the insight alert.</p>

Field	Details
UserId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who is associated with the alert. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name User</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To User</p>

BusinessHours

Specifies the business hours of your support organization. Escalation rules are run only during these hours.

If business hours are associated with any Holiday records, then business hours and escalation rules associated with business hours are suspended during the dates and times specified as holidays.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

All users, even those without the “View Setup and Configuration” user permission, can view business hours via the API.

Fields

Field	Details
BusinessHoursId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the BusinessHours associated with the SlaProcess.</p>

Field	Details
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the business hours is active (<code>true</code>) or not active (<code>false</code>).</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the business hours.</p>
IsDefault	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the business hours are set as the default business hours (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date when the business hours were last viewed.</p>
FridayEndTime	<p>Type time</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Time that business closes.</p>
FridayStartTime	<p>Type time</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Time that business opens.
MondayEndTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business closes.
MondayStartTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business opens.
SaturdayEndTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business closes.
SaturdayStartTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business opens.
SundayEndTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business closes.
SundayStartTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Time that business opens.
ThursdayEndTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business closes.
ThursdayStartTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business opens.
TimeZoneSidKey	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The time zone of the business hours.
TuesdayEndTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business closes.
TuesdayStartTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business opens.
WednesdayEndTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Time that business closes.
WednesdayStartTime	Type time Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Time that business opens.

Usage

Use this object to specify the business hours at which your support team operates. Escalation rules only run during the business hours with which they are associated. To set business hours to 24-hours a day, set the times from midnight to midnight (00:00:00 ~ 00:00:00) on each day.

By default, business hours are set from 12:00 AM to 12:00 AM in the default time zone specified in your organization's profile.

SEE ALSO:

[Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields](#)

BusinessProcess

Represents a business process.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Description of this business process. Limit: 255 characters.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether this business process can be presented to users in the Salesforce user interface (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) when creating a new record type or changing the business process of an existing record type.</p>
Name	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Required. Name of this business process. Limit: 80 characters.</p>
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <code>namespacePrefix__componentName</code> notation.</p> <p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, <code>NamespacePrefix</code> is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
TableEnumOrId	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description Required. One of the following values: Case, Opportunity, or Solution. Label is Entity Enumeration Or ID .

Usage

Use the BusinessProcess object to offer different subsets of picklist values to different users for the LeadStatus, CaseStatus, and OpportunityStage fields. Similar to a RecordType, a BusinessProcess identifies the type of a row in a Case, Lead, or Opportunity and implies a subset of picklist values for these three fields. The values for the remaining picklist fields are driven by RecordType.

SEE ALSO:

[Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields](#)

BusinessProcessDefinition

Setup object that stores information about stages in a customer lifecycle map. The stages are associated with surveys and questions created using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
BusinessProcessGroupId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Unique identifier of the customer lifecycle map associated with the stage.
DeveloperName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Developer name of the stage.

Field	Details
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The language of the MasterLabel. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Label of the stage.</p>
ProcessDescription	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description Description of the stage.</p>

Field	Details
SequenceNumber	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description The position of the stage in the associated customer lifecycle map.

BusinessProcessFeedback

Setup object that stores information about the survey and the question associated with each stage in a customer lifecycle map. Customer lifecycle maps are used to track the scores provided by customers across their lifecycle using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActionName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Name of the survey used to gather feedback.
ActionParam	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Name of the question used to gather feedback.
ActionType	Type picklist Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Method of collecting feedback. Possible value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PHONE_CALL SURVEY
BusinessProcessDefinitionId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Unique identifier of the stage associated with the survey and question.

BusinessProcessGroup


Setup object that stores information about customer lifecycle maps. Customer lifecycle maps are used to track the scores provided by customers across their lifecycle using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
CustomerSatisfactionMetric	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort Description Represents the question type that measures the customers' Net Promote Score or satisfaction score across their lifecycle. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NPS Rating
Description	Type textarea

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description Description of the customer lifecycle map.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Developer name the customer lifecycle map.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The language of the MasterLabel. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)

Field	Details
MasterLabel	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Label of the customer lifecycle map.

BuyerAccount

Represents an account that is enabled as a buyer for Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls


`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BuyerAccount object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AvailableCredit	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The amount of credit available to a buyer account. This is a calculated field.
BuyerId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID of the buyer account. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Name Buyer</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account</p> <p> Note: This field is unique within your organization.</p>
BuyerStatus	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Status of the buyer account. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Inactive • On Hold • Pending <p>The default value is 'Pending'.</p>
CommerceType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of commerce that the buyer account is conducting, using the Commerce app. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buyer • Reseller • Seller <p>The default value is 'Buyer'.</p>
CreditLimit	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The limit of credit available to the buyer account.</p>

Field	Details
CreditStatus	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type or status of the buyer account's credit ranking. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bad Credit• Delinquent• Good Credit• On Hold <p>The default value is 'Good Credit'.</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Three-letter ISO currency code associated with the buyer account record. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USD—U.S. Dollar <p>The default value is 'USD'.</p>
CurrentBalance	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The balance carried by the buyer account.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the buyer account is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is 'false'.</p>
MaximumOrderLimit	<p>Type currency</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The maximum number of orders that can be placed by the buyer account.
MinimumOrderLimit	Type currency Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The minimum number of orders that can be placed by the buyer account.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The name of the buyer account.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The ID of the buyer account owner. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name Owner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To User
PayerId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID of the buyer account payer. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Payer
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Account
SendToId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The ID of account that an order is sent to. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name SendTo
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Account

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[BuyerAccountFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[BuyerAccountHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

[BuyerAccountShare](#) on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

BuyerCriteria

Represents the buyer context qualifier of locale for any buyer groups of type Market This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CriteriaKey	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. The label displayed to list supported markets with associated languages and currencies. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Locale</code>
CriteriaKeyType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. Defines the type of key. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SessionAttributes Session Attributes</code>
CriteriaValue	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. The value of a <code>Locale</code>. For example, <code>fr-FR</code>.</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Optional. Three letter ISO currency codes associated with the buyer account record or a locale. Auto populated if MultiCurrency is enabled in org.</p>
Description	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The supported criteria in this record.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and LastReferenceDate is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description The name of the buyer group the criteria apply to.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description ID of the member group or Admin/Merchandiser . This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name Owner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group, User

Usage

BuyerCriteria is related to objects that enable a localized buyer experience. Together, these objects provide buyers with dynamic access to the qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) associated with their buyer group when they browse and shop in webstores with localized languages and currencies. The related objects are as follows:

- BuyerGroup - stores keys that link member entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods to either a single currency and language or to multiple currencies and languages.
- BuyerCriteria - represents locales (languages and currencies) that are enabled for BuyerGroup members when they shop in webstores with localized currencies and languages.
- BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria - associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores with multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies.
- BuyerGroupRelatedObject - allows BuyerGroup qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) to be available in multiple languages and currencies without duplicating the qualifiers for each language and currency.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BuyerCriteriaFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

BuyerCriteriaHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BuyerCriteriaOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

BuyerCriteriaShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

BuyerGroup

Associates group qualifiers (entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods) with buyer members based on buyer account ID or on the localized language and currency of the market browsed in a webstore. This object is available in API version 57.0; amended to support Market in version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Description	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Buyer group details.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and LastReferenceDate is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The name of the buyer group.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description ID of the creator of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name Owner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group, User

Field	Details
RecordTypeId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the record type of the version This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name RecordType</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To RecordType</p>
Role	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Determines a fixed or dynamic relationship to the language and currency that products, promotions, and entitlements are displayed in. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AccountBased Market <p>The default value is AccountBased. When set to Market, and when the org has multiple locales, the currency and language for qualifiers (price books, promotions, entitlements) dynamically change as the buyer views different locale-based markets.</p>

Usage

BuyerGroup is related to objects that enable a localized buyer experience. Together, these objects provide buyers with dynamic access to the qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) associated with their buyer group when they browse and shop in webstores with localized languages and currencies. The related objects are as follows:

- BuyerGroup - stores keys that link member entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods to either a single currency and language or to multiple currencies and languages.
- BuyerCriteria - represents locales (languages and currencies) that are enabled for BuyerGroup members when they shop in webstores with localized currencies and languages.
- BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria - associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores with multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies.

- BuyerGroupRelatedObject - allows BuyerGroup qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) to be available in multiple languages and currencies without duplicating the qualifiers for each language and currency.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BuyerGroupChangeEvent on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

BuyerGroupFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

BuyerGroupHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BuyerGroupOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

BuyerGroupShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria

Associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores supporting multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
BuyerCriteriaId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Required. ID of the buyer criteria this record is associated with.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>BuyerCriteria</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To BuyerCriteria
BuyerGroupId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Required. ID of the buyer group this record is associated with. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name BuyerGroup Relationship Type Lookup Refers To BuyerGroup
CurrencyIsoCode	Type picklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Optional. Three letter ISO currency codes associated with the buyer account record or a locale. Auto populated if MultiCurrency is enabled in org.
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description Name of this record.

Usage

BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria is related to objects that enable a localized buyer experience. Together, these objects provide buyers with dynamic access to the qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) associated with their buyer group when they browse and shop in webstores with localized languages and currencies. The related objects are as follows:

- BuyerGroup - stores keys that link member entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods to either a single currency and language or to multiple currencies and languages.
- BuyerCriteria - represents locales (languages and currencies) that are enabled for BuyerGroup members when they shop in webstores with localized currencies and languages.

- BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria - associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores with multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies.
- BuyerGroupRelatedObject - allows BuyerGroup qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) to be available in multiple languages and currencies without duplicating the qualifiers for each language and currency.

BuyerGroupMember

Represents a member of a buyer group. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout`, `describeObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BuyerGroupMember object is available only if the Commerce Buyer and Entitlements Integrator permission is granted.

Fields

Field	Details
BuyerGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the buyer group to which the member belongs. BuyerGroupId is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BuyerGroup</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BuyerGroup</p>
BuyerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the account or guest buyer profile. BuyerId is a polymorphic relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Buyer
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Account, GuestBuyerProfile
Name	Type string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description The name of the buyer group member.
OwnerId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description The ID of the member group or user. OwnerId is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name Owner
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User

BuyerGroupPricebook

Represents a buyer group price book used in Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BuyerGroupPricebook object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BuyerGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the buyer group that the price book record is assigned to.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Determines whether the BuyerGroupPricebook is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) and not viewed.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the Buyer Group Price Book record.</p>
Pricebook2Id	<p>Type reference</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The ID of the price book assigned to the buyer group.
Priority	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The sequential priority used to determine the price of a product. This field is only available for web stores that use the Priority pricing strategy.

Usage

Use the BuyerGroupPricebook object to assign a price book to a set of buyer users. Assigning a price book to a buyer group allows buyers within that buyer group to retrieve product prices from the price book. When a buyer has multiple price book assignments, including multiple prices for the same product, the store Pricing Strategy determines the price.

Limits

There are organization limits on Buyer Group Price Book records, price books that you can associate to a given buyer group, and buyer groups that you can associate to a given price book.

- Maximum **total** number of Buyer Group Price Book records: 5,000
- Maximum number of price books associated to a given buyer group: 50
- Maximum number of buyer groups associated to a given price book: 100

BuyerGroupRelatedObject

Used to associate currencies and supported ship-to countries with a buyer group and its price books, promotions, and entitlements. Supports buyer experience when buyer group members shop in stores enabled for multiple locales. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

```
create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(),
retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Special Access Rules

BuyerGroupRelatedObject is available only if the org is Market Enabled (`Commerce.orgHasCommerceMarketEnabled`).

Fields

Field	Details
BuyerGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. ID of the buyer group this record is associated with. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name BuyerGroup</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To BuyerGroup</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and LastReferenceDate is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly..</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description Name of this record.</p>
ObjectType	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Required. The names displayed in the picklist showing the ObjectValues - currency and ship-to countries.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>DefaultCurrency</code> - Default Currency • <code>SupportedShipToCountries</code> - Supported Ship-to Countries
ObjectValues	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Optional. Values for ObjectType. The actual currency and supported ship-to countries. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-letter ISO currency code associated with the buyer account or a supported locale. • ISO country code for supported ship-to countries.

Usage

BuyerGroupRelatedObject is related to objects that enable a localized buyer experience. Together, these objects provide buyers with dynamic access to the qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) associated with their buyer group when they browse and shop in webstores with localized languages and currencies. The related objects are as follows:

- `BuyerGroup` - stores keys that link member entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods to either a single currency and language or to multiple currencies and languages.
- `BuyerCriteria` - represents locales (languages and currencies) that are enabled for BuyerGroup members when they shop in webstores with localized currencies and languages.
- `BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria` - associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores with multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies.
- `BuyerGroupRelatedObject` - allows BuyerGroup qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) to be available in multiple languages and currencies without duplicating the qualifiers for each language and currency.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[BuyerGroupRelatedObjectChangeEvent](#) on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

[BuyerGroupRelatedObjectFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

BuyerGroupRelatedObjectHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CalcProcStepRelationship

Defines a parent-child relationship between two Expression Set Steps in an Expression Set Version. The label for this object is Expression Set Step Relationship. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

 **Note:** This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Parent-child step relationships collectively determine the step order.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
CalcProcStepId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the child Expression Set Step. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CalcProcStep</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CalculationProcedureStep</p>
CalcProcVersionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description The ID of the related Expression Set Version. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CalcProcVersion</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CalculationProcedureVersion</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The Expression Set Step Relationship name.</p>
ParentCalcProcStepId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the parent Expression Set Step. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ParentCalcProcStep</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CalculationProcedureStep</p>
RelationshipType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The type of relationship between the parent and child steps. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bypass—The parent is a condition step. If the condition is false, the child is the next step.

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ParentChild—The child is the next step after the parent.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[CalcProcStepRelationshipFeed](#) on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

[CalcProcStepRelationshipHistory](#) on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CalculatedInsightRangeBound

Stores the information required to calculate a range-bound data insight. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if a B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
InsightName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Name of the calculated insight.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
LowerBoundRange	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update Description The lower limit of the calculated insight.
Name	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description The autogenerated name of the insight.
Operator	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Operation used to calculate the insight based on the upper bound range and lower bound range. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> EQUAL_TO GREATER_THAN GREATER_THAN_EQUAL_TO LESS_THAN LESS_THAN_EQUAL_TO

Field	Details
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the contact who owns the insight. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
SalesStoreId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the webstore associated with the insight benchmarks. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name SalesStore</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To WebStore</p>
UpperBoundRange	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The upper limit of the calculated insight.</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CalculatedInsightRangeBoundOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

CalculatedInsightRangeBoundShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

CalculationMatrix

Matches input values to a table row and returns the row's output values. The label for this object is Decision Matrix. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Decision Matrices are useful for implementing complex rules in a systematic, readable way. There are two types: Standard and Grouped. A Grouped Decision Matrix groups rows in different versions by one or two keys such as geographic region or product code.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Decision Matrices requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
DecisionMatrixDefinitionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The decision matrix definition record associated with this calculation matrix. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name DecisionMatrixDefinition</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To DecisionMatrixDefinition, DecisionTable</p>
DecisionMatrixType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Specifies the type of lookup table.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>DecisionMatrix</code> • <code>DecisionTable</code> <p>The default value is <code>DecisionMatrix</code>.</p>
Description	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>A text description of the Decision Matrix.</p>
GroupKey	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>A key for grouping matrix rows in different versions, such as geographic region or product code.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type</p> <p>dateTime</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but didn't view it.</p>
MigrationStatus	<p>Type</p> <p>textarea</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description The status of migrating the data from the Calculation Matrix object to the Decision Matrix Definition object.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The Decision Matrix name.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who currently owns this matrix. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create action. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
SubGroupKey	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A subkey for grouping matrix rows in different versions, such as geographic region or product code. For example, if the GroupKey is Country, the SubGroupKey can be State or Province.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>The Decision Matrix type. A Standard Decision Matrix has no special features. A Grouped Decision Matrix groups rows by one or two keys (<code>GroupKey</code> and <code>SubGroupKey</code>) such as geographic region or product code.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grouped • Standard
UniqueName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The unique identifier of the record, which is sourced from the value in the Name field of CalculationMatrix (decision matrix). For example, if the name of the calculation matrix is sample matrix, its UniqueName would be sample_matrix.</p>
UsageType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>A decision matrix's usage type.</p> <p>Available in API version 59.0 and later.</p> <p>Possible value is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bre-Default <p>When Business Rules Engine is enabled on your Salesforce org, the default value is Bre. Other usage types may be available to you depending on your industry solution and permission sets.</p>

Usage

Expression Sets, OmniScripts, and Integration Procedures can call Decision Matrices.

CalculationMatrixColumn

Defines a column in a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Column. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Decision Matrices requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The API name of the column.</p>
CalculationMatrixId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the Decision Matrix to which this column belongs. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CalculationMatrix</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CalculationMatrix</p>
ColumnType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies whether the column matches matrix input or is returned as output. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input • Output

Field	Details
DataType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of data in the column. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Boolean • Currency • Number • NumberRange • Percent • Text • TextRange
DisplaySequence	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The position of this column in the column order.</p>
IsWildcardColumn	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies that this column can contain a wildcard value such as <code>ALL</code>. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The column name.</p>
RangeValues	<p>Type textarea</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description A list of values that define range boundaries.
WildcardColumnValue	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The value that indicates a wildcard, for example <code>ALL</code> . Applicable if <code>IsWildcardColumn</code> is <code>true</code> .

CalculationMatrixRow

Defines a row in a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Row. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Decision Matrices requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
CalculationMatrixVersionId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The ID of the Decision Matrix Version to which this row belongs. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name CalculationMatrixVersion

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup Refers To CalculationMatrixVersion
EndDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The last date on which this row version is active. Applicable if <code>IsVersionEnabled</code> is <code>true</code> .
InputData	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The input columns and associated values for this row of the matrix.
IsVersionEnabled	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Specifies whether the associated matrix version is active. Derived from the associated Decision Matrix Version (CalculationMatrixVersion object). The default value is <code>false</code> .
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The row name.
OutputData	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The output columns and associated values for this row of the matrix.
StartDateTime	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The first date on which this row version is active. Applicable if <code>IsVersionEnabled</code> is <code>true</code> .

CalculationMatrixVersion

Defines a version of a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Version. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Decision Matrices requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The API name of the decision matrix version. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
CalculationMatrixId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description The ID of the Decision Matrix to which this version belongs. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CalculationMatrix</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CalculationMatrix</p>
DecisionMatrixDefinitionVerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The decision matrix definition version associated with this calculation matrix version. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name DecisionMatrixDefinitionVer</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To DecisionMatrixDefinitionVersion</p>
DscnModelNoteExportStatus	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates the export status of a decision matrix version in the Decision Model and Notation (DMN) format. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initiated • InProgress • Complete • Failed
EndTime	<p>Type dateTime</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The last date on which this matrix version is active.</p>
GroupKey	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A key for grouping matrix rows in different versions, such as geographic region or product code. Derived from the associated Decision Matrix (CalculationMatrix object).</p>
GroupKeyValue	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The value of the GroupKey for this version. For example, if the GroupKey is Country, the GroupKeyValue can be United States.</p>
IsEnabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether this version is active. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
LoadProcessStatus	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The status of a data upload from a <code>.csv</code> file. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completed CompletedWithErrors Failed InProgress Pending

Field	Details
MatrixType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The matrix type, either <code>Standard</code> or <code>Grouped</code>. A Grouped Decision Matrix groups rows in different Decision Matrix Versions by one or two keys such as geographic region or product code. Derived from the associated Decision Matrix (CalculationMatrix object).</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The matrix version name.</p>
Rank	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description When the invocation time of a matrix call is between the <code>StartDateTime</code> and <code>EndDateTime</code> of more than one enabled matrix version, the version with the highest <code>Rank</code> is chosen.</p>
StartDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The first date on which this matrix version is active.</p>
SubGroupKey	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A subkey for grouping matrix rows in different versions, such as geographic region or product code. For example, if the <code>GroupKey</code> is <code>Country</code>, the <code>SubGroupKey</code> can be <code>State</code> or <code>Province</code>. Derived from the associated Decision Matrix (CalculationMatrix object).</p>

Field	Details
SubGroupKeyValue	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The value of the SubGroupKey for this version. For example, if the SubGroupKey is State or Province, the SubGroupKeyValue can be California.
VersionNumber	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The version number.

CalculationProcedure

Performs a series of calculations using matrix lookups and user-defined variables and constants. The label for this object is Expression Set. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.



Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Expression Sets accept input variables and return output variables, both in JSON format. Expression Sets are especially useful for determining prices, rates, and quotes.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	Type string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description A text description of the Expression Set.
InputVariablesMetadata	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description Metadata for the Expression Set's input variables.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but didn't view it.
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The Expression Set name.
OutputVariablesMetadata	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description Metadata for the Expression Set's output variables.

Field	Details
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the user who currently owns this Expression Set. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create action. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>

Usage

OmniScripts and Integration Procedures can call Expression Sets. Expression Sets can call Decision Matrices.

CalculationProcedureStep

Defines a step in an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Step. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.



Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
CalculationMatrixId	<p>Type reference</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the Decision Matrix this step calls. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>MatrixLookup</code> or <code>GroupMatrixLookup</code>. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CalculationMatrix</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CalculationMatrix</p>
CalculationMatrixType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of the Decision Matrix this step calls. Applicable only if this step calls a Decision Matrix. If the <code>StepType</code> is <code>MatrixLookup</code>, the value of this field is <code>Standard</code>. If the <code>StepType</code> is <code>GroupMatrixLookup</code>, the value of this field is <code>Grouped</code>.</p>
CalculationProcedure	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the Expression Set to which this step belongs.</p>
CalculationProcedureVersionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the Expression Set Version to which this step belongs. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CalculationProcedureVersion</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To CalculationProcedureVersion
ConditionsConvertedText	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The condition expression converted to postfix notation. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>Condition</code> .
ConditionsExpressionText	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The condition expression as the user entered it. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>Condition</code> .
ConditionsUiFormattedText	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The condition expression converted to JSON format for UI display. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>Condition</code> .
Description	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description A text description of the Expression Set Step.
FormulaConvertedText	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description The formula expression converted to postfix notation. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>Calculation</code> .

Field	Details
FormulaExpressionText	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The formula expression as the user entered it. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>Calculation</code>.</p>
FormulaUiFormattedText	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The formula expression converted to JSON format for UI display. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>Calculation</code>.</p>
InputVariablesFormatText	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description A list of the input matrix columns or procedure variables applicable to the step.</p>
IsConditionalStep	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies that this step is conditional. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsResultIncluded	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies that the result of this step is included in the Expression Set output. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The step name.</p>
OutputVariablesFormatText	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description A list of the output matrix columns or procedure variables applicable to the step. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>MatrixLookup</code>, <code>GroupMatrixLookup</code>, or <code>ReferenceProcedure</code>.</p>
OutputVariablesMappingText	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Maps Decision Matrix output variables to Expression Set variables. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>MatrixLookup</code> or <code>GroupMatrixLookup</code>.</p>
ReferenceProcedureId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the child Expression Set this step calls. Applicable only if the <code>StepType</code> is <code>ReferenceProcedure</code>. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ReferenceProcedure</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CalculationProcedure</p>
ReturnMessageValueSet	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description A set of messages to return based on the result of a step with a <code>StepType</code> of <code>Condition</code> .
Stage	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The stage of Expression Set invocation. The <code>Aggregation</code> stage applies only to steps with a <code>StepType</code> of <code>Aggregation</code> . Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Aggregation</code> • <code>Calculation</code>
StageStepSequence	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Sequence order of the step within the Expression Set. Used only for Expression Sets migrated from a Salesforce Industries package. New Expression Sets use Expression Set Step Relationship objects to order their steps.
StepType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The type of action this step performs. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Aggregation</code>—Returns an average, maximum, minimum, or sum of a list of values. • <code>Calculation</code>—Performs a mathematical operation, which can include variables and constants. • <code>Condition</code>—Defines a condition that determines whether other steps are invoked. • <code>GroupMatrixLookup</code>—Calls a Grouped Decision Matrix. • <code>MatrixLookup</code>—Calls a Standard Decision Matrix. • <code>ReferenceProcedure</code>—Calls a child Expression Set.

CalculationProcedureVariable

Defines a variable in an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Variable. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.



Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The API name of this variable.
CalculationMatrixName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The name of the Decision Matrix to which this variable belongs. Applicable only if this variable references a Decision Matrix column.
CalculationProcedureVersionId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID of the Expression Set Version to which this variable belongs. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name CalculationProcedureVersion Relationship Type Lookup Refers To CalculationProcedureVersion
DataType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The data type of this variable. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Boolean• Currency• Date• Number• Percent• Text
DefaultValue	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The default value of this variable.
DisplayName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The user-readable name of this variable.
IsEditable	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>If <code>true</code>, specifies that a variable is NOT auto-imported from a step that calls a Decision Matrix or a child Expression Set.</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsUserDefined	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Specifies whether a variable is defined by the user.</p> <p>The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Name	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The name of this variable.</p>
Precision	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The number of decimal places. Applicable if the <code>DataType</code> is Currency, Number, or Percent.</p>
UiDisplayOrder	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The display order of the variable in the UI.</p>

CalculationProcedureVersion

Defines a version of an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Version. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.



Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
CalculationProcedureId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the Expression Set to which this version belongs. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CalculationProcedure</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CalculationProcedure</p>
Constants	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description A serialized JSON object containing information about each constant. This information includes the name, data type, alias, and precision.</p>
Description	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A text description of the Expression Set Version.</p>
EndDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The last date on which this Expression Set Version is active.</p>
IsEnabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether this Expression Set Version is active. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsLoopingEnabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Specifies whether looping is enabled in this Expression Set Version. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
LastSimulatedVariablesInput	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The input variables and results of the most recent simulation.</p>
LoopEnd	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the end variable for looping.</p>
LoopIncrement	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the interval variable for looping.</p>

Field	Details
LoopStart	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the start variable for looping.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The version name.</p>
Rank	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description When more than one enabled version matches an Expression Set call, and the <code>StartDateTime</code> to <code>EndDateTime</code> spans overlap, the version with the highest <code>Rank</code> is chosen.</p>
StartDateTime	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The first date on which this Expression Set Version is active.</p>
VersionNumber	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The version number.</p>

Calendar

Represents a calendar. This can be a default user calendar, public calendar, resource calendar, or holiday calendar. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Newly created users are assigned a default calendar automatically. Similarly, holiday calendars are created automatically for each organization.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

Users with "View Setup and Configuration" user permissions can create, edit, and delete public and resource calendars in the user interface. All users, even those without the "View Setup and Configuration" user permission, can view calendars via the API.

Fields

All fields are readable only.

Field	Details
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description This field indicates whether a user can save events to the calendar.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description A user provided name that identifies the calendar. It is text-indexed for searchability. Note that this is not an enumerated field; it can be any string to a maximum length of 80 characters.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of the calendar. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>Holiday</code> (Holiday Calendar)• <code>Public</code> (Public Calendar)• <code>Resource</code> (Resource Calendar)• <code>User</code> (User Calendar)

Field	Details
UserId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the user that owns that calendar record. If Type=User, there's a UserID associated (foreign key reference to the user). Otherwise, the user field is null.</p>

CalendarView

These calendars can be created and assigned to users other than the creator. Available calendars include object, shared, public, resource, and user list calendars. Object calendars represent a calendar based on a Salesforce object, either standard or custom. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

All fields and entities referenced by field values must be accessible by the CalendarView creator even if the creator isn't the CalendarView owner.

Fields

Field	Details
Color	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the color used in the background for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface.</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.</p>
DateHandlingType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Determined by the data type of the <code>StartField</code>. Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Date • Datetime
DisplayField	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Represents the <code>sObjectType</code> field used as the subject for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface.</p>
EndField	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>An optional field that represents the <code>sObjectType</code> field used as the end time for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface. Must be a date or dateTime field that matches the type in <code>StartField</code>.</p>
FillPattern	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Represents the pattern displayed as the background for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface. Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verticalStripes • ascDiagonalStripes • descDiagonalStripes

Field	Details
IsDisplayed	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Defines whether users can see a calendar's records in their calendar view in the user interface. When <code>true</code>, records are visible in the user's calendar view. When <code>false</code>, records are hidden from the user's calendar view. The default is <code>true</code>. <code>IsDisplayed</code> can be <code>true</code> for up to 50 calendars.</p>
ListViewFilterId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description References the ListView used to filter records represented by the CalendarView. ListView must have the same <code>sObjectType</code>. If no <code>ListViewFilterId</code> is defined, the calendar displays only records with the same owner as the CalendarView.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ListViewFilter</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To ListView</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A user-provided name that identifies the calendar. This isn't an enumerated field; it can be any string to a maximum length of 80 characters.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Represents the owner of the CalendarView.</p> <p>This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>
PublisherId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the user, user list, public, or resource calendar from where event data is populated. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Publisher</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Calendar, ListView, User</p>
SubjectType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of standard or custom Salesforce object that is used to create records for the CalendarView. Use the API name of the desired <code>SubjectType</code>.</p>
StartField	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Represents the <code>SubjectType</code> field used as the start time for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface. Must be a date or dateTime field type.</p>

Usage

To distribute a CalendarView to multiple users, IDs can be pulled from a group, user list, or profile. For this example, a CalendarView based on opportunity close dates is being distributed to a sales team in a public group, Sales Group:

```
Group userGroup = [SELECT Id FROM Group WHERE Name = 'Sales Group' LIMIT 1];
List<Id> groupId = new List<Id>();
groupId.add(userGroup.id);
List<GroupMember> groupMembers = [SELECT UserOrGroupId FROM GroupMember
    WHERE GroupId IN: groupId];

List<CalendarView> calendarViews = new List<CalendarView>();
for (GroupMember groupMember : groupMembers) {
    CalendarView calendarView = new CalendarView(name = 'Opportunity Close
        Dates', SubjectType = 'Opportunity', StartField = 'CloseDate', DisplayField =
        'Name', OwnerId = groupMember.UserOrGroupId);
    calendarViews.add(calendarView);
}
insert calendarViews;
```

CallCenter

Represents a call center, which is a logical representation of a single computer-telephony integration (CTI) system instance in an organization.

Supported Calls

create(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
AdapterUrl	<div>Type</div> <div>string</div> <div>Properties</div> <div>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</div> <div>Description</div> <div>An optional field that specifies the location of where the CTI adapter is hosted. For example, http://localhost:11000.</div> <div>This field is available in API version 23.0 or later.</div>

Field	Details
CustomSettings	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Specifies settings in the call center definition file, such as whether the call center uses the Open CTI, and SoftPhone properties, such as height in pixels. This field is available for Open CTI and in API version 25.0 or later.</p>
Id	<p>Type ID</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description System field that uniquely identifies this call center. Label is Call Center ID. This ID is created automatically when the call center is created.</p>
InternalName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The internal name of the call center. Limit is 80 characters.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the call center. Limit is 80 characters.</p>
Version	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The version of the CTI Toolkit used to create the call center (for versions 2.0 and later). This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.</p>

Usage

Create a call center or query an existing call center.

CallCenterRoutingMap

Stores a mapping between a user or queue in a Salesforce org to a user or queue in an external system's call center. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CallCenterId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Reference to a call center. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CallCenter</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CallCenter</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The developer name is a combination of the Salesforce user ID or queue name, and the call center ID, with an underscore between these two values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• [SALESFORCE_USER_ID]_[CALL_CENTER_ID]• [SALESFORCE_QUEUE_NAME]_[CALL_CENTER_ID]
ExternalId	<p>Type string</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Unique identifier for the external system's user or queue.</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The language of the MasterLabel.</p>
MasterLabel	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The master label of the CallCenterRoutingMap.</p>
QuickConnect	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The Amazon Connect QuickConnectId ARN used to determine agent availability for Omni-Channel call transfers. Available in API version 56.0 and later. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p>
ReferenceRecordId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Lookup field to a Salesforce user or queue. This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name ReferenceRecord</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>

CallCoachConfigModifyEvent

Represents a Conversation Insights configuration change. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
ChangeType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Restricted picklist</p> <p>Description The type of configuration change made. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• FEATURE• OTHER• PROVIDER• USER
OrganizationId	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create</p> <p>Description The ID of the Salesforce org with the related change.</p>
ProviderIdChange	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable</p> <p>Description The ID of the provider related to the change.</p>
ReplayId	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p>

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the related event as it is positioned in the event stream.

CallCoachingMediaProvider

Represents the media provider for call recordings. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
IsActive	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Whether the connection with the provider is active or not.
ProviderDescription	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The description of the media provider.
ProviderName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort Description The name of the media provider.

CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDest

Represents a transfer destination that has been marked (starred) as a favorite in the Omni-Channel softphone by a contact center agent for voice call transfers. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

To see a list of transfer destinations that have been marked as favorites in the Omni-Channel softphone, add a participant to the call, click the Phone tab, and select **Favorite** from the Filter dropdown menu. Examples of transfer destination types include agents, contacts, directories, flows, and queues.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields


Field	Details
AgentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the contact center agent who marked the transfer destination as a favorite. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Agent</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To User</p>
CallCenterId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the contact center from where the agent starred the transfer destination as a favorite. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CallCenter</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To CallCenter
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The name of the transfer destination record that's marked as a favorite.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The unique ID of the user who owns this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name Owner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group, User
TransferDestination	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The unique ID of the transfer destination that's marked as a favorite. This is an external ID.

CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDestShare

Represents a sharing entry on a favorite transfer destination in the Omni-Channel softphone for voice call transfers. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

 **Note:** While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The level of access the User or Group has to the transfer destination that's marked as a favorite. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All — Owner • Edit — Read/Write • Read — Read Only
ParentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique ID of the parent object. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Parent</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDest</p>
RowCause	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is <code>Manual</code>. If no value is specified, the field defaults to <code>Manual</code>. All other <code>RowCause</code> values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>CompliantDataSharing</code> — Compliant Data Sharing • <code>GuestParentImplicit</code> — Associated guest user sharing • <code>GuestPersonImplicit</code> — Associated Guest User Sharing • <code>GuestRule</code> — Guest User Sharing Rule • <code>ImplicitChild</code> — Account Sharing • <code>ImplicitParent</code> — Associated record owner or sharing • <code>ImplicitPerson</code> — Person Contact • <code>LearningAssignment</code> — Learning Assignment Share • <code>LearningAssignmentImplicit</code> — Learning Assignment Implicit Share • <code>LearningItemAssignment</code> — Learning Item Assignment Share • <code>Manual</code> — Manual Sharing • <code>MfgTargetShare</code> — Manufacturing Target Sharing Rule • <code>Owner</code> • <code>Rule</code> — Sharing Rule • <code>SharingRecordCollection</code> — Record Collection • <code>SurveyShare</code> — Survey Sharing Rule • <code>Team</code> — Sales Team • <code>Territory</code> — Territory Assignment Rule • <code>Territory2AssociationManual</code> — Territory Manual • <code>Territory2Forecast</code> — Territory assignment for forecasting and reporting • <code>TerritoryManual</code> — Territory Manual • <code>TerritoryRule</code> — Territory Sharing Rule
UserOrGroupId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The unique ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the favorite transfer destination.</p> <p>This field is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>UserOrGroup</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User

CallDisposition

Represents a call result value that sales reps select when logging a call. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Disposition	Type string Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort Description The result of a phone call, such as whether a call was connected or the rep left a voicemail.
DispositionCategoryId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description The related call outcome that is used in reports and branching criteria for cadences.

CallDispositionCategory

Represents the call outcome of a phone call that is used in reports and branching criteria for cadences. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.


Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Category	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description The name of the call outcome.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The language of the call category. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• da—Danish• de—German• en_US—English

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>es</code>—Spanish • <code>es_MX</code>—Spanish (Mexico) • <code>fi</code>—Finnish • <code>fr</code>—French • <code>it</code>—Italian • <code>ja</code>—Japanese • <code>ko</code>—Korean • <code>nl_NL</code>—Dutch • <code>no</code>—Norwegian • <code>pt_BR</code>—Portuguese (Brazil) • <code>ru</code>—Russian • <code>sv</code>—Swedish • <code>th</code>—Thai • <code>zh_CN</code>—Chinese (Simplified) • <code>zh_TW</code>—Chinese (Traditional)
<code>MasterLabel</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The static name of the call outcome.</p>

CallTemplate

Represents a call script for users to read when making calls.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
<code>Description</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The description of the call script.
HtmlBody	Type textarea Properties Nillable Description The body content of the call script.
LastReferencedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this CallTemplate.
LastViewedDate	Type dateTime Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this CallTemplate. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	Type string Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort Description The name of the call script.
OwnerId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID of the user who owns the call script.

Field	Details
TemplateType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description The type of call template. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Text
TotalCalls	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total number of calls that use the CallTemplate.</p>
TotalCallsCallBackLater	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total Call Back Later call results that use the CallTemplate.</p>
TotalCallsLeftVoicemail	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total Left Voicemail call results that use the CallTemplate.</p>
TotalCallsMeaningfulConnect	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total Meaningful Connect call results that use the CallTemplate.</p>
TotalCallsNotInterested	<p>Type int</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The total Not Interested call results that use the CallTemplate.
TotalCallsUncategorized	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The total uncategorized call results that use the CallTemplate.
TotalCallsUnqualified	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The total Unqualified call results that use the CallTemplate.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

[CallTemplateChangeEvent](#) (API version 48.0)

Change events are available for the object.

Campaign

Represents and tracks a marketing campaign, such as a direct mail promotion, webinar, or trade show.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
ActualCost	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Amount of money spent to run the campaign.</p>
AmountAllOpportunities	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description Amount of money in all opportunities associated with the campaign, including closed/won opportunities. Label is Value Opportunities in Campaign.</p>
AmountWonOpportunities	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Sort</p> <p>Description Amount of money in closed or won opportunities associated with the campaign. Label is Value Won Opportunities in Campaign.</p>
BudgetedCost	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Amount of money budgeted for the campaign.</p>
CampaignImageId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the campaign image. Available in API version 42.0 and later.</p>
CampaignMemberRecordTypeId	<p>Type reference</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The record type ID for CampaignMember records associated with the campaign. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CampaignMemberRecordType</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To RecordType</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.</p>
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Nillable</p> <p>Description Description of the campaign. Limit: 32 KB. Only the first 255 characters display in reports.</p>
EndDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Ending date for the campaign. Responses received after this date are still counted.</p>
ExpectedResponse	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Percentage of responses you expect to receive for the campaign.</p>

Field	Details
ExpectedRevenue	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Amount of money you expect to generate from the campaign.</p>
HierarchyActualCost	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Calculated field for the total amount of money spent to run the campaigns in a campaign hierarchy. Label is Total Actual Cost in Hierarchy.</p>
HierarchyBudgetedCost	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Calculated field for the total amount of money budgeted for the campaigns in a campaign hierarchy. Label is Total Budgeted Cost in Hierarchy.</p>
HierarchyExpectedRevenue	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Calculated field for the total amount of money you expect to generate from the campaigns in a campaign hierarchy. Label is Total Expected Revenue in Hierarchy.</p>
HierarchyNumberSent	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Calculated field for the total number of individuals targeted by the campaigns in a campaign hierarchy. For example, the number of email messages sent. Label is Total Num Sent in Hierarchy.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this campaign is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code>. Label is Active.</p>
LastActivityDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Value is one of the following, whichever is the most recent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Due date of the most recent event logged against the record. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type datetime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort,</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type datetime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort,</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. Name of the campaign. Limit: is 80 characters.</p>
NumberOfContacts	<p>Type int</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Number of contacts associated with the campaign. Label is Total Contacts .
NumberOfConvertedLeads	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Number of leads that were converted to an account and contact due to the marketing efforts in the campaign. Label is Converted Leads .
NumberOfLeads	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Number of leads associated with the campaign. Label is Leads in Campaign .
NumberOfOpportunities	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Number of opportunities associated with the campaign. Label is Opportunities in Campaign .
NumberOfResponses	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Number of contacts and unconverted leads with a Member Status equivalent to "Responded" for the campaign. Label is Responses in Campaign .
NumberOfWonOpportunities	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort Description Number of closed or won opportunities associated with the campaign. Label is Won Opportunities in Campaign .

Field	Details
NumberSent	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Number of individuals targeted by the campaign. For example, the number of emails sent. Label is Num Sent.</p>
OwnerId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the user who owns this campaign. Default value is the user logging in to the API to perform the create. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Owner</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To User</p>
ParentCampaign	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description The campaign above the selected campaign in the campaign hierarchy.</p>
ParentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the parent Campaign record, if any. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Parent</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To Campaign
RecordTypeId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update Description ID of the record type assigned to this object.
StartDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Starting date for the campaign.
Status	Type picklist Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Status of the campaign, for example, Planned, In Progress. Limit: 40 characters.
TenantId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the associated Pardot business unit. Read-only. Available in API version 51.0 and later. This is a relationship field. Relationship Name Tenant Relationship Type Lookup Refers To PardotTenant
TotalAmountAllOpportunities	Type currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter
	Description Calculated field for total amount of all opportunities associated with the campaign hierarchy, including closed/won opportunities. Label is Total Value Opportunities in Hierarchy .
TotalAmountAllWonOpportunities	Type currency
	Properties Filter
	Description Calculated field for amount of all closed/won opportunities associated with the campaign hierarchy. Label is Total Value Won Opportunities in Hierarchy .
TotalNumberOfContacts	Type int
	Properties Filter
	Description Calculated field for number of contacts associated with the campaign hierarchy. Label is Total Contacts in Hierarchy .
TotalNumberOfConvertedLeads	Type int
	Properties Filter
	Description Calculated field for the total number of leads associated with the campaign hierarchy that were converted into accounts, contacts, and opportunities. Label is Total Converted Leads in Hierarchy .
TotalNumberOfLeads	Type int
	Properties Filter
	Description Calculated field for total number of leads associated with the campaign hierarchy. This number also includes converted leads. Label is Total Leads in Hierarchy .
TotalNumberOfOpportunities	Type int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter
	Description Calculated field for the total number of opportunities associated with the campaign hierarchy. Label is Total Opportunities in Hierarchy .
TotalNumberOfResponses	Type int
	Properties Filter
	Description Calculated field for number of contacts and unconverted leads that have a <code>Member Status</code> equivalent to “Responded” for the campaign hierarchy. Label is Total Responses in Hierarchy .
TotalNumberOfWonOpportunities	Type int
	Properties Filter
	Description Calculated field for the total number of won opportunities associated with the campaign hierarchy. Label is Total Won Opportunities in Hierarchy .
Type	Type picklist
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Type of campaign, for example, Direct Mail or Referral Program. Limit: 40 characters.

Usage

Client applications can create, update, delete, and query Attachment records associated with a campaign via the API.

The Campaign object is defined only for those organizations that have the marketing feature enabled and valid marketing licenses. In addition, it is accessible only to those users that are enabled as marketing users. If the organization does not have the marketing feature or valid marketing licenses, this object does not appear in the `describeGlobal()` call, and you can't use `describeObjects()` or `query()` with the Campaign object.



Note: The main constituent of a campaign is a CampaignMember. You will commonly need to update campaigns with CampaignMember.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

CampaignChangeEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

CampaignFeed (API version 18.0)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

CampaignHistory (API version 40.0)

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CampaignOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

CampaignShare

Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields](#)

CampaignInfluence

Represents the association between a campaign and an opportunity in Customizable Campaign Influence. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.



Note: This information applies only to Customizable Campaign Influence and not to [Campaign Influence 1.0](#).

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Customizable Campaign Influence must be enabled. Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CampaignId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The ID of the associated campaign.</p>

Field Name	Details
ContactId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the contact on the associated opportunity.</p>
Influence	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The percentage of the associated opportunity's Amount field attributed to the associated campaign.</p>
ModelId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the campaign influence model associated with the record.</p>
OpportunityId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the associated opportunity.</p>
RevenueShare	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The amount of revenue from the associated opportunity attributed to the associated campaign.</p>

Usage

Use this object to create campaign influence records for your custom campaign influence models. Do not create campaign influence records for the Primary Campaign Source model. Records added to the Primary Campaign Source model via the API are deleted when the model is recalculated.

CampaignInfluenceModel

This read-only object represents a campaign influence model in Customizable Campaign Influence. Use campaign influence models to group CampaignInfluence records created by a specific set of triggers and workflows that you define. The Primary Campaign Source influence model is the default model. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

 **Note:** This information applies only to Customizable Campaign Influence and not to Campaign Influence 1.0.


Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Customizable Campaign Influence must be enabled. Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The API name of the influence model. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.</p> <p> Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.</p>
IsActive	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the model is active. Active models can generate campaign influence records. Deactivating a model deletes its campaign influence records. Custom models are always active and this field is ignored.</p>
IsDefaultModel	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the model is the default model (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). CampaignInfluence records associated with the default model appear in 3 locations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Campaign Influence related list on opportunities • The Influenced Opportunities related list on campaigns • The Campaign Statistics section on campaigns <p>The value of <code>IsDefaultModel</code> can only be true for 1 model at a time.</p>
IsModelLocked	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Indicates whether the model is locked (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Records for locked models can only be added, updated, or deleted via the API.</p>
Language	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The language of the influence model.</p>
MasterLabel	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The label for the influence model.</p>
ModelDescription	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p>

Field Name	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The description of the influence model.</p>
ModelType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the model is the Primary Campaign Source influence model, or a custom model. These values are the allowed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Primary Campaign Source Model • 2: Custom Model • 3: First Touch Model • 4: Last Touch Model • 5: Even Distribution Model • 6: Data-Driven Model
NamespacePrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the <i>namespacePrefix__componentName</i> notation.</p> <p>The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
RecordPreference	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p>

Field Name	Details
	Description The value of this field determines when to create campaign influence records. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AllRecords: Creates records regardless of the revenue attribution percentage. • RecordsWithAttribution: Creates records only when the revenue attribution is greater than 0%.

CampaignMember

The CampaignMember object represents the relationship between a campaign and either a lead or a contact. If the Accounts as Campaign Members setting is enabled in an org, CampaignMember can also represent the relationship between a campaign and an account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the account related to the campaign. This field is available only if the Accounts as Campaign Members setting is enabled in the org. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Related Record ID Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Account

Field	Details
CampaignId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. The ID of the campaign related to the lead or contact. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Campaign</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Campaign</p>
City	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The city for the address of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the city for the account.</p>
CompanyOrAccount	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The company or account of the lead or contact.</p>
ContactId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Required. The ID of a contact that's related to the campaign. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Contact</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To Contact
CurrencyIsoCode	Type picklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. This field contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Country	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The country for the address of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the country for the account.
Description	Type textarea Properties Nillable Description The description of the associated lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the description of the account.
DoNotCall	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates that the lead or contact doesn't want to be called. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can indicate the account doesn't want to be called.
Email	Type email Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Email address for the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the email address for the account.
Fax	Type phone Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Fax number for the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the fax number for the account.
FirstName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The first name of the lead or contact.
FirstRespondedDate	Type date Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description This field indicates the date that the campaign member received a status of Responded.
HasOptedOutOfEmail	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description This field indicates the email opt-out preference for the lead or contact. A value of <code>false</code> indicates that the lead or contact is opted in to emails. A value of <code>true</code> indicates that they're opted out. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the opt-out preference for the account email address.
HasOptedOutOfFax	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>This field indicates the fax opt-out preferences for the lead or contact. A value of <code>false</code> indicates that the lead or contact is opted in to receiving faxes. A value of <code>true</code> indicates that they're opted out. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can indicate the account has opted out of faxes.</p>
HasResponded	<p>Type</p> <p>boolean</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>This field indicates whether the campaign member has responded to the campaign (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Responded.</p>
LastName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The last name of the lead or contact. The limit is 80 characters.</p>
LeadId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Required. The ID of a lead that's related to the campaign.</p> <p>This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Lead</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Lead</p>
LeadOrContactId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	Description The ID of a lead or contact that's related to the campaign. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field also accepts an account ID.
LeadOrContactOwnerId	Type reference Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The ID of the owner of the associated lead or contact owner. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the owner of the account. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. Relationship Name LeadOrContactOwner Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Group, User
LeadSource	Type picklist Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The source where the lead was obtained.
MobilePhone	Type phone Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The mobile phone number of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the mobile phone number for the account.
Name	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description The first and last name of the lead or contact that's related to the campaign member.

Field	Details
Phone	<p>Type phone</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The phone number of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the phone number for the account.</p>
PostalCode	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The postal code for the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the postal code for the account.</p>
RecordTypeId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the record type assigned to this object. To change the record type, modify the CampaignMemberRecordTypeId field on the associated Campaign.</p>
Salutation	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Salutation for the lead or contact.</p>
State	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The state for the address of the lead or contact. The limit is 80 characters. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the state of the account address.</p>
Status	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Controls the <code>HasResponded</code> flag on this object. You can't directly set the <code>HasResponded</code> flag, as it's read-only. You can set it indirectly by setting this field in a create or update call. Each predefined value implies a <code>HasResponded</code> flag value. Each time you update this field, you implicitly update the <code>HasResponded</code> flag. In the Salesforce user interface, Marketing users can define valid status values for the <code>Status</code> picklist. They can choose one status as the default status. For each <code>Status</code> field value, they can also select which values to count as "Responded," meaning that the <code>HasResponded</code> flag is set to <code>true</code> for those values. The limit is 40 characters.</p> <p>When you create or update campaign members, use the text value for <code>Status</code> instead of the ID from the <code>CampaignMemberStatus</code> object.</p>
Street	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The street for the address of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the street of the account address.</p>
Title	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Title for the lead or contact.</p>
Type	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates if the campaign member is a lead or a contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can indicate an account.</p>



Note: If you're importing CampaignMember data into Salesforce and want to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

Each record has a unique ID, and must contain either a `ContactId` or a `LeadId`, but can't contain both. Any attempt to create a single record with both results in a successful insert but only the `ContactId` is inserted. However, you can create two separate records on a Campaign—one for the Lead and one for the Contact.

In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, the unique ID can be an `AccountId`.

Standard fields from a lead or contact are associated with the CampaignMember object, but you can't query them directly. To include a `Phone` in your query, for example, query the field from the Lead object.

```
SELECT Id, (SELECT Phone FROM Lead)
FROM CampaignMember
```

This object is defined only for orgs that have the marketing feature and valid marketing licenses. If your org doesn't have the marketing feature or valid marketing licenses, this object doesn't appear in the `describeGlobal()` call, and you can't use `describeSObjects()` or `query()` with this object.



Note: If you want to track lead-based campaign members you convert to contacts, provide both a `ContactId` and a `LeadId`. Otherwise, only use one ID type.

To issue `create()` requests to the API, your account only requires read access to campaigns.

If the record doesn't exist for the specified `ContactId` or `LeadId`, then a new record is created. If the record exists, an error is returned and no update is made. To update an existing record, specify the ID of the CampaignMember record to update.

To delete a record, specify the ID of the CampaignMember record.

When creating or updating records, the `Status` field value specified in the call is verified as a valid status for the given Campaign:

- If the specified `Status` value is a valid status, the value is updated, and the `HasResponded` field is updated to either `true` or `false`, depending on the `Status` value association with `HasResponded`.
- If the specified `Status` value isn't a valid status, the API assigns the default status to the `Status` field and updates the `HasResponded` field with the associated value. However, if the given Campaign doesn't have a default status, the API assigns the value specified in the call to the `Status` field, and the `HasResponded` field is set to `false`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CampaignMemberChangeEvent (API version 46.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[Campaign](#)

[CampaignMemberStatus](#)

CampaignMemberStatus

One or more member status values defined for a campaign.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

You can't delete a CampaignMemberStatus if that status is designated as the default status or if the status is currently used in a Campaign.

Fields

Field	Details
CampaignId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the campaign associated with this member status.</p>
HasResponded	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this status is equivalent to "Responded" (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Beginning with API version 39.0, at least one CampaignMemberStatus on each campaign must have a <code>hasResponded</code> value of <code>true</code>.</p>
IsDefault	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether this status is the default status (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Beginning with API version 39.0, there must be a default CampaignMemberStatus defined for every campaign.</p>
IsDeleted	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is Deleted.</p>

Field	Details
Label	Type string Properties Filter, Sort Description Label for the status in the picklist. Limited to 765 characters.
SortOrder	Type int Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Unique number order where this campaign member status appears in the picklist.

Usage

Use this object to create picklist items for the member status in a campaign.

This object is defined only for those organizations that have the marketing feature and valid marketing licenses. In addition, the object is accessible only to those users that are enabled as marketing users. If the organization does not have the marketing feature or valid marketing licenses, this object does not appear in a `describeGlobal()` call, and you can't use `describeObjects()` or `query()` with the CampaignMember object.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CampaignMemberStatusChangeEvent (API version 46.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[Campaign](#)

[CampaignMember](#)

CampaignOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a campaign with User records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy.




Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The [SharingRules](#) Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CampaignAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, or UserRole. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read • Edit • All
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.</p>
DeveloperName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to Rule Name in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.</p> <p> Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique <code>DeveloperName</code> for each record. If no <code>DeveloperName</code> is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.</p>

Field	Details
GroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID representing the source group. A Campaign owned by a User in the source Group triggers the rule to give access.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to Label on the user interface.</p>
UserOrGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID representing the User or Group being granted access.</p>

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for campaigns.

SEE ALSO:

[Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules](#)

CampaignShare

Represents a sharing entry on a Campaign.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.



Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with access to the Campaign object can access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
CampaignId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the Campaign associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Campaign</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Campaign</p>
CampaignAccessLevel	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Level of access that the User or Group has to the Campaign. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read • Edit • All (This value is not valid for creating or updating records.) <p>This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for Campaign.</p>
RowCause	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is <code>Manual</code>. If no value is specified, the field defaults to <code>Manual</code>. All other <code>RowCause</code> values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited.</p> <p>Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>Rule</code>—The User or Group has access via a Campaign sharing rule. <code>GuestRule</code>—The User or Group has access via a Campaign guest user sharing rule. <code>Manual</code>—The User or Group has access because a User with "All" access manually shared the Campaign with them. <code>Owner</code>—The User is the owner of the Campaign. <code>LpuImplicit</code>—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group. <code>ARImplicit</code>—The User, who belongs to a partner or customer account, has access to the Campaign via an account relationship data sharing rule.
UserOrGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Campaign. This field can't be updated.</p> <p>This is a polymorphic relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name UserOrGroup</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Group, User</p>

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit Campaign records owned by other users.

CampaignTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Campaign.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter</p> <p>Description ID of the tagged item.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter</p> <p>Description Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.</p>
TagDefinitionId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter</p> <p>Description ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Restricted picklist</p> <p>Description Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Public</code>—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • <code>Personal</code>—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching <code>OwnerId</code>.

Usage

CampaignTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Campaign being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

CardPaymentMethod

Represents a credit card or debit card payment method, which implements the PaymentMethod object. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Customer account for the payment method. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Account</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account</p>
AuditEmail	<p>Type email</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Email address of the card owner where audit information about payments gets sent.</p> <p>This field is available in API v49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for orgs that upgraded from v48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own.</p>
AutoCardType	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Card network type, derived from the card number.</p>
CardBin	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>First six digits of the card number.</p>
CardCategory	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Defines whether the card is a credit card or debit card.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CreditCard • DebitCard
CardHolderFirstName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>First name of the cardholder.</p>
CardHolderLastName	<p>Type</p> <p>string</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Last name of the cardholder.
CardHolderName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Full name of the cardholder.
CardLastFour	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Last four digits of the credit card or debit card.
CardPaymentMethodNumber	Type string Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort Description System-defined unique ID for the card payment method.
CardType	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Identifies the credit card type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> American Express Diners Club JCB Maestro Master Card Visa
CardTypeCategory	Type picklist

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Further identifies the credit card. Used for internal reference.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AmericanExpress DinersClub Discover Jcb Maestro MasterCard UnionPay Visa
Comments	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Payment admin can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.</p>
CompanyName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Company of the cardholder.</p>
DisplayCardNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Masked digits for the full credit card number except the last four digits.</p>
Email	<p>Type email</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Email address of the payer.
ExpiryMonth	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The card's expiration month.
ExpiryYear	Type int Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The card's expiration year.
GatewayDate	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The date that the payment gateway logs a card activity.
GatewayResultCode	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The result of the card payment method's interaction with the payment gateway during a transaction request.
GatewayResultCodeDescription	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Additional information about the gateway result code. Descriptions vary between payment gateway providers.
GatewayToken	Type string

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Unencrypted unique token ID generated by the payment gateway to represent the card payment method during transactions. <code>GatewayToken</code> is for use with APIs earlier than version 52.0. For version 53.0 and latter, use the <code>GatewayTokenEncrypted</code> field. To secure the token, use the <code>GatewayTokenEncrypted</code> field.</p> <p>An error message appears if you try to record a <code>GatewayToken</code> for a card payment method that already has a <code>GatewayToken</code> or <code>GatewayTokenEncrypted</code> value.</p>
<code>GatewayTokenDetails</code>	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Additional information about the gateway token.</p>
<code>GatewayTokenEncrypted</code>	<p>Type encryptedstring</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Encrypted unique token ID generated by the payment gateway to represent the card payment method during transactions. Encrypted using Salesforce Classic Encryption.</p> <p>Available in API version 52.0 and later.</p>
<code>InputCardNumber</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Used by a payer to enter a credit card number when storing an external-type card payment method. After entry, the credit card number isn't saved, so the <code>InputCardNumber</code> value always appears blank. The credit card number appears as a masked value in <code>DisplayCardNumber</code>, which shows only the last four digits.</p>
<code>IpAddress</code>	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description IP address of the card payment method holder.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from version 48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own.</p>
IsAutoPayEnabled	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the payment method can be used for recurring payments (<code>True</code>) or not (<code>False</code>). The default value is <code>False</code>.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. For orgs that upgraded from version 54.0, you must add this field to the Card Payment Method page layout in the UI. It isn't automatically added.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record or list view related to this record, but didn't access it directly.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible the user referenced this record but didn't view it directly.</p>
MacAddress	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description MAC address of the card payment method holder.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from version 48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own.</p>

Field	Details
NickName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Payer-defined nickname for the card payment method.</p>
PaymentGatewayId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The payment gateway used to create a gateway token. For transactions with a saved payment method in Salesforce, this field stores the payment gateway ID used in the transaction. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name PaymentGateway</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To PaymentGateway</p>
PaymentMethodAddress	<p>Type address</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable</p> <p>Description Full address associated with the card payment method.</p>
PaymentMethodCity	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description City of the address for the payment method.</p>
PaymentMethodCountry	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Country of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodDetails	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Optional information about the payment method type. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
PaymentMethodGeocodeAccuracy	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Accuracy level of the geocode for the payment method address. An accuracy level contains information about the location of a latitude and longitude. For more information about geolocation fields, see Geolocation Compound Field . Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address • Block • City • County • ExtendedZip • NearAddress • Neighborhood • State • Street • Unknown • Zip
PaymentMethodLatitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Latitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations .

Field	Details
PaymentMethodLongitude	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Latitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.</p>
PaymentMethodPostalCode	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Postal Code of the address for the payment method.</p>
PaymentMethodState	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description State of the address for the payment method.</p>
PaymentMethodStreet	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Street of the address for the payment method.</p>
PaymentMethodSubType	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A payment method that exists as a subtype of a payment method type. For example, Visa, Mastercard, and American Express exist as subtypes of payment method types such as Apple Pay and Google Pay. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.</p>
PaymentMethodType	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Payment method used for the transaction. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AfterpayClearpay • AmericanExpress • ApplePay • BanContact • DinersClub • Discover • EPS • GooglePay • Jcb • Klarna • Maestro • MasterCard • Other • PayPal • SepaDebit • UnionPay • Venmo • Visa • iDeal
Phone	<p>Type phone</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Phone number of the payer.</p> <p>This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from version 48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own.</p>
ProcessingMode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Defines whether the card payment method is used for transactions made by Salesforce Payments or by an external third-party payment provider.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>External</code>—Transactions happened outside of the Salesforce payments platform. • <code>Salesforce</code>—Salesforce made and recorded an external call to the payment platform. <p>This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from version 48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own.</p> <p>You must enter a value for this field.</p>
SfResultCode	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The results of the card payment method's interaction with the payment gateway.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Decline</code> • <code>Indeterminate</code> • <code>PermanentFail</code> • <code>RequiresReview</code> • <code>Success</code> • <code>SystemError</code> • <code>ValidationError</code>
StartMonth	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The month is activated.</p>
StartYear	<p>Type</p> <p>int</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The year the card is activated.</p>

Field	Details
Status	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The status of the payment method. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Canceled • InActive

Usage

The following fields drop zeroes that appear at the beginning of the field value, and introduce commas for values with four or more digits:

- CardLastFour
- CardBin
- ExpiryYear

For example, a CardLastFour entered value of 0004112233445566 would appear as 4,112,233,445,566 on the record.

As a workaround, create a String-type custom formula field with the same label as the field that you want to replace, then hide the original field. Here are some examples for replacing CardLastFour, CardBin, and ExpiryYear.

CardLastFour

```
IF(ISBLANK(CardLastFour), NULL, RIGHT("0000" & TEXT(CardLastFour) , 4))
```

CardBin

```
IF(ISBLANK(CardBin), NULL, RIGHT("000000" & TEXT(CardBin) , 6))
```

ExpiryYear

```
IF(ISBLANK(ExpiryYear), NULL, TEXT(ExpiryYear))
```

CartCheckoutSession

Represents a checkout session used in Lightning B2B Commerce checkout. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

A checkout session is tied to a single web cart, but there can be multiple checkout sessions for a single cart.

Supported Calls

```
create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(),  
undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BackgroundOperationId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the in progress background operation.</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The currency used for the checkout session. Default value is <code>USD</code>. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>USD</code>—U.S. Dollar
IsArchived	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether checkout processing is archived (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). After a session is archived, it can't be unarchived. Default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsError	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the session is in error state (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
IsProcessing	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Determines whether checkout processing is in progress (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code>.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of the checkout session.</p>
NextState	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The next state of the checkout session.</p>
OrderId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of a created order after the checkout session has gone from cart to order.</p>
OrderReferenceNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Unique reference number the shopper can use to refer to the order.</p>
State	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The current state of the checkout session.</p>

Field	Details
WebCartId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID of the cart that is used to create the checkout session.

CartDeliveryGroup

Represents shipping information for the delivery of items in an order against a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CartDeliveryGroup object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CartId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description The ID the WebCart on page 4665 that's associated with this delivery group. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Cart Relationship Type Lookup Refers To WebCart

Field	Details
CompanyName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Company name associated with a delivery. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is <code>USD</code>. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>USD</code>—U.S. Dollar
DeliverToAddress	<p>Type address</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable</p> <p>Description The address to which a buyer order is delivered.</p>
DeliverToCity	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The city to which a buyer order is delivered.</p>
DeliverToCountry	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The country to which a buyer order is delivered.</p>
DeliverToFirstName	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The first name of the person set to receive an order. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
DeliverToGeocodeAccuracy	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The geocode location to which a buyer order is delivered. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address • Block • City • County • ExtendedZip • NearAddress • Neighborhood • State • Street • Unknown • Zip
DeliverToLastName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The last name of the person to whom a buyer order is delivered. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
DeliverToLatitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The latitude of a buyer delivery location.
DeliverToLongitude	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The longitude of a buyer delivery location.
DeliverToName	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The name of the person to which to deliver a buyer order.
DeliverToPostalCode	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The postal code to which to deliver a buyer order.
DeliverToState	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The state to which to deliver a buyer order.
DeliverToStreet	Type textarea Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The street to which to deliver a buyer order.
DeliveryMethodId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID for the delivery method to use to deliver a buyer order. This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name DeliveryMethod

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup Refers To OrderDeliveryMethod
DesiredDeliveryDate	Type dateTime Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The date that a buyer requests to have an order delivered.
GrandTotalAmount	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Sum of all cart items' TotalAmount, or CartDeliveryGroup TotalAmount plus CartDeliveryGroup TotalTaxAmount.
isDefault	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates if the delivery group is the default. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later. The default value is <code>false</code> .
Name	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update Description The name of this CartDeliveryGroup record. Name can be up to 255 characters.
SelectedDeliveryMethodId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	<p>Description ID of the selected cart delivery group method. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name SelectedDeliveryMethod</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CartDeliveryGroupMethod</p>
ShipToPhoneNumber	<p>Type phone</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Phone number associated with a delivery. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.</p>
ShippingInstructions	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Instructions for delivering an order.</p>
TotalAdjustmentAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total amount of all promotional adjustments on the cart delivery group. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.</p>
TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total tax amount for all promotional adjustments on the cart delivery group. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.</p>

Field	Details
TotalAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Sum of all cart items TotalPrice, or TotalProductAmount plus TotalChargeAmount.</p>
TotalChargeAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Cart items can be of type Product or Charge. This field contains the sum of all the cart items TotalPrice for all cart items of the CHARGE type.</p>
TotalChargeTaxAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Cart items can be of type Product or Charge. This field contains the Sum of all the cart items TotalTaxAmount for all cart items of the CHARGE type.</p>
TotalProductAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Cart items can be of type Product or Charge. This field contains the sum of all the cart items TotalPrice for all cart items of the PRODUCT type.</p>
TotalProductTaxAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Cart items can be of type Product or Charge. Sum of all the cart items TotalTaxAmount for all cart items of the PRODUCT type.</p>
TotalTaxAmount	<p>Type currency</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Sum of all cart items <code>TotalTaxAmount</code> , or <code>TotalProductTaxAmount</code> plus <code>TotalChargeTaxAmount</code> .

Associated Objects

[CartDeliveryGroupChangeEvent](#) (API version 58.0)

Change events are available for the object.

CartDeliveryGroupMethod

Represents the selected delivery method for a cart delivery group used in Lightning B2B Commerce checkout. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The `CartDeliveryGroupMethod` object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Carrier	Type picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The carrier that the buyer chose for their delivery method. Values are defined based on the user's shipping service. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.
CartCheckoutSessionId	Type reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unique ID used to identify your cart checkout session.
CartDeliveryGroupId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description The ID of the cart delivery group associated with the checkout session.
ClassOfService	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The carrier class of service that the buyer chose for their delivery method. Values are defined based on the user's shipping service. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.
CurrencyIsoCode	Type picklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The currency used for your shipping fee. Default value is <code>USD</code> . Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>USD</code>—U.S. Dollar
DeliveryMethodId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID of the selected order delivery method.
ExternalProvider	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID of the external shipping method provider. Optional field.

Field	Details
IsActive	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Assign new delivery groups to active delivery methods. The default value is <code>False</code>. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the delivery method.</p>
ProductId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Optional. This product represents a delivery charge order product for a delivery using this delivery method. For example, you could create a product that represents an overnight express charge and assign it to an overnight express delivery method. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.</p>
ReferenceNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Reference number for an external delivery method. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.</p>
ShippingFee	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Shipping fee associated with the delivery method. Required field.</p>
WebCartId	<p>Type reference</p>

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the WebCart associated with the cart delivery group method. Required field.

Usage

Use the `CartDeliveryGroupMethod` object to give commerce buyers the ability to choose a delivery method for a cart delivery group. Shipping integrations populate the delivery options that are available for a cart delivery group.

CartItem

Represents an item in a `WebCart` that's active in a store built with B2B or D2C Commerce. Cart item can be of type `Product` or `Charge`. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The `CartItem` object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
<code>AdjustmentAmount</code>	Type currency Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Non-itemized adjustments for this cart item.
<code>AdjustmentTaxAmount</code>	Type currency Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The tax that's calculated on the <code>AdjustmentAmount</code> .



Field	Details
CartDeliveryGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the <code>CartDeliveryGroup</code> that's associated with a cart item. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name <code>CartDeliveryGroup</code></p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To <code>CartDeliveryGroup</code></p>
CartId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the <code>WebCart</code> that's associated with a cart item. This field is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name <code>Cart</code></p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To <code>WebCart</code></p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is <code>USD</code>. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>EUR</code>—Euro • <code>USD</code>—U.S. Dollar
DistributedAdjustmentAmount	<p>Type currency</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A calculated field that determines the amount of a cart-wide promotional adjustment when distributed across all items in the cart. This field is for display purposes only and is valid only during checkout. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. You receive \$10 off, and there are 5 items in the cart. The distributed adjustment is (-\$2).</p>
DistributedAdjustmentTaxAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A calculated field that determines the amount of a cart-wide tax adjustment due to promotions when distributed across all items in the cart. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. EXAMPLE: Your discount causes a cart-wide tax reduction of (-\$10), and there are 5 items in the cart. The distributed tax adjustment is (-\$2).</p>
GrossAdjustmentAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The gross amount of the price adjustment on the cart item (tax inclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.</p>
GrossUnitPrice	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The gross amount of the unit price for a cart item (tax inclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.</p>
ItemizedAdjustmentAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A calculated field that determines the total amount of promotional adjustments that are specific to an item. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>EXAMPLE: One cart item has one discount code for \$10 off. Your itemized adjustment amount is (-\$10) for that item.</p>
ItemizedAdjustmentTaxAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description A calculated field that determines the total amount of promotion-related tax adjustments that are specific to an item. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.</p> <p>EXAMPLE: One cart item has one discount code for \$10 off. This reduces the tax on that item by (-\$2). Your itemized adjustment tax amount is (-\$2) for that item.</p>
ListPrice	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The original price of the cart item. Typically shown with a line through it. List price is shown only when it's higher than the negotiated price. If the list price is the same or lower, it isn't shown to the buyer. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of this <code>CartItem</code> record. <code>Name</code> can be up to 255 characters.</p>
NetAdjustmentAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The net amount of the price adjustment made on the cart item (tax exclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.</p>
NetUnitPrice	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The net amount of the unit price for the cart item (tax exclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Product2Id	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The ID of a product type cart item. Cart items can be of type <code>PRODUCT</code> or <code>CHARGE</code> . This field is a relationship field. Relationship Name Product2 Relationship Type Lookup Refers To Product2
Quantity	Type double Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The number of a given cart item in a cart.
SalesPrice	Type currency Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The discounted price of a cart item.
Sku	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description The Shelf-Keeping Unit ID of a cart item.
TotalAdjustmentAmount	Type currency

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The total amount of all promotional adjustments on the item, both distributed and itemized. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.</p>
TotalAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total cost of this cart item, including taxes and adjustments.</p>
TotalLineAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Total amount for this cart item, based on sales price and quantity.</p>
TotalLineGrossAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total gross amount of the line item (tax inclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.</p>
TotalLineNetAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The total net amount of the line item (tax exclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.</p>
TotalLineTaxAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Total tax amount for TotalLineAmount.</p>

Field	Details
TotalListPrice	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Total amount for this cart item, based on <code>ListPrice</code>. We provide this value for comparison. It's not the price that the buyer is paying.</p>
TotalPrice	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Total amount for this cart item, including adjustments but excluding taxes.</p> <p> Note: Although this field is Nillable, if you want to use Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions, this field is required.</p>
TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Total price after all price adjustments are applied. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.</p> <p> Note: Although this field is Nillable, if you want to use Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions, this field is required.</p>
TotalPriceTaxAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Total tax amount for a cart item before promotional adjustments, including quantity-based adjustments. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.</p>
TotalPromoAdjustmentAmount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description Total itemized and distributed adjustment amount in cart (only for promotions). This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
TotalPromoAdjustmentTaxAmount	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Total itemized and distributed adjustment tax amount in cart (only for promotions). This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
TotalTaxAmount	Type currency Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort Description Total tax amount for this cart item. This value includes taxes for both TotalLineAmount and AdjustmentAmount.
Type	Type picklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The CartItem type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Product • Charge
UnitAdjustedPrice	Type currency Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Price per quantity unit after a tier discount or surcharge is applied. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
UnitAdjustmentAmount	Type currency Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Tier discount or surcharge to apply to a quantity unit. This amount is added to the <code>SalesPrice</code> to get the <code>UnitAdjustedPrice</code> . This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

[CartItemChangeEvent](#) (API version 58.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Associate Action](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Execute Action](#)

[CartDeliveryGroup](#)

[WebCart](#)

CartItemPriceAdjustment

Price adjustment for a cart item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The `CartItemPriceAdjustment` object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
<code>AdjustmentAmountScope</code>	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>Scope of the adjustment amount for a promotion.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Total</code>—The amount off the total price. <p>This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.</p>
AdjustmentBasisReferenceId	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Coupon code of the coupon associated with a promotion. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>AdjustmentBasisReference</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p> <p>Refers To</p> <p>Coupon</p>
AdjustmentSource	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Price adjustment type.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Discretionary</code> • <code>Promotion</code> • <code>System</code>
AdjustmentTargetType	<p>Type</p> <p>picklist</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Target for the price adjustment (the cart itself or individual items).</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Cart</code>

Field	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Item
AdjustmentType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates if the price adjustment is applied as percentage or an absolute amount. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AdjustmentAmount AdjustmentPercentage
AdjustmentValue	<p>Type double</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Numeric value of the adjustment (for example, 10 if the price adjustment is either 10% off or \$10 off).</p>
CartId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ID of the WebCart that's associated with a cart item. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Cart</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To WebCart</p>
CartItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the parent cart item to which this adjustment belongs.</p>

Field	Details
	<p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name CartItem</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To CartItem</p>
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is USD. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description Description of the price adjustment.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Name of the price adjustment.</p>
PriceAdjustmentCauseId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of entity that caused this adjustment (for example, a promotion ID). This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name PriceAdjustmentCause</p>

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Promotion
Priority	Type int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description If there are multiple price adjustments, sequence in which the price adjustments are applied.
TotalAmount	Type currency
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update
	Description Total price after applying price adjustments.
TotalGrossAmount	Type currency
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The total gross amount (tax inclusive) after applying price adjustments. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TotalNetAmount	Type currency
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The total net amount (tax exclusive) after applying price adjustments. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TotalTax	Type currency
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Tax on the total adjusted price.

Field	Details
WebCartAdjustmentGroupId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the cart's adjustment group. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name WebCartAdjustmentGroup</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To WebCartAdjustmentGroup</p>

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

[CartItemPriceAdjustmentChangeEvent](#) (API version 58.0)

Change events are available for the object.

CartTax

Represents taxes for a line item in a `WebCart` that's active in a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The `CartTax` object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdjustmentTargetType	<p>Type picklist</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort</p> <p>Description Target for the price adjustment (the cart itself or individual items). This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cart • Item
Amount	<p>Type currency</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Calculated tax amount.</p>
CartId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of the <code>WebCart</code> being taxed.</p>
CartItemId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of a cart item being taxed.</p>
CartItemPriceAdjustmentId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description The ID of a price adjustment for a cart item being taxed. (This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.)</p> <p>Refers To CartItemPriceAdjustment</p>

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is <code>USD</code>. Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>USD</code>—U.S. Dollar
Description	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Nillable, Update</p> <p>Description A description of the tax. Enter up to 2000 characters.</p>
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of this <code>CartTax</code> record. <code>Name</code> can be up to 255 characters.</p>
TaxCalculationDate	<p>Type date</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The date this tax was calculated.</p>
TaxRate	<p>Type percent</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The applied tax rate for this line of tax.</p>
TaxType	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p>

Field	Details
	Description The type of tax for this line of tax. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Actual • Estimated

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

[CartTaxChangeEvent](#) (API version 58.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

[WebCart](#)

CartValidationOutput

Associate errors to cart entities, such as cart line items, delivery groups, and the like, in a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. An example error is "Out of stock." Available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CartValidationOutput object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BackgroundOperationId	Type reference Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description ID of the background operation that ran the validation.
CartId	Type reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort Description ID of the related <code>WebCart</code> .
CurrencyIsoCode	Type picklist Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is <code>USD</code> . Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>EUR</code>—Euro • <code>USD</code>—U.S. Dollar
IsDismissed	Type boolean Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Description Indicates whether the validation process is finished. Default value is <code>false</code> .
Level	Type picklist Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Description Describes the type of output resulting from the validation process. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>0</code> (Info) • <code>1</code> (Error) • <code>2</code> (Warning)
Message	Type string Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update Description Defines the message to show in the log when validation is complete. Message can be up to 255 characters.

Field	Details
Name	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The name of this <code>CartValidationOutput</code> record. Name can be up to 255 characters.</p>
RelatedEntityId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Foreign key to <code>WebCart</code>, <code>CartItem</code>, and <code>CartDeliveryGroup</code>.</p>
RelatedEntityPrefix	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description Three-character prefix for the related entity.</p>
Type	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The <code>CartValidationOutput</code> type. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 (Inventory) • 1 (Taxes) • 2 (Pricing) • 3 (Shipping) • 4 (Entitlement) • 5 (System Error) • 6 (Other)

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

CartValidationOutputChangeEvent (API version 58.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

- [WebCart](#)
- [CartItem](#)
- [CartDeliveryGroup](#)

Case

Represents a case, which is a customer issue or problem.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the account associated with this case. This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name Account</p> <p>Relationship Type Lookup</p> <p>Refers To Account</p>
AssetWarrantyID	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the Asset associated with the warranty. Must be a valid asset warranty ID.</p>

Field	Details
BusinessHoursId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description ID of the business hours associated with this case.</p>
Comments	<p>Type textarea</p> <p>Properties Create, Delete, Layout, Nillable, Query, Retrieve, Search, Sort, Undelete, Update</p> <p>Description Used to insert a new CaseComment. Email textarea has a length of 4000 chars.</p>
CaseNumber	<p>Type string</p> <p>Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort</p> <p>Description Assigned automatically when each case is inserted. It can't be set directly, and it can't be modified after the case is created.</p>
ClosedDate	<p>Type dateTime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The date and time when the case was closed.</p>
CommunityId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description ID of the zone associated with this case. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.</p>
ConnectionReceivedId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Description</p> <p>ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.</p>
ConnectionSentId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.</p>
ContactEmail	<p>Type</p> <p>email</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Email address for the contact. The Case.ContactEmail field displays the Email field on the contact on page 1127 that is referenced by Case.ContactId. Label is <code>Contact Email</code>. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.</p>
ContactFax	<p>Type</p> <p>phone</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Fax number for the contact. Label is <code>Contact Fax</code>. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.</p>
ContactId	<p>Type</p> <p>reference</p> <p>Properties</p> <p>Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description</p> <p>ID of the associated contact.</p> <p>This is a relationship field.</p> <p>Relationship Name</p> <p>Contact</p> <p>Relationship Type</p> <p>Lookup</p>

Field	Details
	Refers To Contact
ContactMobile	Type phone Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Mobile telephone number for the contact. Label is <code>Contact Mobile</code> . This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
ContactPhone	Type phone Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Telephone number for the contact. Label is <code>Contact Phone</code> . This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
CreatorFullPhotoUrl	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description URL of the user's profile photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
CreatorName	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Description Name of the user who posted the question or reply. Only the first name of internal users (agents) appears to portal users in the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
CreatorSmallPhotoUrl	Type string Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description URL of the user's thumbnail photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
Description	Type textarea Properties Create, Nillable, Update Description A text description of the case. Limit: 32 KB.
FeedItemId	Type reference Properties Create, Group, Nillable, Sort Description ID of the question in Chatter associated with the case. This field is available in API version 33.0 and later, and is only accessible in organizations where Question-to-Case is enabled.
HasCommentsUnreadByOwner	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether a case contains comments that the case owner hasn't read (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
HasSelfServiceComments	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether a case has comments added by a Self-Service user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Only visible when Customer Portal is enabled.
IsClosed	Type boolean Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort Description Indicates whether the case is closed (<code>true</code>) or open (<code>false</code>). This field is controlled by the <code>Status</code> field; it can't be set directly. Label is <code>Closed</code> .

Field	Details
<code>IsClosedOnCreate</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the case was closed at the same time that it was created (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). This flag is read-only and is automatically set when a record is created. It can't be set to <code>true</code> unless the <code>IsClosed</code> flag is also <code>true</code>.</p>
<code>IsDeleted</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Label is <code>Deleted</code>.</p>
<code>IsEscalated</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the case has been escalated (<code>true</code>) or not. A case's escalated state does not affect how you can use a case, or whether you can query, delete, or update it. You can set this flag via the API. Label is <code>Escalated</code>.</p>
<code>IsSelfServiceClosed</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the case is closed for Self-Service users (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
<code>IsStopped</code>	<p>Type boolean</p> <p>Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description Indicates whether an entitlement process on a case is stopped (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p>
<code>IsVisibleInSelfService</code>	<p>Type boolean</p>

Field	Details
	<p>Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort</p> <p>Description Indicates whether the case can be viewed in the Customer Service Portal, Partner Service Portal, and Self-Service Portal (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). This field is applied for case visibility in the Partner Relationship Management, Customer Service Portal, and the earlier version of Self Service Portal. The field does not alter sharing and will not prevent usage of a direct URL to a case if a portal user has read or write access.</p>
Language	<p>Type picklist</p> <p>Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update</p> <p>Description The language of the case. The Language field is available when you enable Einstein Case Classification in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited edition orgs with Service Cloud. By default, only Einstein classification apps use this field.</p>
LastReferencedDate	<p>Type datetime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.</p>
LastViewedDate	<p>Type datetime</p> <p>Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (<code>LastReferencedDate</code>) but not viewed it.</p>
MasterRecordId	<p>Type reference</p> <p>Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</p> <p>Description If this object was deleted as the result of a merge, this field contains the ID of the record that was kept. If this object was deleted for any other reason, or has not been deleted, the value is <code>null</code>.</p>